DDC 20

Dewey Decimal Classification

EDITION 20

1

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2012 with funding from
University of Toronto

http://archive.org/details/deweydecimalcla01dewe

Dewey Decimal Classification and Relative Index

DC&—Dewey Decimal Classification Additions, Notes and Decisions

DC& gives you corrections, changes and other supplements to DDC 20. It is issued annually.

To receive a free subscription, mail the attached card today!

By returning this card, your library will also be eligible for a **$1,000 prize** given annually for travel to a DDC training workshop.

OCLC Forest Press

Publisher of the Dewey Decimal Classification

YES– Send us a free subscription to DC&

Name _____

Title _____

Library _____

Address _____

_____

_____

_____

ZIP CODE COUNTRY

(PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT)

Forest Press OCLC
85 Watervliet Avenue
Albany, New York 12206-2082
USA

Dewey Decimal Classification and Relative Index

Devised by Melvil Dewey

EDITION 20

Edited by

John P. Comaromi, Editor

Julianne Beall, Assistant Editor

Winton E. Matthews, Jr., Assistant Editor

Gregory R. New, Assistant Editor

VOLUME 1

Introduction ■ Tables

FOREST PRESS

A Division of

OCLC Online Computer Library Center, Inc.

ALBANY, NEW YORK

1989

Copyright 1876, 1885, 1911, 1913, 1915, 1919
by Melvil Dewey
Copyright 1888, 1891, 1894, 1899
by Library Bureau
Copyright 1922, 1927, 1932, 1942, 1952, © 1958
by Lake Placid Club Education Foundation
Copyright 1951, © 1965, 1971
by Forest Press, Inc.
Vol. 2 © 1967 by Forest Press, Inc.
© 1979 by Forest Press
A Division of the Lake Placid Education Foundation
© 1989
OCLC Online Computer Library Center, Inc.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the publisher.

DDC, FOREST PRESS, DEWEY DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION, and DEWEY DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION, ADDITIONS, NOTES AND DECISIONS are registered trademarks of OCLC Online Computer Library Center, Inc.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
Dewey, Melvil, 1851-1931.
Dewey decimal classification and relative index / devised by Melvil Dewey. -- Ed. 20 / edited by John P. Comaromi, Julianne Beall, Winton E. Matthews, Jr., Gregory R. New.
Contents: v. 1. Introduction. Tables -- v. 2-3. Schedules -- v.4. Relative index. Manual.
1. Classification, Dewey decimal. I. Comaromi, John P. (John Phillip), 1937- . II. Beall, Julianne, 1946- . III. Matthews, Winton E. IV. New, Gregory R. V. Forest Press. VI. Title.
Z696.D519 1989 025.4′31--dc19 88-24629

The paper used in this publication meets the minimum requirements of American National Standard for Information Science - Permanence of Paper for Printed Library Materials. ANSI Z39.48-1984.

ISBN: (set) 0-910608-37-7; v. 1 0-910608-38-5; v. 2 0-910608-39-3; v. 3 0-910608-40-7; v. 4 0-910608-41-5

This edition
of the
Dewey Decimal Classification
is dedicated
to
John Ames Humphry

Executive Director of Forest Press
1977-1985
Chairperson, Forest Press Committee
1971-1977
Gentleman & Leader

Contents

Volume 1

Publisher's Foreword xi
Preface by the Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee xiii
Acknowledgments xvii
New Features in Edition 20 xix
Introduction to the Dewey Decimal Classification xxv
About the Introduction xxv
Classification: What It Is and What It Does xxv
History and Current Use of the Dewey Decimal Classification xxvi
Overview of the Dewey Decimal Classification xxvi
Conceptual Framework xxvi
Notation xxvii
Principle of Hierarchy xxviii
Classifying with the DDC xxix
Determining the Subject of a Work xxix
Determining the Discipline for a Work xxx
More Than One Subject xxxi
More Than One Discipline xxxi
When All Else Fails xxxii
How DDC 20 Is Arranged xxxiii
Key Features of the Schedules and Tables xxxiii
Summaries xxxiii
Entries xxxiv
Notes xxxv
Number Building xl
Number Building: Citation and Precedence Order xliii
Citation Order xliii
Precedence Order xliii
The Relative Index xliv
How to Use the Relative Index xlv
Format and Arrangement of the Relative Index xlv
Order in Which Numbers Are Displayed xlvi
Interdisciplinary Numbers xlvi
Terms Included in the Relative Index xlvii
Terms Not Included in the Relative Index xlviii

Options xlviii
Close and Broad Classification xlix
Book Numbers xlix
Selected Bibliography l
Glossary li
Index to the Introduction and Glossary lix
Publishing History of the Dewey Decimal Classification lxi
Tables 1
Use of the Tables 2
Table 1. Standard Subdivisions 3
Table 2. Geographic Areas, Historical Periods, Persons 25
Table 3. Subdivisions for Individual Literatures, for Specific Literary Forms 389
Table 3-A. Subdivisions for Works by or about Individual Authors 389
Table 3-B. Subdivisions for Works by or about More than One Author 394
Table 3-C. Notation to Be Added Where Instructed in Table 3-B and in 808-809 409
Table 4. Subdivisions of Individual Languages 415
Table 5. Racial, Ethnic, National Groups 421
Table 6. Languages 438
Table 7. Groups of Persons 457
Relocations and Reductions 479
Comparative Tables 496
Music 496
British Columbia 505
Equivalence Tables 506
Music 506
British Columbia 514

Volume 2

Summaries ix
Schedules 1
Use of the Schedules 2
000 Generalities 3
100 Philosophy, parapsychology and occultism, psychology 77
200 Religion 127
300 Social Sciences 237
400 Language 692
500 Natural sciences and mathematics 718

Volume 3

Schedules 1
Use of the Schedules 2
600 Technology (Applied sciences) 3
700 The arts Fine and decorative arts 446
800 Literature (Belles-lettres) and rhetoric 643
900 Geography, history, and auxiliary disciplines 693

Volume 4

Relative Index 1
Use of the Relative Index 2
Abbreviations Used in the Index 3
A-Z 5
Manual 731
Use of the Manual 732
Notes on Table Numbers 733
Notes on Schedule Numbers 791
Appendix: Policies and Procedures of the Library of Congress Decimal Classification Division 959

Publisher's Foreword

The year 1988 witnessed two events which will have a profound effect on the future of the Dewey Decimal Classification and other general classification systems. Curiously, both events took place on the same day.

On July 29, a computer tape containing substantially all of the text of DDC 20 was delivered to a firm in Massachusetts to begin production of this edition. The intellectual content of that tape was the result of ten years of intensive effort by the editorial group at the Library of Congress, numerous committees and advisors, and input from DDC users throughout the world. The computer tape itself was produced by the editors using a sophisticated microcomputer-based editorial support system and the DDC Database.

On the same date, Forest Press and the Dewey Decimal Classification became a part of the OCLC Online Computer Library Center, the Ohio-based not-for-profit organization which provides computer services and products to more than 8,000 libraries through a network which extends to Europe and Asia. Joining the DDC with the talents and resources of OCLC will allow the development of the computer products and services which are needed by DDC users.

DDC 20 itself represents an effort to meet the requirements of today while preparing for the needs of the future. In compiling this edition, Forest Press has had the advice and assistance of many persons in the library community.

Until July 29, Forest Press was a division of the Lake Placid Education Foundation. Editorial work on DDC 20 was thus completed under the guidance of the Forest Press Committee, appointed by the Trustees of the Foundation. The Committee included, in addition to members representing the Foundation's Board of Trustees, the following members representing library concerns: Walter W. Curley, Chairperson, former President of Gaylord Bros., Inc.; Richard W. Gardner, Professor of Library and Information Science, University of Montreal; Joseph H. Howard, Director, National Agricultural Library; John A. Humphry, former Executive Director, Forest Press; J. Michael O'Brien, Executive Director, Suburban Library System, Burr Ridge, Illinois; Peter J. Paulson, Executive Director, Forest Press; David Penniman, Director, Libraries and Information Systems Center, AT&T Bell Laboratories; Thomas Sullivan, former Associate Director of Indexing Services, The H. W. Wilson Co.; and Elaine Svenonius, Professor, Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of California at Los Angeles.

Forest Press and the Forest Press Committee are assisted in their editorial responsibilities by an advisory group known as the Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee. The Editorial Policy Committee represents the libraries that use Dewey, and usually meets twice a year on matters relating to the development of the Classification. The Committee is made up of professionals who have experience in a wide variety of libraries, here and abroad, and who are well versed in the theory and application of the Classification. The members of the Committee who served during the preparation of Edition 20 are listed in the Preface.

For the actual editing of the Schedules, Tables, Index, and Manual, Forest Press contracts with the Library of Congress, whose table of organization includes a Decimal

Classification Division within its Processing Services Department. The Decimal Classification Division is the largest user of DDC in the world, applying DDC numbers to over 100,000 Library of Congress bibliographic records annually. In this way, classification theory and practice are combined, allowing for continuous and thorough editorial review. The editor of this edition has been John P. Comaromi, assisted by Julianne Beall, Winton E. Matthews, Jr., and Gregory R. New.

The international acceptance of the Dewey Decimal Classification continues to grow. The British National Bibliography adopted Edition 18 in 1971, permitting British libraries and many others throughout the English-speaking world to apply Dewey numbers to their collections. The national bibliographies of Canada, India, Australia, Italy, Indonesia, Jordan, Kenya, Pakistan, Zimbabwe, and other countries also use Dewey numbers in their bibliographic publications. It is expected that other national bibliographies will adopt Edition 20, thus enhancing the Classification and its application and benefiting the users of libraries everywhere by helping to standardize the subject approach to library materials.

In June 1985, a change of administration at Forest Press took place, at which time the undersigned succeeded John A. Humphry as Executive Director. During John Humphry's eight-year tenure as Executive Director, the Press and all its publications enjoyed wide acclaim from the library community throughout the world, and international activities were greatly expanded.

Peter J. Paulson
Executive Director
Forest Press, a divison of
OCLC Online Computer
Library Center, Inc.

18 August 1988

DEWEY DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION, ADDITIONS, NOTES AND DECISIONS

To keep users of Dewey Decimal Classification Edition 20 up to date on developments regarding the Classification, *Dewey Decimal Classification, Additions, Notes and Decisions*, popularly known as *DC&*, is published at occasional intervals. All purchasers of Edition 20 are entitled to subscribe to DC& and may be placed on the mailing list for this publication by either returning the enclosed card or by writing to Forest Press, 85 Watervliet Avenue, Albany, New York 12206-2082, U.S.A.

Preface by the Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee

The Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee was established in 1937 to serve as an advisory body in determining the general direction and policies of the Dewey Decimal Classification (DDC). It was reconstituted as a joint committee of the Lake Placid Education Foundation and the American Library Association in 1955. Its constituency consists of libraries, information agencies, and users of the Classification in the United States and abroad. The current membership of the Committee consists of a diverse group of library and information professionals and is international in scope. Its membership of ten includes public, special, and academic librarians; library educators; representatives of the American Library Association, the Library of Congress, and Forest Press (publisher of the DDC); a representative of the (British) Library Association; and a Canadian library educator. The main function of the Committee is to work with the editors of the DDC and advise Forest Press in matters relating to changes, innovations, and the general development of the Classification.

Three separate publications issued between Editions 19 and 20 (*004–006 Data Processing and Computer Science*; *301–307 Sociology*; and the *Proposed Revision of 780 Music*) and other revisions and expansions in *Dewey Decimal Classification, Additions, Notes and Decisions* (*DC&*) illustrate the policy of continuous revision adopted by the Editorial Policy and Forest Press Committees. Continuous revision means that major changes in the schedules and tables in most need of urgent development are issued between editions. These revisions are implemented at once on Library of Congress bibliographic records, making the new concepts and notations readily available for librarians to use. Librarians are thus able to implement the revised schedules and tables on an ongoing basis, instead of in more massive projects after the publication of new editions.

In creating new schedules and revising existing ones, the Committee often calls upon the expertise of outside groups. For Edition 20, such groups included various committees of the American Library Association, library associations of other countries, the African Section of the Library of Congress, working classifiers, and experts in various subjects (such as computer science and music).

The completely revised 780 Music schedule, for example, took over ten years to develop and involved classification and music experts in the United States, United Kingdom, Canada, and Australia, as well as a special subcommittee of the ALA Resources and Technical Services Division Subject Analysis Committee. The new music schedule is particularly needed as a tool for online browsing and retrieval in a complex subject area. The Editorial Policy Committee approved the changes in music for inclusion in Edition 20 only after much deliberation.

Since major revisions and expansions present inevitable implementation problems for libraries, they are recommended by the Committee only in response to requests of DDC

users and where great need exists. For example, the new and greatly expanded schedules for *004–006 Data Processing and Computer Science* and *301–307 Sociology* were published between Editions 19 and 20 (and are now included in DDC 20) because the need for expansion to deal with the existing literature was identified by users and perceived by the DDC editors.

In addition to the changes in the schedules, there is a complete revision of area —711 British Columbia and major expansions of areas —52 Japan, —669 Nigeria, —68 Southern Africa, and —95 Papua New Guinea in Table 2. The changes and expansions in the area table were made only when the previous tables were unworkable (areas —669, —711 and —95) or when local literary warrant made expansion necessary (areas —52 and —68).

Relocations proposed by the editors are carefully examined and weighed in terms of their implications for implementation. In the preparation of Edition 20, relocations were monitored: 1) to eliminate dual provisions; 2) to regularize the use of standard subdivisions; 3) to provide uniformity of development for parallel subjects; 4) to insure proper subject relationships; and 5) to rectify erroneous placement of subjects. Most relocations in Edition 20 fall into the first two categories. Many of the others are repercussions of the new schedule *004–006 Data Processing and Computer Science*. Many numbers throughout the schedules relating to the field of computer technology were affected by the numbers in the new schedule. In determining which relocations were to be made, the extent of their effect on library service was always considered.

With the prospect of the Dewey Decimal Classification serving as an online retrieval tool, the Committee also considered the implications of the DDC being used not only by classifiers, but also by library users. For example, in evaluating the terminology of the index, the Committee recommended that, wherever appropriate and feasible, proper names be indexed in AACR2 form, and entries from lists of subject headings be incorporated into the index. As the Dewey Decimal Classification enters the online age, the Committee will continue to monitor future developments of the Classification and to recommend policies that will help it become more adaptable and amenable to online information storage and retrieval.

Since the publication of Edition 19, many individuals have served on the Editorial Policy Committee, each making unique contributions to its deliberations. Following is a list of the members (with the positions they held or hold during their tenure on the Committee) who contributed to the preparation of Edition 20: Joanne S. Anderson, Coordinator of Reference Services, San Diego Public Library; Henriette D. Avram, Assistant Librarian for Processing Services, Library of Congress; Lizbeth J. Bishoff, formerly Principal Librarian for Support Services, Pasadena (California) Public Library, now Manager, Cataloging and Database Services, OCLC; Barbara Branson, Principal Cataloger, Perkins Library, Duke University; Lois Mai Chan, Professor, College of Library and Information Science, University of Kentucky; Margaret E. Cockshutt, Professor, Faculty of Library and Information Science, University of Toronto, Canada; John P. Comaromi, formerly Associate Professor, Graduate School of Library and Information Science, UCLA, now Editor of the Dewey Decimal Classification; Betty M. E. Croft, Technical Services Librarian, Northwestern Missouri State University; Joel C. Downing, Director of Copyright and English Language Services, The British Library; Joseph H. Howard, Assistant

Librarian for Processing Services, Library of Congress; John A. Humphry, Executive Director, Forest Press; Donald J. Lehnus, Associate Professor, Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of Mississippi; Joan S. Mitchell, formerly Library Network Support Manager, AT&T Bell Laboratories, now Director, Instructional Technology, Carnegie Mellon University; Peter J. Paulson, formerly Director of the New York State Library, now Executive Director, Forest Press; Clare E. Ryan, Head, Technical Services, New Hampshire State Library; Marietta D. Shepard, Chief of the Library Development Program of the Organization of American States; Russell Sweeney, Head of Department of Library and Information Studies, Leeds Polytechnic, England; and Arnold S. Wajenberg, Principal Cataloguer, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.

The Editorial Policy Committee wishes to acknowledge the assistance provided by many groups and individuals in the preparation of DDC 20, including those groups mentioned earlier and individuals too numerous to name here. The Committee recommends to you this new edition of the Dewey Decimal Classification, with a sense of pride that this edition represents the best efforts of many individuals and the awareness that it is still far from perfect. The continuing development and viability of the Dewey Decimal Classification will rely on the interest and concern of all users around the world. Your comments, advice, and suggestions are ever welcome.

Lois Mai Chan
Chairperson (1986–)

Margaret E. Cockshutt
Chairperson (1980–1985)
Decimal Classification
Editorial Policy Committee

30 June 1988

Acknowledgments

Developing and maintaining the Dewey Decimal Classification involves a cast of hundreds. I acknowledge the assistance of the members of the cast whose number does not permit me to name them all here; acknowledge the debt to those who have gone before us and upon whose shoulders we stand; acknowledge the work of the staff of Forest Press who bring our efforts to final and published form; acknowledge the advice and assistance of the Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee, our sure guide; acknowledge the extensive assistance of the Subject Analysis Committee of the American Library Association; and acknowledge the work of the present and former staff who worked upon Edition 20 in various capacities and to varying degrees: Benjamin A. Custer, Editor; Julianne Beall, Winton E. Matthews, Jr., Gregory R. New, and Margaret J. Warren, assistant editors; and Melba D. Adams, Kenneth Austin, Frances A. Bold, Michael B. Cantlon, Della M. Chase, Rosalee Connor, Eve M. Dickey, Darlene Foster, Idalia V. Fuentes, Glenna Sue Garner, Tina Golden, Valexia Hall, William S. Hwang, Irma Lashley, Nobuko Ohashi, Letitia J. Reigle, Virginia Anne Schoepf, Ruth Ann Sievers, David A. Smith, Emily K. Spears, Cosmo D. Tassone, Marcellus S. Todd, Marisa C. Vandenbosch.

John P. Comaromi
Editor
Dewey Decimal Classification
Library of Congress

8 August 1988

New Features in Edition 20

The aim of Edition 20 is user convenience: clearer instructions, more explanations, greater accessibility through expanded summaries, elimination of duplicate provisions for classing single subjects, and the inclusion of a Manual to guide the classifier.

Manual

The most striking change in DDC 20 is the presence of a Manual to assist in its application. The Manual represents the core of a much larger body of notes first introduced in the separately published 1982 *Manual on the Use of the Dewey Decimal Classification: Edition 19*. The Manual describes policies and practices of the Decimal Classification Division of the Library of Congress, offers advice on classing in difficult areas, and explains how to choose between related numbers. The briefer notes of the 1982 Manual, and those that need to be used frequently, have been incorporated in the Schedules and Tables. The new notes and the Manual should help classifiers resolve problems and apply the DDC with greater consistency.

General Format

The number of summaries has been increased. Furthermore, a new type of summary that incorporates two levels of structure has been introduced to provide a more effective overview. An example of such a summary can be found at 370 Education.

There is a significant increase in the number of notes in the Schedules and Tables, beyond the incorporation of notes from the 1982 Manual. There are more class-elsewhere notes to explain the relationship between overlapping and closely related subjects. A new kind of note, the see-also note, informs the classifier about related subjects that may be overlooked. Every add instruction includes at least one example.

Option notes, now enclosed in parentheses, provide notation which may be used in place of the preferred standard notation.

Completely revised segments and international cooperation

The only completely revised schedule in Edition 20 is 780 Music, originally drafted in Great Britain by Russell Sweeney and John Clews. A detailed description of the changes in 780 is given under the heading of 780 in the Manual. Comparative and equivalence tables are found on pages 496-514 in this volume.

The complete revision of the area table for British Columbia (T2—711) was drafted by a Canadian team headed by David Balatti of the National Library of Canada.

The expansions of the area and history numbers for South Africa (T2—68, 968) were developed in cooperation with the South African Institute of Library and Information Science; the African Section of the Library of Congress; and the American Library Association RTSD Committee on Cataloging: Asian and African Materials.

Other instances of international assistance in the development of the DDC are the expansion and revision of the area table for Japan (T2—52) in cooperation with Genten Wakabayashi of the Private University Library Association of Japan, and the expansion

of the table for Melanesia (relocated from T2—932–937 to T2—95) and Papua New Guinea (T2—953) in cooperation with Fraiser McConnell of the National Library Service of Papua New Guinea.

Important Areas of Revision in the Tables

Table 1. Standard Subdivisions

—011 Systems

A new number added to specify the systems of a subject

—028 *Auxiliary* techniques and procedures; apparatus, equipment, materials

Use of this number for basic techniques and procedures of the subject discontinued; class in 001–999 without adding notation from Table 1

—029 Commercial miscellany

Expanded to include product catalogs and directories; buyers' guides and consumer reports; evaluation and purchasing manuals; estimates of labor, time, materials

—07 Education, research, related topics (formerly Study and teaching)

Several revisions

—08 History and description with respect to kinds of persons

T1—08804–08808 relocated to T1—081–088

—092 Persons

Use of —0924 for individuals discontinued; they are now classed in —092

—093–099 Treatment [of the subject] by specific continents, countries, localities

A new table displays the standard subdivisions that may be added to the chronological period and geographical subdivisions

Table 2. Geographic Areas, Historical Periods, Persons

Names have been updated and changed, and parts of countries are now generally given in the language of the country, e.g., T2—4333 Lower Franconia district is listed as Unterfranken Regierungsbezirk (Lower Franconia district). The AACR2 form of place names is used in the Index; an anglicized or standard form is used where the AACR2 vernacular form is not readily recognizable. Diacritics have been provided for the following languages: Amharic, Chinese, Czech, Dutch, Finnish, French, German, Greek, Italian, Japanese, Portuguese, Spanish, and Urdu.

—43 Germany expanded and revised

—492 Netherlands expanded

—493 Belgium expanded

—494 Switzerland expanded

—52 Japan revised and expanded (published in 1985 in *DC&* 4:5)

—563	Turkey in Europe relocated to —4961
—669	Nigeria revised and expanded
—68	Southern Africa: South Africa expanded (published in 1985 in *DC&* 4:5); Botswana, Swaziland, and Lesotho relocated from —681 to —688
—69	South Indian Ocean islands revised
—711	British Columbia completely revised; see comparative and equivalence tables on pages 496-514 in this volume.
—714	New administrative regions of Quebec assigned numbers
—83	Chile revised to correspond to reorganization
—931	Comprehensive works on New Zealand moved to —93
—932–937	Melanesia relocated to —95 and expanded

Table 3. Subdivisions for Individual Literatures, for Specific Literary Forms

To render instructions less difficult to follow, Table 3 has been divided into three subtables:

3–A for works by or about individual authors
3–B for works by or about two or more authors
3–C for subdivisions to be added to 3–B numbers and 808–809

Table 5. Racial, Ethnic, National Groups

—96–98	Expansion for African and American native peoples

Table 6. Languages

—96	Expansion in African languages

Important Areas of Revision in the Schedules

001–006 The span of numbers covering knowledge, systems, and data processing has been extensively revised. The relocation and expansion of data processing and computer science that appeared in the 1985 publication *004–006 Data Processing and Computer Science and Changes in Related Disciplines* have been incorporated in DDC 20 with some changes. The corresponding standard subdivision Tl—0285 for computer application to a subject extends this expansion and revision throughout the Schedules. In addition, 003 Systems was expanded, and 001.5 Cybernetics and related disciplines has been scattered as follows: interdisciplinary treatment of communication to 302.2, cybernetics to 003.5, artificial intelligence to 006.3.

207 Christian education and religious instruction relocated to 268 Religious education in order to distinguish Christianity as an academic subject (207) from instruction in Christianity as a way of life (268).

220	Apocalyptic literature provided for throughout the Bible.
232.6	The Second Coming and Judgment of Christ relocated to 236.9 Last Judgment
248.48	Guides to Christian life for specific classes of persons (e.g., the young) of specific denominations relocated from the denomination to the class of persons in 248.8
267.15	The Salvation Army, a Christian movement, relocated to 287.96.
281.93 283.3 284.1–.2	Specific national Eastern Orthodox, Anglican, Lutheran, and Reformed churches relocated to area subdivisions, e.g., 281.93 to 281.94–281.99.
288	The Unitarian Church relocated to 289.1 with the Universalist Church.
297.8	Religions originating in Islam (Babism, Bahaism) relocated to 297.9.
305	The effect of media (e.g., television) on social groups (e.g., children) now classed with the medium in 302.23, not with the group affected.
312	Demographic statistics relocated to 304.6021 and to the specific subject, e.g., statistics on deaths by crimes of violence 364.15021 (published in 1985 in *DC&* 4:5).
323.4	Comprehensive works on civil rights moved from 323.4 to 323.
324.1–.2	Numbers provided for comprehensive works on kinds of parties. In the table at 324.24–324.29, nationalist parties relocated from 03 to 083; other recent political parties not fitting the left to right continuum of political opinion now provided for, e.g., religious parties 082.
324.268	Political parties of South Africa regularized to fit the table at 324.24–324.29.
327.3–.9	Espionage and subversion by specific nations now classed at 327.12 rather than at foreign relations in 327.3–.9.
333.79	Energy revised and expanded.
362–363	Specific social problems and services significantly revised and expanded, e.g., 362.29 Substance abuse, 363.728 Waste disposal.
374	Adult education revised and expanded.
380.3	Comprehensive works on communications relocated to 384 in order to collocate general works and works on specific topics.
380.5	Comprehensive works on transportation relocated to 388 in order to collocate general works and works on specific topics.
384.55	Television substantially revised.
401.9	Sociolinguistics relocated to 306.44.
418	Reading provided for in linguistics at 418.4.
513.93	Business arithmetic relocated to 650.01513.

529.7	Time systems relocated from 529.75 to 389.17 under Metrology and standardization, time instruments from 529.78 to 681.11 under Precision instruments and other devices.
530.4	States of matter expanded.
604.6	Waste technology relocated to 628.4.
621.38	Electronics and communications engineering substantially revised.
621.38195	Computer engineering relocated to 621.39, and revised and expanded (published in 1985 *004–006 Data Processing and Computer Science*).
628	Sanitary and environmental engineering significantly revised to eliminate obsolete distinctions.
720–724 730–735	Use of chronological periods for Oriental architecture and sculpture (the major topics relocated) has been made consistent with Western architecture and sculpture.
738	Substantial revision of pottery and porcelain, especially with respect to brands, varieties, types, and products.
780	Music has been completely revised. A Comparative table showing the location in both editions of most of the major topics of 780 is found on pages 496-504. An Equivalence table showing the changes in music from Edition 19 to Edition 20 and vice versa is found on pages 506-513. The new development is described in the 780 section of the Manual.
782.1	Staging dramatic music (782 in Edition 19) relocated to 792.5–792.7 and substantially revised.
791.4	Extensive revision of motion pictures, radio, television.
794.8	Electronic and computer games revised and expanded.
796.4	Weightlifting, track and field, gymnastics revised and expanded; athletic exercise relocated to 613.71 Physical fitness.
797.17	Minor methods of navigation (e.g., surfing and water skiing) relocated to 797.3 Other aquatic sports (published in 1983/1984 in *DC&* 4:4).
971.501–.504	Historical periods of New Brunswick moved to 971.5101–971.5104.
972.8	Historical periods of Central America revised to reflect each country's history.

Lists of relocations and reductions, and also comparative and equivalence tables are found on pages 479-514 in this volume.

Relative Index

The Relative Index for Edition 20 is smaller than the Index for Edition 19. The elimination of many unlikely entries (such as mercury as a building material) and the removal of see references were the major factors in size reduction.

See references have been eliminated from the Index since each term now has a number (in many cases this is the interdisciplinary number). See also references lead to broader and related terms.

Proper names are indexed under their AACR2 form, and under other commonly used forms of the name.

The seven Tables are identified by T1, T2, T3, etc., e.g., the area number for the United States is T2—73, Faust as a topic in literature T3C—351.

Suggestions from Users

Suggestions for improving the Dewey Decimal Classification are always given serious consideration and effected if found reasonable and feasible. We welcome any suggestions for improving Edition 20 and developing Edition 21. Suggestions and questions should be directed to the following parties:

(1) For sales; format; workshops; aids for the classifier; copyright questions:
Executive Director
Forest Press/OCLC
85 Watervliet Ave.
Albany, New York 12206-2082 U.S.A.

(2) For editiorial policy matters, such as areas needing extensive revision or expansion, and indexing policy:
Chairperson
Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee
c/o Forest Press/OCLC
85 Watervliet Ave.
Albany, New York 12206-2082 U.S.A.

(3) For corrections and questions on how to apply the Classification:
Editor
Dewey Decimal Classification
Decimal Classification Division
Library of Congress
Washington, DC 20540 U.S.A

Introduction to the Dewey Decimal Classification

About the Introduction

1.1 This Introduction is written primarily for the novice or beginning classifier, although the experienced classifier may benefit from reviewing its contents.

1.2 The Introduction is meant to be used in conjunction with the Glossary (in this volume) and the Manual (in Volume 4). The Manual, which will be of interest to both beginners and experienced classifiers, contains additional and more detailed information about the use of the Classification, offers advice on classifying in difficult areas, and explains how to choose between related numbers. References to the Glossary appear throughout the Introduction.

Classification: What It Is and What It Does

2.1 *Classification* provides a system for organizing a universe of items, be they objects, concepts, or records.

2.2 *Notation* is the system of symbols used to represent the classes in a classification system. In the Dewey Decimal Classification system (DDC), the notation is expressed in Arabic numerals. The notation gives at once both the unique meaning of the class and its relation to other classes. It permits the searcher to find a specific item within the class to which it belongs and near related classes. No matter how words describing subjects may differ, the notation identifies the subject and class within which the item belongs.

2.3 Libraries usually arrange their collections according to the systematic structure of a library classification. Each item is assigned a *call number* (see **Glossary**), usually consisting of the notation for its class, accompanied by a book number or some other device to subarrange the items of a class. The call number provides a unique identifying code that is used as an "address" on the shelf, and as a tag for library record keeping in circulation and inventory control.

2.4 The *subject catalog* is the index to the contents of a library collection. It lists works, parts of works, and important essays or literary works in collections by topic. If arranged alphabetically by words, it is called an *alphabetical subject catalog* (the pre-eminent form in North America). If arranged by the notation of a library classification system, it is called

a *classified catalog* (the pre-eminent form in Europe). In addition to providing the class number at which the item is shelved, classified catalogs provide numbers for other subjects in the work.

History and Current Use of the Dewey Decimal Classification

3.1 The Dewey Decimal Classification is the most widely used library classification system in the world. It is used in more than 135 countries, and has been translated into over 30 languages. In the United States, 95% of all public and school libraries, 25% of all college and university libraries, and 20% of special libraries use the DDC.

3.2 The DDC was conceived by Melvil Dewey in 1873 and first published in 1876. The first edition was 44 pages long: 14 pages of front and back matter, 12 pages of summaries and schedules, and 18 pages of index. In its 20th edition it has grown to a four-volume set.

3.3 The DDC is developed, maintained, and applied in the Decimal Classification Division of the Library of Congress (LC), where annually over 100,000 DDC numbers are assigned to works acquired by the Library. In the United States, DDC numbers are incorporated into machine readable catalog (MARC) records, and distributed to libraries by way of computer tapes, Cataloging-in-Publication (CIP) data, and LC cards. DDC numbers also appear in MARC records in 12 other countries and are used in the national bibliographies of the United Kingdom, Australia, Canada, India, Italy, Indonesia, Jordan, Kenya, Pakistan, Zimbabwe, and other countries. Various bibliographic utilities and services in the United States and elsewhere make DDC numbers available to libraries through online access, publications, and production of catalog cards.

Overview of the Dewey Decimal Classification

Conceptual Framework

4.1 In the DDC, basic classes are organized by traditional academic disciplines or fields of study. No principle is more basic to the DDC than this: the parts of the Classification are arranged by discipline, not by subject.

4.2 The consequence of this principle is that there is likely to be no one single place for a given subject. Marriage, for example, has aspects which fall under several disciplines, such as music, philosophy, sociology, and law. Music for marriage ceremonies belongs in 781.587 as part of the discipline of music; ethical considerations in marriage in 173 as part of the discipline of philosophy; sociological studies of marriage in 306.81 as part of the discipline of sociology; and legal aspects of marriage in

346.016 as part of the discipline of law. The Relative Index assembles the disciplinary aspects of a subject in one place:

Marriage	306.81
citizenship issues	323.636
customs	392.5
ethics	173
religion	291.563
Buddhism	294.356 3
Christianity	241.63
Hinduism	294.548 63
Islam	297.5
Judaism	296.385 63
folklore	398.27
sociology	398.354
law	346.016
literature	808.803 54
history and criticism	809.933 54
specific literatures	T3B—080 354
history and criticism	T3B—093 54
music	781.587
personal religion	291.44
Buddhism	294.344 4
Christianity	248.4
Hinduism	294.544
Islam	297.44
Judaism	296.74
public worship	291.38
Christianity	265.5
Judaism	296.444
see also Public worship	
religious doctrine	291.22
Buddhism	294.342 2
Christianity	234.165
Hinduism	294.522
Islam	297.22
Judaism	296.32
social theology	291.178 358 1
Christianity	261.835 81

NOTATION

4.3 At the broadest level, the DDC is divided into ten *main classes*, which together cover the entire world of knowledge. These classes are further divided into ten *divisions* and each division into ten *sections*, although not all the numbers for the divisions and sections have been used. (The

word "class" is used generally to indicate divisions, sections, and any other notational level in the hierarchy.)

4.4 The ten main classes are:

000	Generalities
100	Philosophy, parapsychology and occultism, psychology
200	Religion
300	Social sciences
400	Language
500	Natural sciences and mathematics
600	Technology (Applied sciences)
700	The arts Fine and decorative arts
800	Literature (Belles-lettres) and rhetoric
900	Geography, history, and auxiliary disciplines

4.5 Main class 000 is the most general class, and is used for works not limited to any one specific discipline, such as encyclopedias, newspapers, and general periodicals. This class is also used for certain specialized disciplines that deal with knowledge and information generally, such as information science, library science, computer science, journalism, and bibliography. The content of the other nine classes is self-explanatory.

4.6 The first digit in the numbers listed above indicates the *main class*. Although each number contains three digits, only the first digit is significant in this list. The remaining zeros fill out the notation to the required three digits.

4.7 Each main class consists of ten *divisions*, also numbered 0 through 9. The number of significant digits here is two, the second digit indicating the division. 6<u>0</u>0 is used for general works on the applied sciences, 6<u>1</u>0 for the medical sciences, 6<u>2</u>0 for engineering, 6<u>3</u>0 for agriculture.

4.8 Each division has ten *sections*, again numbered 0 through 9. The third digit in each three-digit number indicates the section. Thus, 63<u>0</u> is used for general works on agriculture, 63<u>1</u> for specific techniques, 63<u>2</u> for plant injuries, 63<u>3</u> for field and plantation crops.

4.9 A decimal point (see **Glossary**) follows the third digit, after which division by ten continues on down to as specific a degree of classification as may be desired.

Principle of Hierarchy

4.10 Hierarchy in the DDC is expressed through both notation and structure.

4.11 *Notational hierarchy* is expressed by length of notation. As the following example shows, numbers at any given level are subordinate to a

class whose notation is one digit shorter; coordinate with a class whose notation has the same number of significant digits; and superordinate to a class with numbers one or more digits longer. The underlined digits in the example below demonstrate this notational hierarchy:

600	Technology (Applied sciences)
630	Agriculture and related technologies
636	Animal husbandry
636.7	Dogs
636.8	Cats

4.12 "Dogs" and "Cats" are more specific than (or subordinate to) "Animal husbandry"; they are equally specific as (or coordinate with) each other; and "Animal husbandry" is less specific than (or superordinate to) "Dogs" and "Cats."

4.13 Relationships among topics that violate notational hierarchy are indicated by notes and other devices. A *centered entry* often constitutes a major departure from notational hierarchy. A centered entry (so called because its numbers, heading, and notes appear in the center of the page) occurs when a span of numbers rather than a single number is used for a subject. In the DDC, centered entries are always flagged typographically by the symbol > in the number column.

4.14 *Structural hierarchy* means that aside from the ten main classes every topic is subordinate to and part of all the broader topics above it. The corollary is also true: whatever is true of the whole is true of the parts. This important concept is sometimes called *hierarchical force* (see **Glossary**). Any note regarding the nature of a class holds true for all the subordinate classes (including logically subordinate topics classed at coordinate numbers). Because of this, such notes are given only once—at the highest level of application. For example, the scope note at 700 applies to 730, to 736, and to 736.4. The words "Description, critical appraisal . . . " found in that scope note also govern 736.4 Wood [carving], which thus includes the critical appraisal of wood carving.

Classifying with the DDC

Determining the Subject of a Work

5.1 Classifying a work properly depends upon determining the subject of the work in hand. Judicious use of the following sources is suggested:

(A) The *title* is sometimes a succinct abstract of the subject of a work, but it must always be regarded with suspicion; *Zen and the Art of Motorcycle Maintenance* does not sound like a work on values, but it is.

(B) The *table of contents*, if genuinely descriptive, should display the main topics discussed.

(C) *Chapter headings* may make up for the lack of a table of contents. Chapter subheadings often prove useful.

(D) If an *introduction* (by someone other than the author) is provided, it should be perused. Such introductions are intended to assist the reader by indicating the subject of the work and suggesting the place of the work in the development of thought on the subject.

(E) A *preface* (or introduction by the author) usually provides original purposes and afterthoughts.

(F) A *bibliography, bibliographic footnotes,* and *references* are all valuable sources of information.

(G) *Cataloging copy* from centralized cataloging services is often helpful by providing subject headings, classification numbers, and notes. Such copy appears on the verso of U.S. and British books as part of Cataloging-in-Publication (CIP) data.

(H) The *text of the work* and *book reviews* can verify the conclusions reached by using the sources listed above.

(I) *Reference tools* or *knowledgeable people* often help define terms.

The steps above are necessary for works on technical, scientific, and historical matters; they are seldom necessary when classifying works of the imagination. In the DDC, works of the imagination are generally classified by literary form rather than by subject.

Determining the Discipline for a Work

5.2 The classifier must then select the proper discipline, or field of study, of the work. Because discipline is the primary consideration in classifying a work, works that are used together are found together.

5.3 The guiding principle of the DDC is that a work is classed in the discipline for which it is intended, rather than the discipline from which the work derives. For example, a work by a zoologist on agricultural pest control should be classed in agriculture unless it concentrates on background biological data, in which case it should be classed in biology.

5.4 Once the subject has been determined, and information on the discipline has been found, the knowledgeable classifier will turn to the Schedules. The Summaries beginning on page ix of Volume 2 are a good means of mental navigation for beginners. The *Relative Index* may help by suggesting the disciplines in which a subject is normally treated (for a discussion of the Relative Index, see paragraphs 10.1-10.15).

5.5 Whether or not the Relative Index is used, the classifier must rely on the structure of the Classification, and various aids throughout, to arrive

at the proper place to classify a work. Even the most promising Relative Index citations must be verified in the Schedules; the Schedules are the only place where all the information about coverage and use of the numbers may be found.

More Than One Subject

5.6 When two or more subjects are treated in a work, use the following guidelines:

(A) Class a work dealing with interrelated subjects with the subject that is being acted upon. This is called the "rule of application," and takes precedence over any other rule. For instance, class an analytical work dealing with Shakespeare's influence on Keats with Keats.

(B) Class a work on two subjects with the subject receiving fuller treatment.

(C) If two subjects receive equal treatment, and are not used to introduce or explain one another, class the work with the subject whose number comes first in the DDC Schedules. This is called the "first-of-two rule." For example, a history dealing equally with the United States and Japan, in which the United States is discussed first and is given first in the title, is classed with the history of Japan because 952 precedes 973.

Occasionally, specific instructions are given to use numbers which do not come first in the Schedules, e.g., to class birds (598) and mammals (599) in 599, which is the comprehensive number for warm-blooded vertebrates. Also disregard the "first-of-two rule" when the two topics are the two major subdivisions of a subject. For example, water supply (628.1) and waste control (628.4) taken together constitute most of 628 Sanitary engineering; works on these topics are classed in 628 (not 628.1).

(D) Class a work on three or more subjects that are all subdivisions of a broader subject in the first higher number that includes them all (unless one subject is treated more fully than the others). This is called the "rule of three." For example, a history of Portugal (946.9), Sweden (948.5), and Greece (949.5) is classed with the history of Europe (940).

More Than One Discipline

5.7 Treating a subject from the point of view of more than one discipline is different from treating several subjects in one discipline. Use the guidelines in paragraphs 5.8-5.11.

5.8 Use the interdisciplinary number provided in the Schedules or Relative Index if one is given. An important consideration in using such an interdisciplinary number is that the work must contain significant material on the discipline in which the interdisciplinary number is found. For example, 305.231 (a sociology number) is provided for interdisciplinary works on child development. However, if a work that is interdisciplinary with respect to child development gives little emphasis to social development and a great deal of emphasis to the psychological and physical development of the child (155.4 and 612.65, respectively), class it in 155.4 (the first number in the Schedules of the next two obvious choices). In short, interdisciplinary numbers are not absolute; they are to be used only when applicable.

5.9 Class works not given an interdisciplinary number in the discipline that gives the subject fullest treatment. For example, a work dealing with both the scientific and the engineering principles of electrodynamics is classed in 537.6 if the engineering aspects are introduced primarily for illustrative purposes, but in 621.31 if the basic scientific theories are only preliminary to the author's exposition of engineering principles and practices.

5.10 When classifying interdisciplinary works, do not overlook the possibilities of main class 000 Generalities, e.g., 080 for a collection of interviews of famous people from various disciplines.

5.11 Any other situation is treated in the same fashion as those found above in the instructions at More Than One Subject (paragraph 5.6).

When All Else Fails

5.12 When several numbers have been found for the work in hand, and each seems as good as the next, the following considerations may prove useful:

5.13 *Rule of Zero.* Subdivisions beginning with zero should be avoided if there is a choice between 0 and 1-9 at the same point in the hierarchy of the notation. Similarly, subdivisions beginning with 00 should be avoided when there is a choice between 00 and 0. For example, a biography of an American Methodist missionary in China is classed in 266 Missions. The content of the work can be expressed in three different numbers:

266.0092	biography of a missionary
266.02373051	foreign missions of the United States in China
266.76092	biography of a United Methodist Church missionary

The last number is used since it has no zero at the fourth position.

5.14 *Table of last resort.* In the absence of any other rule, the following table (in order of preference) may be used with caution:

(1) Kinds of things
(2) Parts of things
(3) Materials from which things, kinds, or parts are made
(4) Properties of things, kinds, parts, or materials
(5) Processes within things, kinds, parts, or materials
(6) Operations upon things, kinds, parts, or materials
(7) Instrumentalities for performing such operations

For example, surveillance by border patrols could be classed in either 363.285 Border patrols, or 363.232 Patrol and surveillance. Choose 363.285 since border patrols are a *kind* of police service, while patrol and surveillance are *processes* performed by police services. However, do not apply this table (or any other guidelines, for that matter) if it appears to flout the author's intention and emphasis.

How DDC 20 Is Arranged

6.1 DDC 20 is composed of six major parts in four volumes as follows:

Volume 1

(A) Introduction: Introduces the user to the DDC and provides instructions on how to use it.

(B) Tables: The seven numbered Tables provide notation that can be added to the class numbers in the Schedules to provide greater subject specificity.

(C) Lists which compare Editions 19 and 20: Relocations and reductions; Comparative Tables for Music and British Columbia; Equivalence Tables for Music and British Columbia.

Volumes 2 and 3

(D) Schedules: Knowledge organized from 001 to 999.

Volume 4

(E) Relative Index: An alphabetical list of subjects found in the Schedules and Tables, including synonyms and selected terms in common use.

(F) Manual: Provides advice for classifying in difficult areas, and describes policies and practices followed by the Decimal Classification Division at the Library of Congress. Information in the Manual is arranged by the numbers in the Schedules and Tables.

Key Features of the Schedules and Tables

Summaries

7.1 Summaries provide an overview of the intellectual and notational structure of classes. Three types of summaries appear in the Schedules and Tables of the DDC:

(A) The summaries of the Schedules as a whole are found at the front of the Schedules (Volume 2).

(B) Single-level summaries in the Schedules and Tables provide an overview of classes (except main classes) that have subdivisions extending over more than two pages. For example, 649 Child rearing and home care of the sick and infirm has the following summary:

SUMMARY

649.1	**Child rearing**
.3	**Feeding**
.4	**Clothing and health**
.5	**Activities and recreation**
.6	**Training**
.7	**Moral and character training**
.8	**Home care of sick and infirm**

(C) Multi-level summaries are provided for eight major divisions and the Area Tables for Europe and North America. See 370 Education for an example of a multi-level summary.

ENTRIES

7.2 Schedule and Table entries are composed of a DDC number in the number column (the column at the left margin), a heading describing the class that the number represents, and often one or more notes.

7.3 The first three digits of Schedule numbers (main classes, divisions, sections) appear only once in the number column (when first used). They are repeated at the top of each page where their subdivisions continue. Subordinate numbers (beginning with a decimal point) appear in the number column, with the initial three digits understood. For example:

371 School organization and management; special education

Class here schools and school systems, school policy

Class government regulation, control, support of education in 379; schools of specific levels in 372-374, 378

.5 School discipline

Overseeing student conduct

For classroom discipline, see 371.1024

See also 371.782 for school programs to reduce violence

.59 Student participation in the maintenance of discipline

Examples: monitorial and prefectorial systems, honor systems, student government

7.4 Table numbers are given in full in the number column of the Tables, and are never used alone. They may be used only when appended or added to numbers from the Schedules. There are seven numbered Tables in DDC 20, as follows:

- T1 Standard Subdivisions
- T2 Geographic Areas, Historical Periods, Persons
- T3 Subdivisions for Individual Literatures, for Specific Literary Forms
  - T3–A Subdivisions for Works by or about Individual Authors
  - T3–B Subdivisions for Works by or about More than One Author
  - T3–C Notation to Be Added Where Instructed in Table 3-B and in 808-809
- T4 Subdivisions of Individual Languages
- T5 Racial, Ethnic, National Groups
- T6 Languages
- T7 Groups of Persons

Except for notation from Table 1 (which may be added to any number unless there is an instruction in the Schedules to the contrary), Table notations may be added only as instructed in the Schedules (for a detailed discussion of the use of the seven Tables, see paragraphs 8.3-8.14).

7.5 When a subordinate topic is a major part of a number, it is sometimes given as a part of the heading. For example:

—72	Middle America	Mexico
610	Medical sciences	Medicine

7.6 Some numbers in the Schedules and Tables are in brackets or parentheses. Numbers in brackets ([ ]) represent topics which have been relocated elsewhere or are unassigned. Bracketed numbers should never be used. Numbers and notes in parentheses provide options to standard practice (for a discussion of options, see paragraphs 11.1-11.4).

NOTES

7.7 Notes are important because they supply information that is not obvious in the notational hierarchy or in the heading with regard to order, structure, subordination, and other matters. The notes described below (A) define what is found in the class and its subdivisions; (B) identify topics in "standing room," i.e., topics with insufficient literature to have their own number; (C) describe what is found in other classes; and (D) explain changes in the Schedules and Tables. Other notes are described in the sections on number building (paragraphs 8.1-8.17), precedence and citation order (paragraphs 9.1-9.5), and options (paragraphs 11.1-11.4).

7.8 Notes in categories (A) and (C) have hierarchical force (i.e., are applicable to all the subdivisions of a particular number). Those in category (B) do not have hierarchical force except where noted.

(A) Notes That Describe What Is Found in a Class

7.9 *Definition* and *scope notes* indicate the meaning and scope of the class. For example:

004.7 Peripherals

Input, output, storage devices that work with a computer but are not part of its central processing unit or internal storage

7.10 *Former heading notes* are given only when a heading has been altered to such a degree that the new heading bears little or no resemblance to the old. There is usually no change in the meaning of the number. For example:

597.51 *Elopomorpha

Former heading: Apodes (Morays and true eels)

7.11 *Variant name notes* are used for synonyms or near synonyms. For example:

332.32 Savings and loan associations

Variant names: building and loan associations, home loan associations, mortgage institutions

7.12 *General aspects notes* enumerate aspects that are not found in the standard subdivisions of Table 1 but are applicable to all the subdivisions of a particular number. For example:

690 Buildings

General aspects: planning, analysis, engineering design, construction, destruction of habitable structures and their utilities

7.13 *Class-here notes* list major topics that are included in a class even though they may be broader or narrower than the heading, overlap it, or define another way of looking at essentially the same material. For example:

363.7 Environmental problems and services

Class here environmental protection

Environmental protection overlaps 363.7 and is a large part of it. For instance, 363.728 Waste disposal is a service very important in environmental protection.

7.14 Class-here notes are also used to indicate where interdisciplinary and comprehensive works are classed. In the DDC, ''interdisciplinary works'' treat a subject from the perspective of more than one discipline. ''Comprehensive works'' treat a subject from various points of view within a single discipline. For example:

391 Costume and personal appearance

Class here interdisciplinary works on costume, clothing, fashion

025.213 Censorship

Class here comprehensive works on library policies and practices relating to intellectual freedom

(B) Notes That Identify Topics in Standing Room

7.15 Standing room notes identify topics that have ''standing room'' in the number where the note is found. Standing room numbers provide a location for topics with relatively few works written about them, but whose literature may grow in the future, at which time they may be assigned their own number. These notes are introduced by one of the following terms: ''Including,'' ''Contains,'' ''Example(s),'' and ''Common names.'' Standard subdivisions cannot be added to topics in standing room, nor are other number-building techniques allowed.

7.16 *Including notes* list topics that are not obviously a part of the number. For example:

940.44 Air operations [of World War I]

Including antiaircraft defenses

Antiaircraft defenses are not strictly part of aerial operations, but it is logical to class them in the same number. Class 940.44 has eight subdivisions, one of which is 940.444 Events of 1914. However, the including note signals that works on antiaircraft defenses of 1914 are to be classed in 940.44, not 940.444.

7.17 *Contains notes* list all of the major components of the number that do not have their own subdivisions. For example:

583.976 Fagales

Contains Fagaceae (oak family), Betulaceae (birch family), Corylaceae

—4955 Ionian islands

Contains Cephalonia, Corfu, Leukas, Zante nomes (provinces)

7.18 *Example notes* describe the contents of an abstract category when the specific contents may not be immediately apparent. For example:

623.829 Hand-propelled and towed craft

Examples: barges, canoes, coracles, lifeboats, rafts, rowboats, scows, towed canalboats

7.19 *Common name notes* are used only in biology. They list common English terms that are typical examples of the more carefully defined Latin taxonomic categories.

595.7644 *Cantharoidea

Common names: fireflies, glowworms, soldier beetle

When the English term covers most members of the taxonomic category, the instructions have hierarchical force.

(C) Notes on What Is Found in Other Classes

7.20 *Class-elsewhere notes* indicate where to class parts of a subject or topics related to it, if they do not class in subdivisions of the number at hand. All notes that begin with the word "class" are class-elsewhere notes, except when they begin with "class here."

341.73 Peace and disarmament

Class peaceful settlement of disputes in 341.52

343.0944 Vehicles

Class property laws relating to vehicles in 346.047, vehicle operation in 343.0946, vehicle product liability in 346.038, vehicle insurance in 346.086092, . . .

028.1 Reviews

Class reviews of computer programs in 005.30296; techniques of reviewing in 808.066028; reviews of works on a specific subject or in a specific discipline with the subject or discipline, e.g., reviews of works on chemistry 540, reviews of entertainment films 791.43, critical appraisal of literature 800

7.21 *See references* begin with the word "For." A see reference in the DDC signifies that the subject referred to is a part of the class from which the reference is made. For example:

—4115 Highland Region

Class here *Scottish Highlands

For districts of Highland Region, see —4116–4119

7.22 *See-also references* refer to subjects tangentially related to the class in hand. They are reminders that minor differences in wording and context often imply major differences in classification. For example:

641.22 Wine

Class here grape wine

See also 641.23 for sake (rice wine)

(D) Notes Explaining Changes in the Schedules and Tables

7.23 *Revision notes* warn users that there have been changes in the subdivisions of a class since the previous edition. They range from a note explaining that there has been a complete revision (as with 780 Music) to a note explaining that a few minor boundary changes in the 1973 reorganization of Chile are not spelled out in subdivisions of notation 83 in Table 2. The revision note is always the first note under the heading of the class affected.

7.24 *Discontinued notes* indicate that a number from an earlier edition is no longer used, or that some part of the subject of a number has been moved to a shorter number. For example:

523 Specific celestial bodies and phenomena

Use of this number for comprehensive works on descriptive astronomy discontinued; class in 520

7.25 *Relocation notes* state that all or part of the contents of a number have been moved to a different number. For example:

362.293 Narcotics

Cocaine relocated to 362.298

362.71 Direct relief

Protection for abused and neglected children relocated to 362.768

The relocation note is usually restated at the new number, either in the heading or in the appropriate note:

362.298 Cocaine [*formerly* 362.293]

362.768 Remedial measures, services, forms of assistance

Including protection for abused and neglected children [*formerly* 362.71]

Number Building

8.1 The classifier will sometimes find that to arrive at a precise number for a work it is necessary to build or synthesize a number that is not specifically printed in the Schedules. Such built numbers allow for greater depth of content analysis. They are used only when instructions in the Schedules make them possible (except for standard subdivisions which are discussed in paragraphs 8.3-8.4). Building numbers begins with a base number (always stated in the instruction note) to which another number is added.

8.2 Basically there are four ways to build numbers: (A) from standard subdivisions (Table 1); (B) from the other Tables (Tables 2-7); (C) from other parts of the Schedules; and (D) from add tables in the Schedules.

(A) Adding Standard Subdivisions from Table 1

8.3 Notation from Table 1 Standard Subdivisions may be added to any number in the Schedules unless there is a specific instruction to the contrary. A *standard subdivision* represents a recurring physical form (such as a dictionary, periodical, or index) or approach (such as history or research) and thus is applicable to any subject or discipline. Here are a few examples:

150.5	Periodical on psychology
203	Dictionary of Christianity
340.02573	Directory of American lawyers
507.8	Use of apparatus and equipment in the study and teaching of science, e.g., science fair projects
622.0285	Use of computers in mining
808.04205	Periodical on writing English

The number of zeros is always indicated in the Schedules; the classifier should never use more than one zero in applying a standard subdivision unless instructed to do so.

8.4 The most important caveat with respect to standard subdivisions is that in most cases they are added only for works that cover or *approximate the whole of the subject* of the number. For example, a work on black widow spiders of California should be classed in the number for spiders 595.44 (not 595.4409794, the number for spiders in California). The classifer should not attempt to specify California because black widow spiders do not approximate the whole universe of spiders in California. Further instructions on using Table 1 are found at the beginning of Table 1 and in the Table 1 section of the Manual.

(B) Adding from Tables 2–7

8.5 The classifier may be instructed to add a number from Tables 2–7 to a base number from the Schedules or to a number from a Table. A summary of the use of each Table follows.

8.6 *Table 2 Geographic Areas, Historical Periods, Persons.* Table 2 numbers are added through the use of one of several standard subdivisions from Table 1 (09, 025, 071, etc.), e.g., reading in the elementary schools of Australia is 372.40994 (372.4 reading in elementary schools + 09 Historical, geographical, persons treatment from Table 1 + 94 Australia from Table 2).

8.7 Area numbers are sometimes added directly to schedule numbers, but only when specified in a note. For example:

373.3–373.9 Secondary education and schools by specific continents, countries, localities

Add to base number 373 notation 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., secondary schools of Australia 373.94

8.8 *Table 3 Subdivisions for Individual Literatures, for Specific Literary Forms.* These subdivisions are used only in class 800 as instructed, usually following numbers for specific languages in 810–890 (see the Table 3 section in the Manual).

8.9 *Table 4 Subdivisions of Individual Languages.* These subdivisions are used only in class 400 as instructed, following numbers for specific languages in 420–490 (see the Table 4 section in the Manual).

8.10 *Table 5 Racial, Ethnic, National Groups.* Table 5 numbers are added through the use of standard subdivision 089 from Table 1, e.g., Ceramic arts of Chinese artists the world over is 738.089951 (738 Ceramic arts + 089 [Racial, ethnic, national groups] + 951 Chinese from Table 5).

8.11 Numbers from Table 5 may also be added directly to schedule numbers, but only when specified in a note. For example:

155.84 Specific racial and ethnic groups

Add to base number 155.84 notation 03–99 from Table 5, e.g., ethnopsychology of Afro-Americans 155.8496073

8.12 *Table 6 Languages.* The most important uses of these numbers are to provide the basis for building a specific language number in 490 (to which notation from Table 4 is sometimes added) and to provide the basis for building a specific literature number in 890 (to which notation from Table 3 is sometimes added). The numbers are also used in Table 2 under —175 Regions where specific languages predominate, and at various points in the Schedules.

8.13 *Table 7 Groups of Persons.* The most important use of these numbers is through the use of standard subdivision 024 from Table 1 (which indicates treatment of a specific subject for specific kinds of users). For example:

513.024694 Arithmetic for carpenters (513 Arithmetic + 024 Works for specific types of users from Table 1 + 694 carpenters from Table 7).

8.14 Another use involves the sociology of occupational groups. A note specifies that the numbers from Table 7 are added directly to the schedule number:

305.909–.999 Persons by occupation

Add to base number 305.9 notation 09–99 from Table 7, e.g., persons occupied with religion 305.92, postal workers 305.9383

The group of persons found in Table 7 may also be shown through the use of standard subdivision 088 (Specific occupational and religious groups), e.g., farmers in United States history 973.088631 (973 United States history + 088 with respect to occupational and religious groups + 631 farmers).

(C) Adding from Other Parts of the Schedules

8.15 There are many instructions to make a direct addition to a number from another part of the Schedules. For example:

809.935 [Literature] Emphasizing subjects

Add to base number 809.935 notation 001–999, e.g., religious works as literature 809.9352, biography and autobiography as literature 809.93592

In this example, the 2 in 809.9352 comes from 200 Religion, the 92 in 809.93592 from 920 Biography, genealogy, insignia.

8.16 In many cases, part of a number may be added to another number upon instruction. For example:

373.011 Secondary education for specific objectives

Add to base number 373.011 the numbers following 370.11 in 370.112–370.118, e.g., education for social responsibility 373.0115

In this example, 5 comes from 370.115 Education for social responsibility. Sometimes numbers are taken from more than one place in the Schedules; in such cases the procedure for the second addition is the same as for the first.

(D) Adding from Tables Found in the Schedules

8.17 Add tables in the Schedules provide numbers to be added to designated Schedule numbers (identified by a footnote); these tables must be used only as instructed. For instance, the add table at 616.1–616.9 is used only for diseases tagged with an asterisk or in class-here notes under headings tagged with an asterisk. Notation from the add table, such as 061 Drug therapy, may be used for 616.521 Eczema (asterisked) but not for hives (found in an including note at 616.51 but not asterisked).

Number Building: Citation and Precedence Order

9.1 Precedence and citation order come into play when multiple aspects or characteristics of a subject (such as age, area, gender, historical periods, national origin) are provided for in the Classification, and a single work treats more than one of them.

Citation Order

9.2 Citation order allows the classifier to build or synthesize a number using two or more aspects or characteristics as specified in instruction notes. Success in building a DDC number requires determining which characteristics apply to a specific work, and determining from the DDC the sequence in which the characteristics will be ordered.

9.3 Citation order is always carefully detailed in number-building instructions. For example:

330.91–.99 Geographical treatment (Economic geography)

Add to base number 330.9 notation 1–9 from Table 2, e.g., economic situation and conditions in France 330.944; then add 0 (except 00 for North and South America) and to the result add historical period numbers from appropriate subdivisions of 930–990, e.g., economic situation and conditions in France under Louis XIV 330.944033, in the United States during Reconstruction period 330.97308, in South America in 20th century 330.98003

The number-building instruction defines the limits of number building; in the above example the classifier can build no further than historical period because the instruction does not permit it.

Precedence Order

9.4 If there is no provision to show more than one of the aspects or characteristics, it is a matter of *precedence* (because one choice must be made

among several characteristics). Precedence notes supply either an instruction or table establishing precedence. An example of a precedence instruction is found at 305.9:

305.9 Occupational and miscellaneous groups

Unless otherwise instructed, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of 305.9 in the number coming last, e.g., unemployed bibliographers 305.9091 (*not* 305.90694)

In this case, the base subject is a group of persons; the two characteristics are employment status and occupational status. The occupation of bibliographer (305.9091) comes after unemployed status (305.90694) in the classification hierarchy; following the instruction note, therefore, the characteristic which must be chosen is bibliographer (305.9091).

9.5 An example of a table indicating precedence order is found at 800:

800 Literature (Belles-lettres) and rhetoric

Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of precedence, e.g., collections of drama written in poetry from more than one literature 808.82 (*not* 808.81)

Drama
Poetry
Fiction
Essays
Speeches
Letters
Miscellaneous writings
Satire and humor

This list means that fiction written as poetry is classed in poetry, but humorous fiction is classed in fiction.

The Relative Index

10.1 The Relative Index is so called because it relates subjects to disciplines. In the Schedules, subjects are distributed among disciplines; in the Relative Index subjects are arranged alphabetically, with terms identifying the disciplines in which they are treated subarranged alphabetically under them. For example:

Hospitals	362.11
accounting	657.832 2
animal husbandry	636.083 2
architecture	725.51
armed forces	355.72

Hospitals (continued)	
Civil War (United States)	973.776
landscape architecture	712.7
liability law	346.031
Mexican war	973.627 5
social theology	291.178 321 1
Christianity	261.832 11
social welfare	362.11
South African War	968.048 7
Spanish-American War, 1898	973.897 5
United States Revolutionary War	973.376
Vietnamese War	959.704 37
War of 1812	973.527 5
World War I	940.476
World War II	940.547 6

In some cases the term implies rather than states the discipline. In the above listing, ''armed forces'' implies the discipline of military science, ''Vietnamese War'' the discipline of history.

How to Use the Relative Index

10.2 Once the subject of the work in hand is determined and located in the Relative Index, the classifier may find it helpful to review the disciplines and DDC numbers listed in the Index under the subject term. In all cases, however, the discipline and number must be checked in the Schedules or Tables, where complete information about the number and what it includes can be found.

10.3 The Relative Index is primarily an index to the terminology of the DDC. If the term sought is not found, the classifier should try a broader term, e.g., Agricultural industries if Livestock industry is not found.

Format and Arrangement of the Relative Index

10.4 Index entries are arranged alphabetically word by word, e.g., Birth order precedes Birthday, New York precedes Newark. Terms indented below the main headings are alphabetized in one group even though they may be a mixture of disciplines, topical subheadings, and words that, when combined with the main heading, form phrases or inverted phrases. Terms qualified by words in parentheses file following words that are not so qualified, e.g., Air transportation insurance (Inland marine) files after Air transportation insurance.

10.5 Class numbers are printed in groups of three for ease of reading and copying. The spaces are not part of the numbers and *do not represent convenient places to abridge the number.*

10.6 Both direct and indirect entries are used in the Index. For example:

Adult education
Cemeteries
  World War II
Programs
  television broadcasting

10.7 See-also references are used for synonyms, for references to broader terms (but only when three or more new numbers will be found at the broad term), and for references to related terms (which may provide only one or two new numbers).

10.8 Numbers drawn from Tables 1-7 are indicated by T1 through T7:

- T1 Standard Subdivisions
- T2 Geographic Areas, Historical Periods, Persons
- T3 Subdivisions for Individual Literatures, for Specific Literary Forms (for use in 800)
  - T3–A Subdivisions for Works by or about Individual Authors
  - T3–B Subdivisions for Works by or about More than One Author
  - T3–C Notation to Be Added Where Instructed in Table 3–B and in 808–809
- T4 Subdivisions of Individual Languages (for use in 400)
- T5 Racial, Ethnic, National Groups
- T6 Languages
- T7 Groups of Persons

Order in Which Numbers Are Displayed

10.9 The first class number displayed in an Index entry (the unindented term) is the number for interdisciplinary works. If the term also appears in the Tables, the Table numbers are listed next, followed by other aspects of the term. For example:

Young adults	305.235
	T1—083 5
	T7—055
etiquette	395.123
health	613.043 3
home care	649.125

Interdisciplinary Numbers

10.10 Interdisciplinary numbers are not provided in the Index in the following three instances:

(1) When the unindented term is ambiguous, e.g.:

Liquid phases
  liquid-state physics 530.424

(2) When the unindented term has no disciplinary focus, e.g.:

Collecting	T1—075
biological specimens	579.6
descriptive research	001.433
museology	069.4
recreation	790.132

(3) When the interdisciplinary number might be misleading, e.g.:

Poodle	
animal husbandry	636.72
see also Dogs	

Only the animal husbandry number for poodles is given in the Index because the literature does not warrant an interdisciplinary number for poodles in zoology.

For more information on interdisciplinary numbers, see paragraphs 5.8-5.12.

Terms Included in the Relative Index

10.11 The Relative Index contains terms found in the headings and notes of the Schedules and Tables, synonyms, and selected terms in common use.

10.12 The following types of names from Table 2 Geographic Areas are included in the Index: (A) names of countries; (B) names of the states and provinces of most countries; (C) names of the counties of the United States; (D) names of capital cities and other important municipalities; and (E) names of certain important geographic features.

10.13 Also included in the Relative Index are the following groups of persons: heads of state used to identify historical periods, e.g., Louis XIV; founders of religions, e.g., Muhammad; initiators of schools of thought, e.g., Adam Smith.

10.14 Place names and other proper names are generally given in the form specified by the second edition of the *Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules* (AACR2), based on the names established in the Library of Congress authority files. Where an established form of the name was not available, an AACR2 form was provided by the editors. Diacritics have been provided only for the following languages: Amharic, Chinese, Czech, Dutch, Finnish, French, German, Greek, Italian, Japanese, Portuguese, Spanish, and Urdu.

Terms Not Included in the Relative Index

10.15 Terms usually not included in the Index are:

(A) Phrases (mostly in the arts) beginning with the adjective form o languages and countries, e.g., *American* short stories, *Frenc* cooking, *Italian* architecture

(B) Phrases which contain general concepts represented by standar subdivisions such as education, statistics, laboratories, an management, e.g., Art *education*, Educational *statistics*, Medica *laboratories*, and Bank *management*.

Options

11.1 The recommended standard notation for English-language users of th DDC is provided in this Edition. At a number of places in th Schedules, options are provided for libraries whose needs are not me by the standard provisions.

11.2 Options are found in parentheses and, when they apply to a specific note, are indented under the note. International users find options particularly helpful. Some important options for these users include inserting letters in the notation or using briefer notation to give prominence to the religion, literature, and language of a particular country. Examples of inserting letters and using briefer notation are found at 292-299 Religions other than Christianity, as follows:

(Options: To give preferred treatment or shorter numbers to a specific religion, use one of the following:

(Option A: Class the religion in 230-280, its sources in 220, comprehensive works in 200; in that case class the Bible and Christianity in 298)

(Option E: Place first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., Hinduism 2HO (preceding 220), or 29H (preceding 291 or 292); add to the base number thus derived, e.g., to 2H or to 29H, the numbers following the base number for the religion in 292-299, e.g., Shivaism 2H5.13 or 29H.513)

11.3 While options are printed in the DDC, they are not used in the centralized classification service supplied by the Library of Congress (except for a second number in law 340 and for biography), and are only occasionally supplied by other centralized services.

11.4 *Alphabetical-arrangement* and *chronological-arrangement notes* are not placed in parentheses, but are, in effect, options. They represent suggestions only; the material need not be arranged alphabetically or chronologically. An example of an alphabetical arrangement note is found at 005.133 Specific programming languages: Arrange alphabetically by name of programming language, e.g., COBOL.

Close and Broad Classification

12.1 One of the valuable features of the DDC notation is its adaptability to both close and broad classification. *Close classification* means that the content of a work is specified by notation to the fullest extent possible. *Broad classification* means that the notation places the work only in a broad class by the use of shorter notation. For instance, a work on French cooking is classed closely at 641.5944 (641.59 Cooking by place + 44 France from Table 2), broadly at 641.5 (cooking). Close classification is recommended for classes in which many works are found. How close or how broad the classification of a specific library should be depends on the size and diversity of the collection.

12.2 The classifier should reduce the number to produce a grouping useful to the patrons of the library. For instance, a work on the family behavior of siblings in Canadian society would be most usefully classed in 306.8750971 (the full number) in a research library with a large sociology collection, in 306.875 (sibling relationships) in a large public library, in 306.87 (intrafamily relationships) in a high school library. One aid to reducing DDC numbers is the segmentation device provided by the Decimal Classification Division of the Library of Congress and some other centralized cataloging services. A more detailed description of this device is provided in the Appendix to the Manual in Volume 4.

12.3 The classifier should never reduce the notation to less than the most specific three-digit number (no matter how small the library's collection). A number also must never be reduced so that it ends in a 0 anywhere to the right of the decimal point.

12.4 The abridged edition supplies reduction on a ready-made basis and is convenient for small libraries to use on that account. *Abridged Edition 12* is intended for school libraries and for public libraries with moderately developed collections. The editors have been guided in length of abridged edition numbers and inclusion of topics by the advice of a subcommittee of the Subject Analysis Committee of the American Library Association.

Book Numbers

13.1 Most libraries find that some sort of subarrangement of the classes of the DDC is necessary for the efficient shelving and retrieval of specific works.

13.2 A common filing device for small libraries is to give the first three letters of the main entry (usually the author) on the spine. For example:

937 Gibbon's *Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*
Gib

Such libraries also often class all biography in a "B" collection, and all

fiction in an "F" collection, still using three-letter book numbers for the subject and author, respectively. In the latter case a single letter may indicate a title by an author. For example:

B A biography of Lincoln
Lin

F *David Copperfield* by Dickens
DICd

13.3 For larger libraries and those expecting to grow, the Cutter-Sanborn tables (available from Libraries Unlimited, Littleton, Colorado) may be preferred over letters alone. Numbers from these tables provide the greater specificity needed to overcome the inevitable conflicts arising when several authors with the same last name write about the same topic, several biographies on the same person are acquired, several people with the same name write about an author, or the same person writes about an author more than once.

Selected Bibliography

14.1 Richard Hyman's *Shelf Access in Libraries* (Chicago: American Library Association, 1982) provides a full discussion of the role of library classification in accessing books. A good introduction to the nature and characteristics of specific classifications can be found in the most recent edition of A. C. Foskett's *The Subject Approach to Information* (Hamden, Conn.: Linnet Books, 1982) and in Lois M. Chan's *Cataloging and Classification* (New York: McGraw-Hill, 1981). For the history of the DDC, see John Comaromi's *The Eighteen Editions of the Dewey Decimal Classification* (Albany, N.Y.: Forest Press, 1976); a digested version appeared in *The Quarterly Journal of the Library of Congress* (33:311-331, October 1976), and was included in Bill Katz's *Library Lit. 8- ; the Best of 1977* (Metuchen: Scarecrow, 1978). For development of the Classification through Edition 19, see Jeanne Osborn's excellent account in *Dewey Decimal Classification, 19th Edition: A Study Manual* (Littleton, Colo.: Libraries Unlimited, 1982). Her work is valuable as a study guide to the structure of the DDC and as an introduction to the Classification, to the editorial practices that govern it, and to the publishing practices regarding it. Rosalind E. Miller's and Jane C. Terwillegar's *Commonsense Cataloging: A Cataloger's Manual*, 3rd edition (New York: The H.W. Wilson Co., 1983) provides a practical introduction to basic principles for the inexperienced classifier. For works on book numbers, see John Comaromi's *Book Numbers: A Historical Study and Practical Guide to Their Use* (Littleton, Colo.: Libraries Unlimited, 1981) and Donald Lehnus's *Book Numbers: History, Principles, and Applications* (Chicago: American Library Association, 1980).

Glossary

Add note. A note instructing classifiers to append or add digits found elsewhere in the Classification to a given base number.

Add table. *See* **Table (2).**

Application. *See* **Rule of application.**

Approximate the whole. When the topic of a work is approximately coextensive with the topic of a DDC heading, the work is said to "approximate the whole." The term is also used to characterize works that cover more than half the content of the heading, and works that cover representative examples from three or more subdivisions of a class. When a work approximates the whole of a subject, standard subdivisions may be added for it. Approximating the whole is the opposite of having standing room. *See also* **Standing room; Unitary term.**

Artificial digit. A letter or other symbol used optionally as a substitute for digits 0–9 to provide a more prominent location or shorter notation for various languages, literatures, religions, cultures, ethnic groups.

Aspects. Those approaches to a subject that belong to different disciplines, e.g., the *technical* or *economic* aspects of the manufacture of television sets. *See also* **Discipline; Facet; Subject.**

Attraction. *See* **Classification by attraction.**

Author number. *See* **Book number.**

Base number. A number to which other numbers are appended or added. *See also* **Add note.**

Bibliographic classification. A fully developed classification system that specifies categories down to the finest gradations; it provides the means to relate the categories and to specify in the notation all of the aspects and facets of a work. It may be used to organize classified subject catalogs as well as libraries. *See also* **Aspects; Facet.**

Bibliothecal classification. *See* **Library classification.**

Book number. That part of a call number that designates a specific item within its class. A library using the Cutter-Sanborn system can have D548d indicate *David Copperfield* by Dickens (where D stands for the D of Dickens, 548 for "ickens", and d for *David Copperfield*). *See also* **Call number.**

Broad classification. The classification of works in broad categories even when more specific numbers are available, e.g., classing a cookbook of Mexican recipes in 641.5 Cooking (instead of in 641.5972 Mexican cooking).

Built number. *See* **Number building.**

Call number. A set of letters, numerals, or other symbols (in combination or alone) used by a library to identify a specific copy of a work. A call number consists of the class number, book number, and sometimes such other data as date, volume number, copy number, and location symbol. *See also* **Book number; Class number.**

Centered entry. An entry representing a subject covered by a span of numbers, e.g., 372–374 Levels of education. The entry is called "centered" because the span of numbers is printed in the center of the page rather than in the number column on the left side of the page. Centered entries are identified by the symbol > in the number column.

Characteristic of division. *See* **Facet.**

Citation order. The order in which the facets or characteristics of a class are to be combined in number building. For example, juvenile court procedure in the United States is expressed in a notation built or synthesized from four facets: 345/.73/081/0269. The citation order for the discipline of law (34) is branch of the law (here criminal 5), jurisdiction (here United States 73), topic in the branch of law (here juvenile court 081), and standard subdivision (here 0269 procedure). Instructions for citation order are provided in the Schedules. When number building is not permitted or possible, an order of precedence with respect to the choice of facets or characteristics is provided. *See also* **Precedence order.**

Class. *(Noun)* (1) A group of objects exhibiting one or more common characteristics, usually identified by a specific notation. (2) One of the ten major groups numbered 0–9 of the DDC. Also known as **Main class**. (3) A subdivision of the DDC of any degree of specificity. (*Verb*) To assign a class number to an individual work. Also called **Classify.**

Class-elsewhere note. A note instructing the classifier to class parts of a class or topics related to it in numbers that are not subdivisions of the number at hand.

Class-here note. An instruction identifying subjects (both broader and narrower than the number) that are to be classed in the given number and in its subdivisions. The narrower subjects identified in class-here notes are said to "approximate the whole." *See also* **Approximate the whole.**

Class number. Notation that designates the class to which a given item belongs. *See also* **Call number.**

Classification. A logical system for the arrangement of knowledge.

Classification by attraction. The classification of a specific aspect of a subject in an inappropriate discipline, usually because the appropriate discipline contains no explicit provision for the subject in question. For example, in the 18th and earlier editions of the DDC, social services related to water pollution were not provided for in 363, so works on this subject were attracted to the engineering numbers in 628.168.

Classified catalog. A catalog arranged according to the notational order of a classification system (rather than alphabetically).

Classify. (1) To arrange a collection of items according to a classification system. (2) To assign a class number to an individual item. Also called *class.*

Close classification. (1) A classification providing for minute subdivision of topics. Also called **Bibliographic classification.** (2) Arrangement of works in conformity with the provisions of such a scheme.

Comparative table. When complete or extensive revision has taken place, a comparative table lists in alphabetical order selected topics with their current number and the number used in the previous edition. Found in this edition on pages 496-505 in Volume 1. *See also* **Equivalence table; Revision.**

Complete revision. *See* **Revision.**

Complex subject. A complex subject as used in the DDC is a subject that has more than one characteristic. For example, the subject "unemployed bibliographers" has more than one characteristic (employment status and occupation) and is therefore a complex subject. *See also* **Precedence order.**

Comprehensive number. A number (often identified by a comprehensive works note) that covers all the components of the subject treated within that discipline. The components may be in a span of consecutive numbers, e.g., Sociology 301–307 (comprehensive number 301); or distributed in the Classification, e.g., medical diagnosis 616.075, with diagnosis of specific conditions scattered in 616.1–618. *See also* **Interdisciplinary number.**

Cross classification. Placing works on the same subject in two different class numbers tends to occur when items deal with two or more characteristics of a subject in the same class. Instructions in the Schedules should prevent the inconsistency.

Cross reference. *See* **Class-elsewhere note; See-also references; See references.**

DDC. Dewey Decimal Classification.

Decimal point. The dot that follows the third digit in a DDC number. In strict usage the word "decimal" is not accurate; however, common usage is followed in this edition's explanatory material.

Discipline. An organized field of study or branch of learning, e.g., 200 Religion, 530 Physics, 364 Criminology. In the DDC, subjects are arranged by disciplines. *See also* **Subject.**

Discontinued number. A number from the preceding edition that is no longer used because the subject represented by the number is now classed in a more general number. Numbers are usually discontinued because they identify a topic with negligible current literature or represent a distinction no longer valid in the literature or common perception of the field. *See also* **Schedule reduction.**

Division. The first level of subdivision of the ten main classes, represented by the first two digits in the notation, e.g., 53 in 530. More often than not the division is a discipline, e.g., 530 Physics. *See also* **Main class; Section.**

Entry. (1) In the Schedules and Tables: a self-contained unit consisting of a number or span of numbers, a heading, and often one or more notes. (2) In the Relative Index: a term or phrase followed by a DDC number.

Equivalence table. When a complete revision has taken place, an equivalence table lists in numerical order the classes of the current edition with the equivalent number in the former edition (and vice versa). Found in this edition on pages 506-514 in Volume 1. *See also* **Comparative table; Revision.**

Expansion. The development of a class in the Schedules or Tables to provide further subdivisions. *See also* **Revision.**

Extensive revision. *See* **Revision.**

Facet. Any of the various categories into which a given class may be divided, e.g., division of the class "people" by the categories race, age, education, language spoken, and so on. Each category contains terms based on a single characteristic of division, e.g., children, adolescents, and adults are characteristics of division of the "ages" category. *See also* **Citation order.**

First-of-two rule. The rule instructing that works on two mutually exclusive subjects, whether in adjacent or widely separated numbers, are to be classed in the number coming first in the Schedules or Tables.

Heading. The word or phrase used as the caption of a given class.

Hierarchical force. The principle that the attributes of a class that are defined in the heading and in certain basic notes apply to all the subdivisions of the class and to all other classes to which reference is made.

Hierarchy. The arrangement of a classification system from general to specific. In the Dewey Decimal Classification, the degree of specificity of a class is usually indicated by the length of the notation and the corresponding depth of indention of the heading.

Including note. An enumeration of topics that are not obviously a part of the class and that have not been given separate provision. Standard subdivisions may not be added to the numbers for these topics. *See also* **Standing room.**

Interdisciplinary number. A number (often identified by an interdisciplinary works note) used for works covering a subject from the perspective of more than one discipline, e.g., the interdisciplinary number for marriage is 306.81 in Sociology. *See also* **Comprehensive number.**

Library classification. A classification designed to arrange the physical items of a library collection. Also called *bibliothecal classification.*

Literary warrant. Justification for the appearance of a class or a topic in the Schedules, Tables, or Index, based on the existence of a literature on the topic.

Main class. One of the ten major subdivisions of the Dewey Decimal Classification, represented by the first digit in the notation, e.g., the 3 in 300. *See also* **Division; Section.**

Manual. A guide to the use of the DDC that is made up primarily of extended discussions of problem areas in the application of the Classification. In the Schedules and Tables, see-Manual notes indicate where relevant information is available in the Manual. The Manual is found in Volume 4.

Notation. Numerals, letters, and/or other symbols used to represent the main and subordinate divisions of a classification scheme. In the DDC, Arabic numerals are used to represent the classes, e.g., notation —07 from Table 1 and 511.3 from the Schedules.

Number building. Making a given Schedule number appropriately specific by adding notation from the Tables or other parts of the Schedules. *See also* **Citation order.**

Number column. The column of numbers printed in the left margin of the Schedules and Tables, and to the right of the alphabetical entries in the Relative Index.

Order of precedence. *See* **Precedence order.**

Phoenix schedule. No longer used. *See* **Revision** *(Complete revision).*

Precedence order. The order indicating which one of two or more numbers is to be chosen when the numbers represent different characteristics of a subject that cannot be shown in full by number building. A note (sometimes containing a table of precedence) always indicates which characteristic is to be selected for works covering more than one characteristic. When the notation can be synthesized to show two or more characteristics, it is a matter of citation order. *See also* **Citation order.**

Precedence table. *See* **Precedence order.**

Reduction of Schedules. *See* **Schedule reduction.**

Relative Index. The index to the DDC, called "Relative" because it relates subjects to disciplines. In the Schedules, subjects are arranged by disciplines. In the Relative Index, subjects are listed alphabetically; indented under them is an alphabetical list of the disciplines in which they are found.

Relocation. The shifting of a topic in a new edition of the DDC from one number to another number which differs from the old number in respects other than length, e.g., the relocation of cocaine from 362.293 to 362.298.

Reuse of numbers. A total change in the meaning of a given number from one edition to another. Normally numbers are reused only in complete revisions or when the reused number has been vacant for two consecutive editions.

Revision. The result of editorial work that alters the text of any class of the DDC. There are four degrees of revision: *Routine revision* is limited to updating terminology, clarifying notes, and providing modest expansions. *Substantial revision* involves a class that requires major redefinitions and significant relocations. In this edition, the revision of 628 Sanitary and municipal engineering is an example of substantial revision. *Extensive revision* involves a major reworking of subdivisions but leaves the main outline of the schedule as it was. The changes are shown only through a comparative table rather than through relocation notes in the schedule or table affected. There are no extensive revisions in Edition 20. *Complete revision* (formerly called a *phoenix*) is a new development; the base number remains as in the previous edition, but virtually all subdivisions are changed. In this edition, only 780 Music and T2—711 British Columbia are complete revisions. *See also* **Comparative table.**

Routine revision. *See* **Revision.**

Rule of application. The rule instructing that works about the application of one subject to a second subject are classified with the second subject.

Rule of three. The rule instructing that works that give equal treatment to three or more subjects that are all subdivisions of a broader subject are classified in the first higher number that includes all of them.

Scatter note. A class-elsewhere or relocation note that does not lead to a single location, but rather to multiple locations, e.g., at 028.1 Reviews, the classifier is instructed to class reviews of works on a specific subject or in a specific discipline with the subject or discipline.

Schedule reduction. The elimination of certain provisions of a previous edition, resulting in discontinued numbers. *See also* **Discontinued number.**

Schedules. The series of DDC numbers 001–999, their headings, and instructions or notes. They are the core of the DDC and constitute Volumes 2 and 3.

Section. The third level of subdivision in the Classification, represented by a three-digit notation not ending in zero, e.g., 629. *See also* **Division; Main class.**

See-also references. Notes in the Schedules and Tables to classes that are tangentially related to the number and that therefore might be confused with it. See-also references in the Relative Index may be to a broader term, or simply to any related term.

See references. A note in the Schedules and Tables introduced by the word "for" that leads from the number in which a subject is classed to component parts of the subject located elsewhere. *See also* **Class-elsewhere note.**

Separates. Extensive segments of the DDC that are published between editions.

Standard subdivisions. Subdivisions found in Table 1 that represent frequently recurring physical forms (dictionaries, periodicals) or approaches (history, research) applicable to any subject or discipline. They may be added to any number in the Schedules unless there are instructions to the contrary.

Standing room. A term which characterizes topics that are considerably less extensive in scope than their class numbers; standard subdivisions cannot be added to these topics nor are other number-building techniques allowed. Topics listed in notes beginning with "contains," "examples," "including," and (usually) "Common names" have standing room in the class number, as do other minor topics which are not named. To have standing room is the opposite of approximating the whole. *See also* **Approximate the whole.**

Subject. An object of study. It may be a person or a group of persons, a thing, place, process, activity, abstraction, or any combination of these. It is often studied in more than one discipline, e.g., gold is studied in prospecting, mineralogy, jewelry-making, minting coins, economics, and dentistry. A class may or may not be a subject. In the DDC subject is contrasted with **Discipline.** Also called *topic*.

Substantial revision. *See* **Revision.**

Summary. A listing of the chief subdivisions of a class. Summaries provide a brief overview of the structure of the class, and are printed immediately under the entry for the class. For the whole Classification, the first, second, and third summaries (of main classes, divisions, and sections) appear in Volume 2.

Synthesis of notation. *See* **Number building.**

Table. In the DDC, a table of numbers that may be added to other numbers in the Schedules to make a class number appropriately specific to the work being classified. The numbers found in a table are never used alone. There are two kinds: (1) Tables 1–7 (always referred to with a capital T) appearing in Volume 1 and representing such concepts as geographical area, language, ethnic group, and standard subdivisions. (2) Sets of tabulated numbers found in add notes under specific numbers throughout the Schedules and occasionally in Tables 1–7. These tabulated numbers are called *add tables*.

Table of precedence. *See* **Precedence order.**

Topic. *See* **Subject.**

Unitary term. A heading or term in a note containing two or more words joined by "and" that have such overlapping meanings that the literature on them is unlikely to be clearly separated. In the DDC, unitary terms are treated as single subjects, and standard subdivisions may be added for the whole term or for either of its parts. (That is, each part of a unitary term is regarded as approximating the whole.) The following are examples of unitary terms:

Religious congregations and orders
Economic development and growth
Disputes and conflicts between states
Educational tests and measurements

The following are not considered unitary terms:

Culture and institutions
Marriage and family
Interest and discount

See also **Approximate the whole.**

Index to the Introduction and Glossary

References to the Introduction are identified by paragraph numbers. References to the alphabetically arranged Glossary are identified by G.

Abridged edition 12.4
Add note G
Add table 8.17, G: Table: 2
Alphabetical subject catalog 2.4
Application 5.6, G: Rule of application
Approximate the whole 8.4, G
Artificial digit G
Aspects 9.1-9.4, G
Attraction G: Classification by attraction
Author number 13.2-13.3, G: Book number
Base number G
Bibliographic classification G
Bibliothecal classification G: Library classification
Book number 13.1-13.3, G
Bracketed numbers 7.6
Broad classification 12.1-12.4, G
Built numbers 8.1-9.3, G: Number building
Call number 2.3, G
Centered entry 4.13, G
Characteristic of division G: Facet
Citation order 9.1-9.3, G
Class 4.3, G
Class-elsewhere note 7.20, G
Class-here note 7.13-7.14, G
Class number G
Classification 2.1, G
Classification by attraction G
Classified catalog 2.4, G
Classify G
  how to 5.1-5.14
Close classification 12.1-12.4, G
Common name note 7.19
Comparative table G
Complete revision G: Revision
Complex subject G
Comprehensive number 7.14, G
Contains note 7.17
Coordinate numbers 4.11-4.12
Cross classification G
Cross reference G: Class-elsewhere note, See-also references, See references
DDC G
Decimal point G
Definition note 7.9
Diacritics 10.14
Discipline G
  basis for DDC order 4.1-4.2
  basis for classifying 5.2-5.3
  in Relative Index 4.2
  more than one 5.7-5.11
Discontinued note 7.24
Discontinued number G
Division 4.7-4.8, G
Entry 7.2-7.6, G
Equivalence table G
Example note 7.18
Expansion G
Extensive revision G: Revision
Facet G
First-of-two rule 5.6, G
Former heading note 7.10
General aspects note 7.12
Heading G
Hierarchical force 4.14, G
  of notes 7.8
Hierarchy 4.10-4.14, G
Including note 7.16, G
Interdisciplinary number 5.7-5.11, G
  class-here note 7.14
  Relative Index 10.9-10.10
Library classification G
Literary warrant G
Main class 4.3-4.7, G
Manual 6.1, G
Notation 2.2, 4.3-4.9, G
  length 12.1-12.4
Notational hierarchy 4.11-4.13
Notes 7.7-7.25
Number building 8.1-9.3, G

Number column 7.2-7.4, G
Options 11.1-11.4
Order of precedence G: Precedence order
Parentheses for options 7.6
Phoenix schedule G
Precedence order 9.4-9.5, G
Precedence table 9.5, G: Precedence order
Reduction of schedules G: Schedule reduction
Relative Index 10.1-10.15, G
  vs. discipline 4.2
  warning on use 5.5
Relocation G
Relocation note 7.25
Reuse of numbers G
Revision G
Revision note 7.23
Routine revision G: Revision
Rule of application 5.6, G
Rule of three 5.6, G
Rule of zero 5.13
Scatter note G
Schedule reduction G
Schedules G
Section 4.8, G
See-also references 7.22, G
  in Relative Index 10.7
See references 7.21, G
Segmentation 12.2
Separates G
Standard subdivisions 8.3-8.4, G
Standing room G
Standing room notes 7.15-7.19
Structural hierarchy 4.14
Subject 5.1, G
  more than one 5.6
  vs. discipline 4.1-4.2
Subject catalog 2.4
Subordinate numbers 4.11-4.12
Substantial revision G: Revision
Summary 7.1, G
Superordinate numbers 4.11-4.12
Synthesis of notation 8.1-9.3, G: Number building
Table G
Table of precedence G: Precedence order
Tables 1-7 7.4, 8.3-8.14
Topic G: Subject
Unitary term G
Variant name note 7.11
Zeros 4.6, 5.13, 8.1
  in standard subdivisions 8.3

Publishing History of the Dewey Decimal Classification

EDITION	DATE	PAGES	COPIES	EDITOR
1	1876	44	1,000	Melvil Dewey
2	1885	314	500	Melvil Dewey
3	1888	416	500	Melvil Dewey
4	1891	466	1,000	Evelyn May Seymour
5	1894	467	2,000	Evelyn May Seymour
6	1899	511	7,600	Evelyn May Seymour
7	1911	792	2,000	Evelyn May Seymour
8	1913	850	2,000	Evelyn May Seymour
9	1915	856	3,000	Evelyn May Seymour
10	1919	940	4,000	Evelyn May Seymour
11	1922	988	5,000	Jennie Dorkas Fellows
12	1927	1,243	9,340	Jennie Dorkas Fellows
13	1932	1,647	9,750	Jennie Dorkas Fellows
14	1942	1,927	15,632	Constantin Mazney
15	1951	716	11,200	Milton J. Ferguson
15 rev	1952	927	11,045	Godfrey Dewey
16	1958	2,439	31,011	Benjamin A. Custer
17	1965	2,153	38,677	Benjamin A. Custer
18	1971	2,718	52,892	Benjamin A. Custer
19	1979	3,385	51,129	Benjamin A. Custer
20	1989	3,388		John P. Comaromi

Tables

Use of the Tables

These are auxiliary tables, and are used only in conjunction with the Schedules. In some instances the numbers from one table may be added to those of another table, but in all cases the numbers from one or a combination of tables are to be used only with appropriate numbers from the Schedules.

The dash preceding each number merely shows that the number never stands alone. The dash is omitted when the table number is added to a schedule number to make a complete class number.

Instructions in the use of a particular table precede it. Important supplemental instructions for Tables 1, 3, and 5 are found in the Manual in Volume 4.

A number in square brackets [ ] is not currently in use.

A number in parentheses ( ) is an option to standard usage.

Table 1. Standard Subdivisions

The following notation is never used alone, but may be used as required with any number from the schedules, e.g., classification (—012 in this table) of modern Indic languages (491.4): 491.4012. When adding to a number from the schedules, always insert a decimal point between the third and fourth digits of the complete number

If at any given number there are subdivisions having a notation beginning with 0 for a special purpose, use 001–009 for standard subdivisions; if notations beginning with 0 and 00 both have special purposes, use 0001–0009 for standard subdivisions. In a few instances, e.g., at 535.01, there are contrary instructions

Unless other instructions are given, class works to which two or more standard subdivisions are applicable according to the following table of precedence, e.g., education and research for specific types of users —07 (*not* —024):

Special topics	—04
Persons	—092
Auxiliary techniques and procedures; apparatus, equipment, materials	—028
Drafting illustrations	—0221
Education, research, related topics (*except* —074, —075, —076, —077)	—07
Management	—068
Philosophy and theory (*except* —0112, —014)	—01
The subject as a profession, occupation, hobby	—023
Patents and identification marks	—027
Commercial miscellany	—029
Standards	—0218
History and description with respect to kinds of persons	—08
Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities; extraterrestrial worlds	—093–099
Treatment by areas, regions, places in general	—091
Historical periods	—0901–0905
Forecasting and forecasts	—0112
Works for specific types of users	—024
Museums, collections, exhibits	—074
Museum activities and services Collecting	—075
Review and exercise	—076
Programmed texts	—077
Miscellany (*except* —0218, —0221, —023, —024, —027, —028, —029)	—02
Organizations	—0601–0609
Language (Terminology) and communication	—014
Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances	—03
Historical and geographical treatment (without subdivision)	—09
Serial publications	—05

See Manual at Table 1

SUMMARY

—01	**Philosophy and theory**
—02	**Miscellany**
—03	**Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances**
—04	**Special topics**
—05	**Serial publications**
—06	**Organizations and management**
—07	**Education, research, related topics**
—08	**History and description with respect to kinds of persons**
—09	**Historical, geographical, persons treatment**

—01 Philosophy and theory

Class here methodology

Class interdisciplinary works on philosophy in 100

See Manual at T1—01

—011 Systems

Class here operations research [*formerly* —072], models (simulation) [*formerly* —0724]

Add to base number —011 the numbers following 003 in 003.1–003.8, e.g., computer modeling and simulation —0113, forecasting and forecasts —0112; however, class forecasting and forecasts for a subject in a specific historical period or area with the subject in the period or area, adding notation 01 from the tables under —0901–0905 and —093–099, e.g., forecasts of U.S. agricultural exports 382.41097301

Class models (simulations) in study and teaching in —078

See Manual at T1—0113 vs. T1—0285; 003, T1—011 vs. 510, T1—0151

—012 Classification

—013 Value

—014 Language (Terminology) and communication

Including content analysis

Class interdisciplinary works on communication in 302.2, on language in 400, subject headings and thesauruses in information retrieval in 025.49001–025.49999

For dictionaries, see —03

See Manual at T1—014 vs. T1—03; T4—864 vs. T1—014

—[014 1] Communication

Number discontinued; class in —014

—014 2 Etymology

—[014 7] Nonlinguistic communication

Number discontinued; class in —014

—014 8 Abbreviations and symbols

Class interdisciplinary works on abbreviations in 411, on symbols in 302.222; interdisciplinary dictionaries of abbreviations in 413.1, of symbols in 302.222

—015 Scientific principles

Use of science to analyze and describe the subject, to support or attack its validity, to carry out operations in the subject, to provide information needed in a subject

Add to base number —015 the numbers following 5 in 510–590, e.g., mathematical techniques —0151 [*formerly also* —072]

The terms "scientific method" and "statistical method" refer to research methods, and are classed in —072

For psychological principles, see —019

See Manual at T1—015 vs. T1—024; 003, T1—011 vs. 510, T1—0151; 510, T1—0151 vs. 004–006, T1—0285; 519.5, T1—015195 vs. 001.422, T1—072

—(016) Bibliographies, catalogs, indexes

(Optional number; prefer 016)

Preferred number for indexes relocated to 016

—[018] Methodology

Number discontinued; class in —01

—019 Psychological principles

Use for applications of individual psychology only, not for applications of social psychology

Class social psychology in 302, interdisciplinary works on psychology in 150

See Manual at T1—019

—02 Miscellany

SUMMARY

—020 2–020 8	**[Synopses and outlines, humorous treatment, audiovisual treatment]**
—021	**Tabulated and related materials**
—022	**Illustrations, models, miniatures**
—023	**The subject as a profession, occupation, hobby**
—024	**Works for specific types of users**
—025	**Directories of persons and organizations**
—027	**Patents and identification marks**
—028	**Auxiliary techniques and procedures; apparatus, equipment, materials**
—029	**Commercial miscellany**

—020 2 Synopses and outlines

Examples: chronological outlines

Use only for genuine synopses and outlines, not for works called synopses or outlines that are regular treatises or introductions to a subject

Use of this number for manuals discontinued; class in 001–999 without adding notation from Table 1

—020 7 Humorous treatment

Use only when the humor goes beyond what is normally used to enliven a subject, i.e., when an author is making fun of a subject or its practitioners without simultaneously explaining its serious import

See Manual at T3B—7 vs. T3A—8 + 02, T3B—802, T3B—8 + 02, T3B—807, T3B—8 + 07, T1—0207

—020 8 Audiovisual treatment

—021 Tabulated and related materials

Including statistics of a specific demographic topic [*formerly* 312], general statistics, statistical graphs

Class interdisciplinary collections of statistics in 310

—021 2 Tables, formulas, specifications

Use of this number for statistics discontinued; class in —021

—021 6 Lists, inventories, catalogs

Not provided for elsewhere

Class lists and catalogs of products and services offered for sale, lease, or free distribution in —029, directories of persons and organizations in —025, catalogs of collections and exhibits in —074, price trends for collectors in —075, bibliographic catalogs in 016

—021 8 Standards

Class here standards in specific times and places [*formerly* —09]

Add to base number —0218 notation 1 or 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., standards in Israel —02185694

Class interdisciplinary works on standards in 602.18

For specifications, see —0212

—022 Illustrations, models, miniatures

Class humorous cartoons in —0207, statistical graphs in —021

—022 1 Drafting illustrations

Class here drafting illustrations in specific times and places [*formerly* —09]

Class interdisciplinary works on drafting illustrations in 604.2

—022 2 Pictures and related illustrations

Class here drawings, pictorial charts and designs, sketches

See Manual at T1—0222 vs. T1—0223

—022 3 Maps and related forms [*formerly* 912.1001–912.1889], plans, diagrams

Class interdisciplinary maps and related forms, maps and related forms of general geography and travel regardless of area in 912; historical atlases in 911

See Manual at T1—0222 vs. T1—0223; T1—0223 vs. 912

—022 8 Models and miniatures

Class simulation models in —011

—023 The subject as a profession, occupation, hobby

Class here vocational guidance, choice of vocation, career opportunities, occupational specialties, professional relationships; the subject as a profession, occupation, hobby for specific kinds of persons

Add to base number —023 notation 1 or 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., the subject as a profession in Great Britain —02341

Class interdisciplinary works on professional relationships in 331.7; on vocational guidance, choice of vocation, career opportunities, occupational specialties in 331.702; on hobbies in 790.13

—024 Works for specific types of users

Add to base number —024 notation 03–99 from Table 7, e.g., works for engineers —02462

See Manual at T1—015 vs. T1—024; T1—024; T1—024 vs. T1—08

—025 Directories of persons and organizations

Class here directories of public officials and employees of specific occupational categories [*formerly also* 351.2]; membership lists containing directory information, e.g., employment and education

Add to base number —025 notation 1 or 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., directories of Ohio —025771

Class directories giving biographical information in —0922

See also —029 for directories of products and services

—(026) Law

(Optional number; prefer 340)

Add to base number —026 notation 1 or 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., law of Australia —02694

A special development of —026 covering treaties and cases in international law is given under 341.026 for use with subdivisions in 341.2–341.7; another special development of —026 covering laws, regulations, cases, procedures, courts in noninternational law is given in the centered entry at 342–347 for use in subdivisions of 342–347

—027 Patents and identification marks

—027 2 Patents

Add to base number —0272 notation 1 or 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., patents of Japan —027252

Class interdisciplinary collections of patents in 602.72, interdisciplinary works on patents in 346.0486

> —027 5–027 8 Identification marks

Class comprehensive works in —027

—027 5 Trademarks and service marks

Use 929.9 for interdisciplinary works; however, use 602.75 for comprehensive works on trademarks generally found on products rather than identifying services

—027 7 Ownership marks

—027 8 Artists' and craftsmen's marks

Class interdisciplinary works in 700.278

—028 Auxiliary techniques and procedures; apparatus, equipment, materials

Use of this number for basic techniques and procedures of the subject discontinued; class in 001–999 without adding notation from Table 1

Statistical method relocated to —072, laboratory manuals to —078

For drafting illustrations, see —0221

See Manual at T1—028

—028 5 Data processing Computer applications

The current subdivisions of this standard subdivision were separately published in 1985

Class here data processing in research [*formerly* —072]

Unless it is redundant, add to base number —0285 the numbers following 00 in 004–006, e.g., digital microcomputers —0285416, but digital computers —0285 (not —02854)

Class interdisciplinary works in 004, computer modeling and simulation in —0113

See Manual at T1—0113 vs. T1—0285; T1—0285; T1—0285 vs. T1—068; 510, T1—0151 vs. 004–006, T1—0285

—028 7 Testing and measurement

Example: testing in research [*formerly* —072]

Class here laboratory manuals for testing

Class interdisciplinary works on measurement in 530.8, technology of testing and measuring instruments in 681.2, educational testing in —076

—028 8 Maintenance and repair

Use this subdivision only with numbers denoting fabrication, manufacture, construction, installation, not with numbers denoting use, operation, or application when these are different, e.g., maintenance and repair of textile manufacturing machinery 681.76770288 (*not* 677.02850288), of tools 621.900288

Class interdisciplinary works on maintenance and repair in 620.0046

See also —0682 for management of maintenance

—028 9 Safety measures

Use only for the technology of safety. Do not use in 300 except as instructed under 351.783 and 352.3. For other social science aspects of safety use regular subdivisions of safety in 363.1 and 363.3

Class interdisciplinary works on safety in 363.1, on personal safety in 613.6, on safety engineering in 620.86

—029 Commercial miscellany

Class here listings of products and services offered for sale, lease, or free distribution

House organs relocated to —05, investment prospectuses to 332.6

Class interdisciplinary commercial miscellany in 380.1029

See also —074 for listings of noncommercial collections and exhibits

See Manual at T1—0294 vs. T1—074

—029 4 Trade catalogs and directories

Listing of products and services without independent evaluations or comparisons

Including commercial circulars and advertisements

Class here product directories, price lists, listings of free products and services, prospectuses of products for sale or lease

Add to base number —0294 notation 4–9 from Table 2 for the area in which the products are sold, e.g., product directories for Mexico —029472

Class catalogs of bibliographic materials in 010, noncurrent offers for sale used primarily to illustrate civilization and customs of an earlier period in 909 and 930–990

See also —0296 for catalogs and directories with independent evaluations or comparisons

See Manual at T1—0294 vs. T1—074

—029 6 Buyers' guides and consumer reports

Listings of products and services with independent evaluations or comparisons

Including evaluations of single products

Add to base number —0296 notation 4–9 from Table 2 for the area in which products are sold, e.g., buyers' guides for Canada —029671

Class evaluation and purchasing manuals in —0297

—029 7 Evaluation and purchasing manuals

Manuals that explain how to evaluate and purchase products and services but do not contain listings of what is available

Class here price trends

Class interdisciplinary evaluation and purchasing manuals in 381.33; listings of products and services with independent evaluations or comparisons in —0296, without independent evaluations and comparisons in —0294; price trends for collectors —075

See also —0687 for procurement management

—029 9 Estimates of labor, time, materials

Class here quantity surveying

Class interdisciplinary works on quantity surveying in 692.5

—03 Dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances

Class interdisciplinary dictionaries in 413, interdisciplinary encyclopedias in 030

See Manual at T1—014 vs. T1—03

—[032–039] By language

Numbers discontinued; class in —03

—04 Special topics

Use this subdivision only when it is specifically set forth in the schedules. Add other standard subdivisions —01–09 to it and its subdivisions as required, e.g., participatory democracy in France 323.0420944

—05 Serial publications

Class here house organs [*formerly* —029]

Class interdisciplinary serial publications in 050; specific kinds of serial publications with the kind, e.g., directories in serial form —025, administrative reports of organizations —06

—06 Organizations and management

> —060 1–060 9 Organizations

General aspects: history, charters, regulations, membership lists, administrative proceedings and reports

Class comprehensive works in —06; interdisciplinary organizations in 060; organizations engaged in education, research, and related topics in —07; business enterprises in 338.7; government administrative organizations in 350; membership lists with directory information in —025; nonadministrative proceedings and reports in main number

See Manual at T1—0601–T1—0609; T1—0601–T1—0609 vs. T1—072

—060 1 International organizations

Do not use for guides to national organizations of the world; class in —06

—060 3–060 9 National, state, provincial, local organizations

Add to base number —060 notation 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., national organizations in France —06044

—068 Management

The science and art of conducting organized enterprises and projects

Do not use —068 for management in the sense of carrying out the ordinary activities of a subject, e.g., management of the classroom (when the reference is to teaching) 371.1024 (*not* 371.10068)

(Option: Class management of specific enterprises in 658.9)

Class interdisciplinary works in 658

See Manual at T1—0285 vs. T1—068; 338.09 vs. 338.6042, 332.67309, 346.07, 658.11, 658.21, T1—068; 350–354 vs. 658, T1—068; 658 and T1—068; 658, T1—068 vs. 302.35

—068 1 Organization and financial management

Including initiation of business enterprises

Class procurement of equipment and facilities in —0682, of materials in —0687; management of wages and salaries in —0683

For internal organization, see —0684

See Manual at 658.15 and T1—0681

—068 2 Plant management

Class here comprehensive works on energy management

Including equipment and utilities; maintenance

Class a specific aspect of energy management with the aspect, e.g., energy conservation in production management —0685

See also —0288 for technology of maintenance

See Manual at 647.96–647.99 vs. 658.2, T1—0682; 658.2 and T1—0682

—068 3 Personnel management

Including selection [*formerly also* 658.31129]; management of fringe benefits, in-service training and residency, wages and salaries

Class interdisciplinary works on labor relations in 331.88

See also —07155 for in-service training and residency, 331.21 for wages, 331.255 for fringe benefits

See Manual at 658.3 and T1—0683; 658.3 vs. 331

—068 4 Executive management

Including internal organization, safety management

Class a specific aspect of safety management with the subject, e.g., personnel safety —0683

—068 5 Management of production

Class factory operations engineering in 670.42

See Manual at 658.5 and T1—0685

—068 7 Management of materials

Examples: physical distribution, procurement of office equipment

See also —0297 for evaluation and purchasing manuals

See Manual at 658.7 and T1—0687

—068 8 Management of distribution (Marketing) [*formerly also* 658.809]

Including marketing research [*formerly also* 658.838]; personal selling, retail marketing [*both formerly also* 658.89]

Do not use for the results of market research; class in 380–382

Class financial aspects of marketing management in —0681

For physical distribution, see —0687; advertising, 659.1

See Manual at 380.1 vs. 658.8; 658.8 and T1—0688; 658.8, T1—0688 vs. 659

—07 Education, research, related topics

Including training teachers, practice teaching

Class here subject-oriented study programs, comprehensive works on resources for study and teaching

Do not use for textbooks; class textbooks in 001–999 without adding notation from Table 1

Class interdisciplinary works on education in 370; specific resources not provided for here with the subject, e.g., directories —025, bibliographies 016, libraries 026

See Manual at T1—07 vs. 016, 026; 407, T1—07 vs. 410.7, 418.007, T4—8007, 401.93

SUMMARY

—070 1–070 9	**Geographical treatment**
—071	**Schools and courses**
—072	**Research**
—074	**Museums, collections, exhibits**
—075	**Museum activities and services Collecting**
—076	**Review and exercise**
—077	**Programmed texts**
—078	**Use of apparatus and equipment in study and teaching**
—079	**Competitions, awards, financial support**

—070 1–070 9 Geographical treatment

Add to base number —070 notation 1 or 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., education in France —07044

—071 Schools and courses

Class financial support of schools and courses in —079, special education in 371.9, elementary education in 372

—071 01–071 09 Geographical treatment

Add to base number —0710 notation 1 or 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., schools and courses in Argentina —071082

> —071 1–071 5 Specific levels

Class comprehensive works in —071, specific activities at any level in —072–079, the subject at the elementary level in 372.3–372.8

—071 1 In higher education

Add to base number —0711 notation 1 or 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., university courses in Japan —071152

—071 2 In secondary education

Class here vocational schools in specific subjects [*formerly also* 373.246]

Add to base number —0712 notation 1 or 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., secondary schools in regions of low economic development —07121724

—071 5 In adult education

Class here schools and courses in specific subjects [*formerly also* 374.013], continuing education, extension departments and services

—071 52 Institutes and workshops

—071 53 Radio and television classes

—071 54 Correspondence courses

Class radio and television correspondence courses in —07153

—071 55 In-service training and residency

Class here on-the-job education

Class management of in-service training and residency in commercial enterprises in —0683

—072 Research

Class here comprehensive works on statistical method [*formerly* —028], on scientific method; laboratory manuals used in research

Do not use for results of research; class results of research in 001–999 without adding notation from Table 1

Operations research relocated to —011; specific research techniques not provided for here relocated to the subject, e.g., mathematical techniques —0151, data processing —0285, testing —0287

Class interdisciplinary works in 001.4, scientific and statistical method used in systems analysis in —011, financial support of research in —079

See Manual at T1—0601–T1—0609 vs. T1—072; 519.5, T1—015195 vs. 001.422, T1—072

—072 01–072 09 Geographical treatment

Add to base number —0720 notation 1 or 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., research in England —072042

—072 2 Historical research

Including use of case studies

—072 3 Descriptive research

Class here surveys and survey methodology

See also —075 for collection of objects

—072 4 Experimental research

Models (simulation) relocated to —011

—[073] Students, learners, apprentices, novices

Novices relocated to —0880909, students and learners to —088375, apprentices to 331.55

—074 Museums, collections, exhibits [*formerly also* 069.9]

Class here history and description; guidebooks, catalogs, lists regardless of whether or not articles are offered for sale

Class interdisciplinary works in 069, comprehensive works on museology of a subject in —075

See Manual at T1—0294 vs. T1—074

—[074 01–074 09] Geographical treatment

Relocated to —0741–0749

—074 1–074 9 Geographical treatment [*formerly* —07401–07409]

Class here specific museums, collections, exhibits

Add to base number —074 notation 1 or 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., museums of Pennsylvania —074748

—075 Museum activities and services [*formerly* 069] Collecting

Including price trends for collectors

Class here museology

Class interdisciplinary works on museum activities and services in 069, on museum collecting in 069.4, on recreational collecting in 790.132; activities and services of or relating to specific museums, collections, exhibits in —074; specific museological techniques not provided for here in —028, e.g., maintenance and repair of collected objects —0288

—[075 09] Historical and geographical treatment

Number discontinued; class in —075

—[075 092] Collectors

Relocated to —092

—075 3 Organizing and preparing collections and exhibits

Including prevention of theft; recording, registration, storage, transportation

—075 5 Service to patrons

Including regulation of patrons

—076 Review and exercise

Examples: workbooks with problems, questions, answers; civil service examinations

Including testing, test construction and evaluation

Laboratory manuals in study and teaching relocated to —078

Class interdisciplinary works on civil service examinations in 350.3, review and exercise involving use of apparatus and physical equipment in —078

—077 Programmed texts

Class here programming of texts and their use

—078 Use of apparatus and equipment in study and teaching

Class here laboratory manuals [*formerly also* —028, —076] student projects and experiments

Class laboratory manuals for testing in —0287, for research in —072

—079 Competitions, festivals, awards, financial support

Examples: bursaries, fellowships and scholarships, grants-in-aid, honorary titles, prizes

Do not use for description of works that are entered into competitions and festivals, that receive awards, or that are the results of financial support; class in 001–999 without adding notation from Table 1

Add to base number —079 notation 4–9 from Table 2, e.g., competitions in California —079794

Class interdisciplinary works on awards in 929.81

—08 History and description with respect to kinds of persons

Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of —08 in the one coming last, e.g., handicapped children —087 (*not* —083)

Class treatment of specific kinds of persons as individuals in —092

See Manual at T1—024 vs. T1—08

SUMMARY

—081	**Men**
—082	**Women**
—083	**Young people**
—084	**Persons in specific stages of adulthood**
—085	**Relatives Parents**
—086	**Persons by social and economic characteristics**
—087	**Handicapped, ill, gifted persons**
—088	**Occupational and religious groups**
—089	**Racial, ethnic, national groups**

> —081–087 Specific miscellaneous kinds of persons [*formerly* —08804–08808]

Other than occupational, religious, racial, ethnic, national groups

Class comprehensive works in 001–999 without adding notation from Table 1

See Manual at T1—081–T1—087

—081 Men

Class here males

See Manual at T1—081, T1—082, T1—08351, T1—08352

—082 Women

Class here females

See Manual at T1—081, T1—082, T1—08351, T1—08352

—083 Young people

Class here children

—083 2 Infants

Children from birth to age two

—083 3 Children three to five

Class here preschool children

—083 4 Children six to eleven

Class here school children

—083 5 Young adults

Aged twelve to twenty

Class here comprehensive works on young adults aged twelve to twenty and over twenty

Class young adults over twenty in —0842

—083 51 Young men

See Manual at T1—081, T1—082, T1—08351, T1—08352

—083 52 Young women

See Manual at T1—081, T1—082, T1—08351, T1—08352

—084 Persons in specific stages of adulthood

Class comprehensive works on adults in 001–999 without adding notation from Table 1

—084 2 Early adulthood

Over twenty years of age

Class comprehensive works on young adults, young adults aged twelve to twenty in —0835

—084 4 Middle adulthood

—084 6 Late adulthood

—085 Relatives Parents

Class here adoptive and foster parents, stepparents

—085 1 Fathers

—085 2 Mothers

—085 3 Grandparents

Including great-grandparents of any degree

—085 4 Progeny

Use for children when considered in relation to parents

—085 5 Brothers and sisters

—086 Persons by social and economic characteristics

—086 2 By social and economic levels

—086 21 Upper classes

Examples: royalty, nobility, elite, wealthy

Class reigning monarchs and their regents in —0883511

—086 22 Middle classes (Bourgeoisie)

Examples: well-to-do persons; professional, managerial middle classes

For lower middle classes, see —08623

—086 23 Lower middle classes

Examples: moderate-income persons, the working class in developed areas

—086 24 Lower classes

For slaves, serfs, peons, see —08625

See also —086942 for the poor

—086 25 Slaves, serfs, peons

—086 3 By level of cultural development

—086 31 High cultural development

—086 32 Medium cultural development

—086 33 Low cultural development

Including nonliterates

—086 5 By marriage status

—086 52 Single persons

For separated and divorced persons, see —08653; widowed persons, —08654

—086 523 Engaged persons

—086 53 Separated and divorced persons

—086 54 Widowed persons

—086 55 Married persons

Including persons married in common law

For polygamous persons, see —08659

—086 59 Polygamous persons

—086 6 By sexual orientation

Including persons with no sexual orientation

—086 62 Heterosexuals

—086 63 Bisexuals

—086 64 Homosexuals

—086 642 Male homosexuals

—086 643 Female homosexuals (Lesbians)

—086 9 Of special social status

—086 92 Antisocial and asocial persons

Examples: vagrants, criminals and other offenders, convicts

—086 93 Members of nondominant racial, ethnic, national, socioeconomic, religious groups

Class members of specific nondominant racial, ethnic, national groups in —089; of specific nondominant religious groups in —0882

—086 94 Socially disadvantaged persons

Examples: war victims, unemployed persons

Class persons socially disadvantaged by reason of inclusion in nondominant racial, ethnic, national, socioeconomic, religious groups in —08693

—086 942 Poverty-stricken and destitute persons

—086 945 Illegitimate, abandoned, abused children; orphans

—086 947 Unmarried mothers

—086 96 Retired persons

—086 97 Veterans of military service

—087 Handicapped, ill, gifted persons

Class here physically handicapped persons

—087 1 Blind and partially sighted persons

—087 2 Deaf and hard of hearing persons

—087 3 Motor-impaired persons

—087 4 Mentally ill and mentally handicapped persons

—087 5 Persons with developmental disabilities

Class persons with mental developmental disabilities in —0874

—087 7 Ill and shut-in (house-bound) persons

Not provided for elsewhere

—087 9 Gifted persons

—088 Occupational and religious groups

—[088 04–088 08] Specific miscellaneous kinds of persons

Relocated to —081–087

—[088 056] Adults

Use of this number for comprehensive works on adults discontinued; class in 001–999 without adding notation from Table 1

—[088 081 2] Physically healthy persons

Number discontinued; class in 001–999 without adding notation from Table 1

—[088 082 2] Mentally healthy persons

Number discontinued; class in 001–999 without adding notation from Table 1

—088 09–088 99 Specific occupational and religious groups

Add to base number —088 notation 09–99 from Table 7, e.g., the subject with respect to novices —0880909 [*formerly also* —073], with respect to students and learners —088375 [*formerly also* —073], with respect to lawyers —088344, with respect to Methodists —08827

See Manual at T1—0882 vs. T1—09

—089 Racial, ethnic, national groups

Add to base number —089 notation 03–99 from Table 5, e.g., the subject with respect to Chinese —089951, with respect to Chinese in the United States —089951073

Class comprehensive works on nondominant racial, ethnic, national groups in —08693; treatment with respect to specific racial, ethnic, national groups in places where they predominate in —091 or —093–099; treatment with respect to miscellaneous specific kinds of persons of a specific racial, ethnic, national group in —081–088, e.g., Chinese children —083

See Manual at T1—089 vs. T1—09

—09 Historical, geographical, persons treatment

Standards in specific times and places relocated to —0218, drafting illustrations in specific times and places to —0221

Class directories of persons and organizations regardless of time or place in —025; historical and geographical treatment of organizations in —0601–0609

See Manual at T1—0601–T1—0609; T1—0882 vs. T1—09; T1—089 vs. T1—09; T1—09

SUMMARY

—090 1–090 5 Historical periods
—091 Treatment by areas, regions, places in general
—092 Persons
—093–099 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities; extraterrestrial worlds

---

> —090 1–090 5 Historical periods

Add to notation for each term identified by * as follows:

01 Forecasting and forecasts
02 Statistics and illustrations
021 Statistics
022 Illustrations
05 Periodicals
07 Museums, collections, exhibits; collecting objects
074 Museums, collections, exhibits
Add to base number 074 notation 4–9 from Table 2, e.g., collections in Pennsylvania —074748, collections of ancient objects in Pennsylvania —0901074748
075 Collecting objects

Class comprehensive works in —09; historical periods in specific areas, regions, places in general in —091, in specific continents, countries, localities in —093–099

See Manual at T1—0901–T1—0905

—090 1 *To 499 A.D.

Use for the ancient period when the coverage is not limited to areas provided for in —093

—090 12 *To 4000 B.C.

—090 13 *3999–1000 B.C.

—090 14 *999–1 B.C.

—090 15 *1st-5th centuries, 1–499

—090 2 *6th-15th centuries, 500–1499

Class here Middle Ages

See Manual at T1—0902

—090 21 *6th-12th centuries, 500–1199

—090 22 *13th century, 1200–1299

—090 23 *14th century, 1300–1399

—090 24 *15th century, 1400–1499

—090 3 *Modern period, 1500–

For 20th century, see —0904; 21st century, —0905

—090 31 *16th century, 1500–1599

—090 32 *17th century, 1600–1699

—090 33 *18th century, 1700–1799

—090 34 *19th century, 1800–1899

*Add as instructed under —0901–0905

—090 4 *20th century, 1900–1999

—090 41 *1900–1919

Class here early 20th century

For 1920–1929, see —09042; 1930–1939, —09043; 1940–1949, —09044

—090 42 *1920–1929

—090 43 *1930–1939

—090 44 *1940–1949

Class here the period of World War II

Class 1939 in —09043

—090 45 *1950–1959

Class here late 20th century, the post World War II period

Class 1945–1949 in —09044

For 1960–1969, see —09046; 1970–1979, —09047; 1980–1989, —09048; 1990–1999, —09049

—090 46 *1960–1969

—090 47 *1970–1979

—090 48 *1980–1989

—090 49 *1990–1999

—090 5 *21st century, 2000–2099

—091 Treatment by areas, regions, places in general

History and description

Add to base number —091 the numbers following —1 in —11–19 from Table 2, e.g., the Torrid Zone —0913; then add as instructed under —0901–0905, e.g., statistics of the Torrid Zone —0913021

Class persons regardless of area, region, place in —092; treatment by specific continents, countries, localities in —093–099; history and description with respect to kinds of persons in —08

*Add as instructed under —0901–0905

—092 Persons

Biography, autobiography, description and critical appraisal of work, diaries, reminiscences, correspondence of persons regardless of area, region, place who are part of the subject or who study the subject, e.g., criminals, victims of crime, criminologists

Including collectors [*formerly* —075092]

Class here treatment of individuals

(Option A: Class biography in 920.1–928.9)

(Option B: Class individual biography in 92, or B)

(Option C: Class individual biography of men in 920.71, of women in 920.72)

Class biography not clearly related to any specific subject in 920; belletristic diaries, reminiscences, correspondence in 800; treatment with respect to kinds of persons in —08

Observe instructions not to use —092 (or 92 or 2 when the standard subdivision has been displaced) that apply to 180–190, 232.9, 748.29, 748.59, 749.2, 759, 809, 810–890 (the instructions for 810–890 are found under notation 09 from Table 3–B)

See Manual at T1—092

—092 2 Collected treatment

(Option: Class collected biography in 92, or 920 without subdivision)

Add to base number —0922 notation 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., collected biography of a subject in Italy —092245

Class collected treatment of persons of specific areas when not limited to a specific subject in 920.03–920.09

See Manual at T1—0922; T1—0922 vs. T1—093–T1—099

—[092 4] Individual treatment

Number discontinued; class in —092

—[092 6] Case histories

Number discontinued; class in 001–999 without adding notation from Table 1

—093–099 Treatment by specific continents, countries, localities; extraterrestrial worlds

History and description by place, by specific instance of the subject

Add to base number —09 notation 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., the subject in United States —0973, in Brazil, —0981, in North America —097; then add further as follows:

01 Forecasting and forecasts
02 Statistics and illustrations
021 Statistics
022 Illustrations
05 Periodicals
07 Museums, collections, exhibits; collecting objects
074 Museums, collections, exhibits
Add to base number 074 notation 4–9 from Table 2, e.g., collections in Pennsylvania —074748, collections of Brazilian objects in Pennsylvania —0981074748
075 Collecting objects
09 Historical and geographical treatment
Add to 09 the numbers following 09 in notation 090–099 from Table 1, e.g., 20th century 0904, rural regions 091734
Use 093–099 to add notation for a specific continent, country, locality when the first area notation is used to specify area of origin, while the second one identifies the area in which the subject is found or practiced, e.g., Polish political refugees 325.2109438, Polish political refugees in Canada 325.21094380971

In table above, observe precedence as given at beginning of Table 1, e.g., a periodical of statistics 021 (*not* 05); however, class museums, collections, exhibits of the subject in an area in 074 regardless of historical period, e.g., collections of twentieth century Brazilian art 709.81074 (*not* 709.810904)

(Option: Add historical period numbers that appear in subdivisions of 930–990, using one 0 in all cases except 00 for North America and South America, e.g., United States during the Reconstruction —097308, Brazil during the Empire —098104, North America in the 20th century —097005. If option is used, do not use notation 090 from the table above. An extra zero is used for the balance of the notation from the table above, e.g., statistics of Brazil —09810021)

Class persons regardless of area, region, place in —092; treatment by areas, regions, places not limited by continent, country, locality in —091; history and description with respect to miscellaneous specific kinds of persons in —081–087, with respect to occupational and religious groups in —088, with respect to specific racial, ethnic, national groups nondominant in their continents, countries, localities in —089

See Manual at T1—0902; T1—0922 vs. T1—093–T1—099; T1—093–T1—099 and T2—3–T2—9

Table 2. Geographic Areas, Historical Periods, Persons

The following notations are never used alone, but may be used as required (either directly when so noted or through the interposition of notation 09 from Table 1) with any number from the schedules, e.g., wages (331.29) in Japan (—52 in this table): 331.2952; railroad transportation (385) in Brazil (—81 in this table): 385.0981. They may also be used when so noted with numbers from other tables, e.g., notation 025 from Table 1. When adding to a number from the schedules, always insert a decimal point between the third and fourth digits of the complete number

SUMMARY

—01–05 Historical periods

—1 Areas, regions, places in general
—11 Frigid Zones
—12 Temperate Zones (Middle Latitude Zones)
—13 Torrid Zones (Tropics)
—14 Land and land forms
—15 Regions by type of vegetation
—16 Air and water
—17 Socioeconomic regions
—18 Other kinds of terrestrial regions
—19 Space

—2 Persons
—22 Collected treatment

—3 The ancient world
—31 China
—32 Egypt
—33 Palestine
—34 India
—35 Mesopotamia and Iranian Plateau
—36 Europe north and west of Italian Peninsula
—37 Italian Peninsula and adjacent territories
—38 Greece
—39 Other parts of ancient world

—4 Europe Western Europe
—409 1 Regional treatment
—41 British Isles
—42 England and Wales
—43 Central Europe Germany
—44 France and Monaco
—45 Italian Peninsula and adjacent islands Italy
—46 Iberian Peninsula and adjacent islands Spain
—47 Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (Soviet Union) Russia (Russian Soviet Federated Socialist Republic)
—48 Scandinavia
—49 Other parts of Europe

—5 Asia Orient Far East
—509 1 Regional treatment
—51 China and adjacent areas
—52 Japan
—53 Arabian Peninsula and adjacent areas
—54 South Asia India
—55 Iran
—56 Middle East (Near East)
—57 Siberia (Asiatic Russia)
—58 Central Asia
—59 Southeast Asia

—6 Africa
—609 1 Regional treatment
—61 Tunisia and Libya
—62 Egypt and Sudan
—63 Ethiopia
—64 Northwest African coast and offshore islands Morocco
—65 Algeria
—66 West Africa and offshore islands
—67 Central Africa and offshore islands
—68 Southern Africa Republic of South Africa
—69 South Indian Ocean islands

—7 North America
—709 1 Regional treatment
—71 Canada
—72 Middle America Mexico
—73 United States
—74 Northeastern United States (New England and Middle Atlantic states)
—75 Southeastern United States (South Atlantic states)
—76 South central United States Gulf Coast states
—77 North central United States Lake states
—78 Western United States
—79 Great Basin and Pacific Slope region of United States Pacific Coast states

—8 South America
—809 1 Regional treatment
—81 Brazil
—82 Argentina
—83 Chile
—84 Bolivia
—85 Peru
—86 Colombia and Ecuador
—87 Venezuela
—88 Guiana
—89 Paraguay and Uruguay

—9 Other parts of world and extraterrestrial worlds Pacific Ocean islands
—93 New Zealand
—94 Australia
—95 Melanesia New Guinea
—96 Other parts of Pacific Ocean Polynesia
—97 Atlantic Ocean islands
—98 Arctic islands and Antarctica
—99 Extraterrestrial worlds

—01–05 Historical periods

Add to base number —0 the numbers following —090 in —0901–0905 from Table 1, e.g., 20th century —04

—1 Areas, regions, places in general

Not limited by continent, country, locality

(Option: Add to each number as follows:
03–09 Treatment by continent, country, locality
Add 0 to base number and then add notation 3–9 from this table, e.g., Torrid Zone of Asia —1305, rivers of England —1693042, Italian-speaking regions of Switzerland —175510494, cities of ancient Greece —1732038

Prefer —3–9)

Unless other instructions are given, class complexly defined areas with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this table in the number coming last in the table, e.g., forested plateaus in North Temperate Zone —152 (*not* —123 or —143)

Class persons regardless of area, region, place in —2; specific continents, countries, localities in —3–9

See Manual at T2—1; T2—2 vs. T2—1, T2—3–T2—9

SUMMARY

—11 Frigid Zones
—12 Temperate Zones (Middle Latitude Zones)
—13 Torrid Zone (Tropics)
—14 Land and land forms
—15 Regions by type of vegetation
—16 Air and water
—17 Socioeconomic regions
—18 Other kinds of terrestrial regions
—19 Space

—11 Frigid Zones

—113 North Frigid Zone

—116 South Frigid Zone

—12 Temperate Zones (Middle Latitude Zones)

—123 North Temperate Zone

—126 South Temperate Zone

—13 Torrid Zone (Tropics)

—14 Land and land forms

—141 Continents

Including continental shelves

—142 Islands

Examples: atolls, coral reefs

—143 Elevations

Examples: mountains, plateaus, hills, slopes

—144 Depressions and openings

Examples: canyons, chasms, gorges, gulches, ravines, valleys; caves, karsts

—145 Plane regions

Examples: pampas, plains, prairies, steppes, tundras

—146 Coastal regions and shorelines

Examples: beaches, deltas

—148 Soil

—15 Regions by type of vegetation

—152 Forests

—153 Grasslands

—154 Deserts

—16 Air and water

SUMMARY

—161 Atmosphere
—162 Oceans and seas
—163 Atlantic Ocean
—164 Pacific Ocean
—165 Indian Ocean
—167 Antarctic waters
—168 Special oceanographic forms and inland seas
—169 Fresh and brackish waters

—161 Atmosphere

—161 2 Troposphere

—161 3 Stratosphere

—161 4 Ionosphere

—162 Oceans and seas

For Atlantic Ocean, see —163; Pacific Ocean, —164; Indian Ocean, —165; special oceanographic forms and inland seas, —168

See also —182 for ocean and sea basins

—163 Atlantic Ocean

See Manual at T2—163 and T2—164, T2—165; T2—163, T2—164, T2—165 vs. T2—182

SUMMARY

—163 1	**North Atlantic Ocean**
—163 2	**Arctic Ocean (North Polar Sea)**
—163 3	**Northeast Atlantic Ocean**
—163 4	**Northwest Atlantic Ocean**
—163 5	**South Atlantic Ocean**
—163 6	**Southwest Atlantic Ocean**
—163 7	**Southeast Atlantic Ocean**
—163 8	**Mediterranean Sea**

—163 1 North Atlantic Ocean

For Arctic Ocean, see —1632; northeast Atlantic Ocean, —1633; northwest Atlantic Ocean, —1634

See Manual at T2—1631 and T2—1635

—163 2 Arctic Ocean (North Polar Sea)

—163 24 European sector

Including Denmark Strait; Greenland, Norwegian, Barents, White Seas

—163 25 Asian sector

Including Kara, Laptev, East Siberian, Chukchi Seas

For Bering Strait, see —16451

—163 27 American sector

Including Beaufort and Lincoln Seas, seas of Canadian Arctic Archipelago, Hudson and Baffin Bays

For Bering Strait, see —16451

—163 3 Northeast Atlantic Ocean

—163 34 Baltic Sea

Including Gulfs of Bothnia, Finland, Riga; Great and Little Belts; Oresund, Kattegat

—163 36 North Sea and English Channel

Including Skagerrak, Strait of Dover, Firth of Forth

—163 37 Western waters of British Isles

Examples: Irish Sea, North and Saint George's Channels, Firth of Clyde, Solway Firth

—163 38 French and Spanish coastal waters to Strait of Gibraltar

Example: Bay of Biscay

For Strait of Gibraltar, see —16381

—163 4 Northwest Atlantic Ocean

—163 42 Davis Strait

—163 43 Labrador Sea

—163 44 Gulf of Saint Lawrence and coastal waters of Newfoundland and eastern Nova Scotia

—163 45 North American coastal waters from Bay of Fundy to Massachusetts Bay

Example: Cape Cod Bay

—163 46 United States coastal waters from Cape Cod to Cape Charles

Examples: Nantucket, Rhode Island, Long Island Sounds; Buzzards, Narragansett, New York, Delaware Bays

—163 47 Chesapeake Bay

Including York River [*formerly* —7553]

—163 48 United States coastal waters from Cape Henry to Straits of Florida

Examples: Albemarle, Pamlico Sounds; Raleigh, Biscayne Bays

Including Biscayne National Park

For Straits of Florida, see —16363

—163 5 South Atlantic Ocean

For southwest Atlantic Ocean, see —1636; southeast Atlantic Ocean, —1637; Atlantic sector of Antarctic waters, —1673

See Manual at T2—1631 and T2—1635

—163 6 Southwest Atlantic Ocean

Class here west Atlantic Ocean

For northwest Atlantic Ocean, see —1634

—163 62 Sargasso Sea

—163 63 Bahama waters

Example: Straits of Florida

—163 64 Gulf of Mexico

Including Yucatán Channel

For Straits of Florida, see —16363

—163 65 Caribbean Sea

Including Gulfs of Honduras, Darien, Venezuela

For Yucatan Channel, see —16364; Panama Canal, —1641

—163 66 South American coastal waters from Gulf of Paria to Cape São Roque

—163 67 Brazilian coastal waters southward from Cape São Roque

—163 68 Uruguayan and Argentinian coastal waters

Examples: La Plata estuary, Bahía Blanca, Bahía Grande, Gulfs of San Matías and San Jorge

—163 7 Southeast Atlantic Ocean

Class here east Atlantic Ocean

For northeast Atlantic Ocean, see —1633; Mediterranean Sea, —1638

—163 72 African coastal waters from Cape of Good Hope to Congo River

—163 73 Gulf of Guinea

African coastal waters from Congo River to Cape Palmas

—163 75 West African coastal waters from Cape Palmas to Strait of Gibraltar

For Strait of Gibraltar, see —16381

—163 8 Mediterranean Sea

—163 81 Western Mediterranean

Strait of Gibraltar to Strait of Sicily

For waters between Spain and Sardinia-Corsica, see —16382; Tyrrhenian Sea, —16383

—163 82 Waters between Spain and Sardinia-Corsica

Including Balearic and Ligurian Seas, Gulf of Lions

—163 83 Tyrrhenian Sea

For Strait of Messina, see —16386

—163 84 Eastern Mediterranean

East of Strait of Sicily

For Adriatic Sea, see —16385; Ionian Sea, —16386; Mediterranean east of Crete, —16387; Sea of Crete and Aegean Sea, —16388; Black Sea, —16389

—163 85 Adriatic Sea

Including Gulf of Venice, Strait of Otranto

—163 86 Ionian Sea

Including Strait of Messina, Gulfs of Taranto and Corinth

For Strait of Otranto, see —16385

—163 87 Mediterranean east of Crete

For Suez Canal, see —16533

—163 88 Sea of Crete and Aegean Sea

For Dardanelles, see —16389

—163 89 Black Sea

Including Dardanelles, Bosporus, Seas of Marmara and Azov

—164 Pacific Ocean

See Manual at T2—163 and T2—164, T2—165; T2—163, T2—164, T2—165 vs. T2—182

SUMMARY

—164 1	**Southeast Pacific Ocean**
—164 2	**East Pacific Ocean**
—164 3	**Northeast Pacific Ocean**
—164 4	**North Pacific Ocean**
—164 5	**Northwest Pacific Ocean**
—164 6	**West Pacific Ocean**
—164 7	**Southwest Pacific Ocean**
—164 8	**South Pacific Ocean**
—164 9	**Central Pacific Ocean**

—164 1 Southeast Pacific Ocean

American coastal waters from Strait of Magellan to Mexico-United States boundary

Including Gulfs of Guayaquil, Panama, Tehuantepec, California; Panama Canal

For Strait of Magellan, see —1674

—164 2 East Pacific Ocean

For southeast Pacific Ocean, see —1641; northeast Pacific Ocean, —1643

—164 3 Northeast Pacific Ocean

North American coastal waters from California to tip of Alaska

—164 32 United States waters

Examples: Monterey and San Francisco Bays, Strait of Juan de Fuca, Puget Sound

For Alaskan waters, see —16434

—164 33 Canadian waters

Examples: Strait of Georgia, Queen Charlotte and Hecate Straits, Queen Charlotte Sound, Dixon Entrance

For Strait of Juan de Fuca, see —16432

—164 34 Alaskan waters

Examples: Gulf of Alaska, Bristol Bay, Cook Inlet, Norton Sound, Shelikof Strait

For Dixon Entrance, see —16433

—164 4 North Pacific Ocean

For northeast Pacific Ocean, see —1643; northwest Pacific Ocean, —1645

See Manual at T2—1644 and T2—1648, T2—1649

—164 5 Northwest Pacific Ocean

—164 51 Bering Sea

Including Bering Strait

—164 52 Coastal waters of southeast Kamchatka

—164 53 Sea of Okhotsk

Including La Pérouse Strait

—164 54 Sea of Japan

Including Tatar, Tsugaru, Korea Straits

For La Pérouse Strait, see —16453

—164 55 Eastern coastal waters and inner seas of Japan

—164 56 Yellow Sea

—164 57 East China Sea

Including Formosa Strait

For Korea Strait, see —16454

—164 58 Philippine Sea

Including Luzon Strait

—164 6 West Pacific Ocean

For northwest Pacific Ocean, see —1645; southwest Pacific Ocean, —1647

—164 7 Southwest Pacific Ocean

—164 71 Inner seas of Philippines

For Sulu Sea, see —16473

—164 72 South China Sea

Including Gulfs of Tonkin and Thailand, Singapore and Karimata Straits

For Formosa Strait, see —16457; Luzon Strait, —16458

—164 73 Inner seas of Malay Archipelago

Including Sulu, Celebes, Molucca, Ceram Seas; Makasar Strait

For seas adjoining southern Sunda Islands, see —16474

—164 74 Seas adjoining Sunda Islands

Including Java, Bali, Flores, Savu, Banda Seas

For Karimata Strait, see —16472

—164 75 Arafura Sea

Including Gulf of Carpentaria

For Torres Strait, see —16476

—164 76 Coral Sea and seas adjoining Melanesia

Including Bismarck and Solomon Seas, Gulf of Papua, Torres Strait; eastern Queensland coastal waters

—164 77 Fiji Sea

—164 78 Tasman Sea

Including New South Wales coastal waters, Cook Strait

For Tasmanian coastal waters, see —16576

—164 79 Eastern coastal waters of New Zealand

—164 8 South Pacific Ocean

For southeast Pacific Ocean, see —1641; southwest Pacific Ocean, —1647; Pacific sector of Antarctic waters, —1674

See Manual at T2—1644 and T2—1648, T2—1649

—164 9 Central Pacific Ocean

See Manual at T2—1644 and T2—1648, T2—1649

—165 Indian Ocean

For Indian Ocean sector of Antarctic waters, see —1675

See Manual at T2—163 and T2—164, T2—165; T2—163, T2—164, T2—165 vs. T2—182

—165 2 Southwest Indian Ocean

Class here west Indian Ocean

For northwest Indian Ocean, see —1653

—165 23 Eastern coastal waters of Madagascar

—165 24 Coastal waters of south and southeast Africa

From Cape of Good Hope to and including Delagoa Bay

—165 25 Mozambique Channel

—165 26 Coastal waters of east Africa

From Cape Delgado to Cape Guardafui (tip of the "Horn")

—165 3 Northwest Indian Ocean

—165 32 Gulf of Aden

Including Bab el Mandeb

—165 33 Red Sea

Including Gulfs of Aqaba and Suez, Suez Canal

For Bab el Mandeb, see —16532

—165 35 Persian Gulf

Including Strait of Hormuz

—165 36 Gulf of Oman

For Strait of Hormuz, see —16535

—165 37 Arabian Sea

Including Laccadive Sea, Gulf of Mannar

—165 6 Northeast Indian Ocean

—165 64 Bay of Bengal

—165 65 Andaman Sea

Including Gulf of Martaban, Strait of Malacca

For Singapore Strait, see —16472

—165 67 Coastal waters of southern Sumatra, Java, Lesser Sunda Islands

For Timor Sea, see —16574

—165 7 Southeast Indian Ocean

Class here east Indian Ocean

For northeast Indian Ocean, see —1656; Arafura Sea, —16475

—165 74 Northwest Australian coastal waters

From Melville Island to Northwest Cape

Example: Timor Sea

—165 75 West Australian coastal waters

From Northwest Cape to Cape Leeuwin

—165 76 South Australian coastal waters

From Cape Leeuwin to Cape Howe

Examples: Port Davey [*formerly also* —9462], Great Australian Bight, Bass Strait, Tasmanian coastal waters

—167 Antarctic waters

—167 3 Atlantic sector

Including Drake Passage, Scotia and Weddell Seas

For Strait of Magellan, see —1674

—167 4 Pacific sector

Including Strait of Magellan; Bellingshausen, Amundsen, Ross Seas

—167 5 Indian Ocean sector

—168 Special oceanographic forms and inland seas

Examples: saltwater lagoons, inland seas, coastal pools

Caspian Sea relocated to —479

Class specific inland seas in —4–9

—169 Fresh and brackish waters

> —169 2–169 4 Surface waters

Class comprehensive works in —169

—169 2 Lakes, ponds, freshwater lagoons

—169 3 Rivers and streams

—169 4 Waterfalls

—169 8 Groundwaters (Subsurface waters)

—17 Socioeconomic regions

—171 By political orientation

—171 2 Noncontiguous empires and political unions

Add to base number —1712 notation 3–9 from Table 2 for "mother country", e.g., French Community —171244

Class Roman Empire in —37

—171 3 Western bloc

—171 6 Unaligned blocs

—171 65 Afro-Asian bloc

—171 7 Communist bloc

—171 8 Wartime groupings

—171 82 Belligerents

—171 83 Nonbelligerents and neutrals

—171 9 Nonself-governing territories

—172 By degree of economic development

—172 2 High degree

Independent of aid from other regions except in case of disaster

—172 3 Medium degree

Semi-independent regions needing aid only for special projects

—172 4 Low degree

Dependent on other regions for many types of aid

—173 By concentration of population

—173 2 Urban regions

—173 3 Suburban regions

—173 4 Rural regions

Including rural villages

—174 Regions where specific racial, ethnic, national groups predominate

Add to base number —174 notation 03–99 from Table 5, e.g., regions where Arabs predominate —174927

—175 Regions where specific languages predominate

Add to base number —175 notation from 1–9 from Table 6, e.g., regions where Spanish language predominates —17561

—176 Regions where specific religions predominate

—176 1 Christianity

—176 12 Catholicism

—176 14 Protestantism

—176 2–176 9 Other religions

Add to base number —176 the numbers following —29 in notation 292–299 from Table 7, e.g., regions where Islam predominates —17671

—177 Nations belonging to specific international organizations

Example: nations belonging to Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries

Arrange alphabetically by name of organization

Nations belonging to the Council of Europe relocated to —4

—18 Other kinds of terrestrial regions

—181 Hemispheres

Class zonal, physiographic, socioeconomic regions in a specific hemisphere in —11–17

—181 1 Eastern Hemisphere

—181 2 Western Hemisphere

Class works emphasizing North and South America in —7, geography of Western Hemisphere in 917, history of Western Hemisphere in 970

—181 3 Northern Hemisphere

—181 4 Southern Hemisphere

—182 Ocean and sea basins

The totality of continents facing and islands in specific major bodies of water

Class ocean and sea waters in —162; zonal, physiographic, socioeconomic regions in a specific ocean or sea basin in —11–17

See Manual at T2—163, T2—164, T2—165 vs. T2—182

—182 1 Atlantic region Occident

See also —729 for Caribbean Area

—182 2 Mediterranean region

—182 3 Pacific region

—182 4 Indian Ocean region

—19 Space

Class extraterrestrial worlds in —99

See Manual at T2—19 vs. T2—99

—2 Persons

Regardless of area, region, place

Class here description and critical appraisal of work, biography, autobiography, diaries, reminiscences, correspondence of persons associated with the subject, e.g., elementary educators 372.92

All schedule and Manual notes for notation 092 and its subdivision from Table 1 are applicable here

See Manual at T2—2 vs. T2—1, T2—3–T2—9

—22 Collected treatment

Add to base number —22 notation 3–9, e.g., collected biography of persons from Italy —2245

—[24] Individual treatment

Number discontinued; class in —2

—[26] Case histories

Number discontinued; class in 001–999 without adding notation from Table 2

> —3–9 Specific continents, countries, localities; extraterrestrial worlds

Class here specific instances of the subject

(Option: Class areas and regions limited by continent, country, locality in —1)

An area is classed in its present number even if it had a different affiliation at the time under consideration, e.g., Arizona under Mexican sovereignty —791 (*not —72*)

Class comprehensive works in base number; areas, regions, places not limited by continent, country, locality in —1; parts of oceans and non-inland seas limited by country or locality in —16; persons regardless of area, region, place in —2

See Manual at T1—093–T1—099 and T2—3–T2—9; T2—3–T2—9; T2—3 vs. T2—4–T2—9

—3 The ancient world

Class a specific part of ancient world not provided for here in —4–9

(Option: Class specific parts in —4–9 as detailed below)

See Manual at T2—3 vs. T2—4–T2—9

SUMMARY

—31	**China**
—32	**Egypt**
—33	**Palestine**
—34	**India**
—35	**Mesopotamia and Iranian Plateau**
—36	**Europe north and west of Italian Peninsula**
—37	**Italian Peninsula and adjacent territories**
—38	**Greece**
—39	**Other parts of ancient world**

—31 China

(Option: Class in —51)

—32 Egypt

Including Alexandria, Giza, Memphis, Abydos, Karnak, Luxor, Thebes

(Option: Class Egypt in —62; Alexandria in —621; Giza, Memphis in —622; Abydos, Karnak, Luxor, Thebes in —623)

—33 Palestine

Including Israel, Judah; Galilee, Judaea, Samaria; Jerusalem

(Option: Class Palestine, Israel in —5694; Jerusalem in —569442; Galilee in —56945; Judah, Judaea in —56949; Samaria in —56953)

—34 India

(Option: Class in —54)

—35 Mesopotamia and Iranian Plateau

Contains Media, Elam (Susiana), Persia, Assyria, Babylonia, Sumer

Including Ecbatana, Susa, Pasargadae, Persepolis, Ashur, Nineveh, Babylon, Ur

Class here Seleucid Empire

(Option: Class Iranian Plateau in —55; Media, Ecbatana in —555; Elam [Susiana], Susa in —556; Persia, Pasargadae, Persepolis in —5572; Mesopotamia, Seleucid Empire in —567; Assyria, Ashur, Nineveh in —5674; Babylonia, Sumer, Babylon, Ur in —5675)

Class central Asia in —396

—36 Europe north and west of Italian Peninsula

Class here comprehensive works on Europe

(Option: Class in —4)

Class a specific part of Europe not provided for here with the part, e.g., Greece —38

—361 British Isles Northern Britain and Ireland

(Option: Class British Isles in —41, northern Britain in —411, Ireland in —415)

Add to base number —361 the numbers following —41 in notation 411–419 of this table, e.g., ancient Border Country —36137

For southern Britain, see —362

—362 Southern Britain England

(Option: Class in —42)

Add to base number —362 the numbers following —42 in notation 421–429 of this table, e.g., ancient Chester —362714

Class comprehensive works on British Isles in —361

—363 Germanic regions

Including Vindelicia, Noricum, Raetia

(Option: Class Germanic regions in —43; Vindelicia in —433; Noricum in —436; Raetia in —4364)

For British Isles, see —361

—364 Celtic regions

Including Germania Superior, Lugdunensis, Aquitania, Narbonensis, Germania Inferior, Belgica

Class here Gaul (Gallia Transalpina)

(Option: Class Celtic regions, Gaul [Gallia Transalpina] in —44; Germania Superior in —4438; Lugdunensis in —445; Aquitania in —447; Narbonensis in —449; Germania Inferior in —492; Belgica in —493)

For British Isles, see —361

See also —372 for Gallia Cisalpina

—366 Iberian Peninsula and adjacent islands

Including Tarraconensis, Baetica, Lusitania

(Option: Class Iberian Peninsula and adjacent islands, Tarraconensis in —46; Baetica in —468; Lusitania in —469)

—37 Italian Peninsula and adjacent territories

Class here Roman Empire

(Option: Class in —45)

Class a specific part of Roman Empire not provided for here with the part, e.g., Britain —361

—371 Liguria

(Option: Class in —4518)

—372 Gallia Cisalpina

(Option: Class in —451)

—373 Venetia and Istria

(Option: Class Venetia in —453; Istria in —4972)

—374 Region northeast of Rome

Including Umbria, Picenum; Volsinii (Orvieto)

(Option: Class Umbria in —4565; Volsinii [Orvieto] in —45652; Picenum in —4567)

—375 Etruria

(Option: Class in —455)

—376 Latium

Class here Rome

Including Volsinii Novi (Bolsena), Ostia, Veii

(Option: Class Latium in —4562; Volsinii Novi [Bolsena] in —45625; Ostia, Veii in —4563; Rome in —45632)

—377 Southern Italy

Contains Samnium, Campania, Apulia, Calabria, Lucania, Bruttium

Including Naples, Herculaneum, Pompeii, Stabiae, Brundusium

(Option: Class Southern Italy in —457; Samnium in —4571; Campania in —4572; Naples, Herculaneum, Pompeii, Stabiae in —4573; Apulia, Calabria, Brundusium in —4575; Lucania in —4577; Bruttium in —4578)

—378 Sicily and Malta

Including Syracuse

(Option: Class Sicily in —458; Syracuse in —45814; Malta in —4585)

—379 Sardinia and Corsica

(Option: Class Corsica in —44945; Sardinia in —459)

—38 Greece

Class here comprehensive works on Greece and the Roman Empire; the Hellenistic World

(Option: Class in —495)

Class the Roman Empire in —37; a specific part of Greece not provided for here with the part, e.g., Ionia —3923, Aegean Islands —391

—381 Macedonia

(Option: Class in —4956)

—382 Thessaly, Epirus, adjacent Ionian Islands

Class here comprehensive works on Ionian Islands

(Option: Class Epirus in —4953; Thessaly in —4954; Ionian Islands, northern Ionian Islands in —4955)

Class southern Ionian Islands in —386

For Ithaca Island, see —383

—383 Aetolia, Acarnania, Doris, Locris, Malis, Phocis; Ithaca Island

Including Amphissa, Delphi

(Option: Class Aetolia, Acarnania, Doris, Locris, Malis, Phocis, Amphissa, Delphi in —4951; Ithaca Island in —4955)

—384 Boeotia, Megaris; Euboea Island

Including Chalcis, Thebes

(Option: Class Boeotia, Euboea Island, Chalcis, Thebes in —4951; Megaris in —4952)

—385 Attica

Class here Athens

Including Marathon

(Option: Class Attica, Marathon in —4951; Athens in —49512)

—386 Peloponnesus and adjacent Ionian Islands

(Option: Class Peloponnesus in —4952; southern Ionian Islands in —4955)

For divisions of Peloponnesus, see —387–389

> —387–389 Divisions of Peloponnesus

Class comprehensive works in —386

—387 Achaea and Corinth

(Option: Class in —4952)

—388 Arcadia, Argolis, Elis

Including Mycenae, Olympia, Phigalia, Tiryns

(Option: Class in —4952)

—389 Laconia and Messenia

Class here Sparta

(Option: Class in —4952)

—39 Other parts of ancient world

SUMMARY

—391	**Aegean Islands**
—392	**Western Asia Minor**
—393	**Eastern Asia Minor and Cyprus**
—394	**Middle East**
—395	**Black Sea and Caucasus regions**
—396	**Central Asia**
—397	**North Africa**
—398	**Southeastern Europe**

—391 Aegean Islands

(Option: Class in —499)

—391 1 Northern islands

Contains Imbros, Lemnos, Northern Sporades, Samothrace, Tenedos, Thasos

(Option: Class Imbros, Tenedos islands in —562)

—391 2 Lesbos

—391 3 Chios

—391 4 Samos

—391 5 Southwestern islands

Including the Cyclades, Naxos and Thera islands

—391 6 Rhodes and Southern Sporades

(Option: Class in —4996)

—391 7 Karpathos

(Option: Class in —4996)

—391 8 Crete

Including Knossos

(Option: Class in —4998)

—392 Western Asia Minor

Class here comprehensive works on Asia Minor

(Option: Class in —561)

For eastern Asia Minor, see —393

—392 1 Mysia and Troas

Including Pergamum, Troy

(Option: Class in —562)

—392 2 Lydia

Including Sardis

(Option: Class in —562)

—392 3 Ionia

Including Ephesus, Magnesia ad Maeandrum, Miletus, Smyrna

(Option: Class in —562)

For Aegean Islands, see —391

—392 4 Caria

Including Halicarnassus

(Option: Class in —562)

—392 5 Bithynia

(Option: Class in —563)

—392 6 Phrygia

(Option: Class in —562)

—392 7 Pisidia

(Option: Class in —564)

—392 8 Lycia

(Option: Class in —564)

—392 9 Pamphylia

(Option: Class in —564)

—393 Eastern Asia Minor and Cyprus

(Option: Class eastern Asia Minor in —561)

> —393 1–393 6 Eastern Asia Minor

Class comprehensive works in —393

—393 1 Paphlagonia

(Option: Class in —563)

—393 2 Galatia

(Option: Class in —563)

—393 3 Pontus

(Option: Class in —565)

—393 4 Cappadocia

(Option: Class in —564)

—393 5 Cilicia

(Option: Class in —564)

—393 6 Commagene

(Option: Class in —564)

—393 7 Cyprus

(Option: Class in —5645)

—394 Middle East

(Option: Class in —56)

Class a specific part of Middle East not provided for here with the part, e.g., Egypt —32, Palestine —33

—394 3 Syria

Including Antioch, Palmyra, Ebla, Ugarit, Damascus

(Option: Class Antioch in —564; Syria in —5691; Palmyra in —56912; Ebla, Ugarit in —56913; Damascus in —569144)

For Phoenicia, see —3944

—394 4 Phoenicia

Including Coelesyria; Baalbek, Byblos, Sidon, Tyre

(Option: Class in —5692)

—394 6 Edom and Moab

(Option: Class Edom in —56949; Moab in —56956)

—394 7 Arabia Deserta

(Option: Class in —567)

—394 8 Arabia Petraea

Including Sinai Peninsula; Petra

(Option: Class Arabia Petraea in —53; Sinai Peninsula in —531; Petra in —56957)

—394 9 Arabia Felix

Class here comprehensive works on Arabia

(Option: Class Arabia Felix, Arabia in —53)

For Arabia Deserta, see —3947; Arabia Petraea, —3948

—395 Black Sea and Caucasus regions

Including Sarmatia, Albania, Colchis, Iberia

(Option: Class Black Sea region in —477; Sarmatia in —4771; Caucasus in —479; Albania in —4791; Colchis, Iberia in —4795)

—395 1 Scythia

(Option: Class in —4983)

—395 5 Armenia

(Option: Class in —5662)

—396 Central Asia

Including Hyrcania, Ariana, Bactria, Margiana, Sogdiana; Parthia

(Option: Class Hyrcania in —5523; Central Asia in —58; Ariana, Bactria, Parthia in —581; Margiana in —585; Sogdiana in —587)

—397 North Africa

(Option: Class in —61)

For Egypt, see —32

—397 1 Mauretania

Contains Mauretania Caesariensis, Mauretania Tingitana

(Option: Class Mauretania Caesariensis, comprehensive works on Mauretania in —65; Mauretania Tingitana in —64)

—397 2 Numidia

(Option: Class in —655)

—397 3 Carthage

(Option: Class in —611)

—397 4 Tripolis

Contains Leptis Magna, Oea, Sabrata

(Option: Class in —612)

—397 5 Cyrenaica

(Option: Class in —612)

—397 6 Marmarica

(Option: Class in —612)

—397 7 Gaetulia

(Option: Class in —657)

—397 8 Ethiopia

Class here Cush, Nubia

(Option: Class in —625)

—398 Southeastern Europe

Including Pannonia, Thrace, Illyria, Moesia, Dacia; Constantinople

(Option: Class Pannonia in —439; Thrace in —4957; southeastern Europe in —496; Constantinople in —49618; Illyria in —497; Moesia in —4977; Dacia in —498)

For Greece, see —38; Black Sea region, —395

> **—4–9 The modern world; extraterrestrial worlds**

(Option: Class here specific parts of the ancient world; prefer —3)

Class comprehensive works on specific physiographic regions or features extending over more than one country, state, county, or other unit and identified by * with the unit where noted in this table, e.g., Lake Huron —774, Appalachian Mountains —74. Class works on a part of such a region or feature with the specific unit where the part is located, e.g., Lake Huron waters and shores in Ontario —7132, Cumberland Mountains —7691, Cumberland Mountains in Bell County, Kentucky —769123

(Option: To give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific country, place it first under its own continent or major region by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., Pakistan —5P (preceding —51); then subarrange each such number like the corresponding number in this table, e.g., Peshawar —5P23. Apply like any other area notation, e.g., geology of Peshawar 555.P23, history of Pakistan since 1971 95P.05, history of medical sciences in Pakistan 610.95P)

Class comprehensive works in base number

See Manual at T2—3 vs. T2—4–T2—9; T2—4–T2—9

—4 Europe Western Europe

Class here nations belonging to the Council of Europe [*formerly* —177], southern Europe

(Option: Class here ancient Europe, western Europe; prefer —36)

Class Eurasia in —5

SUMMARY

—409 1 Regional treatment

—41 British Isles
—411 Scotland
—412 Northeastern Scotland
—413 Southeastern Scotland
—414 Southwestern Scotland
—415 Ireland
—416 Ulster Northern Ireland
—417 Republic of Ireland (Eire)
—418 Leinster
—419 Munster

—42 England and Wales
—421 Greater London
—422 Southeastern England
—423 Southwestern England and Channel Islands
—424 Midlands of England
—425 East Midlands of England
—426 Eastern England East Anglia
—427 Northwestern England and Isle of Man
—428 Northeastern England
—429 Wales

—43 Central Europe Germany
—431 Northeastern Germany
—432 Saxony and Thuringia
—433 Bavaria
—434 Southwestern Germany
—435 Northwestern Germany
—436 Austria and Liechtenstein
—437 Czechoslovakia
—438 Poland
—439 Hungary

—44 France and Monaco
—441 Northwestern France Brittany (Bretagne) region
—442 Northern France Normandy (Normandie) region
—443 Northeastern France Champagne region
—444 Eastern France Burgundy (Bourgogne) region
—445 Central France Centre region
—446 Western France Poitou region
—447 Southwestern France Guyenne (Aquitaine) Region
—448 Southern France Languedoc region
—449 Southeastern France and Monaco Provence region

—45 Italian Peninsula and adjacent islands Italy
—451 Northwestern Italy Piemonte region
—452 Lombardy region
—453 Northeastern Italy Veneto region
—454 Emilia-Romagna region and San Marino
—455 Tuscany region
—456 Central Italy and Vatican City
—457 Southern Italy
—458 Sicily and adjacent islands
—459 Sardinia

—46 Iberian Peninsula and adjacent islands Spain
—461 Northwestern Spain Galicia autonomous community
—462 Western Spain León region
—463 Castile
—464 New Castile region Castilla-La Mancha autonomous community
—465 Northeastern Spain
—466 País Vasco autonomous community
—467 Eastern Spain and Andorra Cataluña autonomous community
—468 Andalusia autonomous community and Gibraltar
—469 Portugal

—47 Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (Soviet Union) Russia (Russian Soviet Federated Socialist Republic)
—472 Northern area of Russia
—473 West central area of Russia
—474 Baltic Sea area of Soviet Union
—475 Lithuania (Lithuanian Soviet Socialist Republic)
—476 Western Russia and Belorussia
—477 Black Sea area of Soviet Union
—478 Eastern area of European Russia
—479 Caucasus area of Soviet Union

—48 Scandinavia
—481 Norway
—482 Southeastern Norway
—483 Southwestern Norway
—484 Central and northern Norway
—485 Sweden
—486 Southern Sweden (Götaland)
—487 Central Sweden (Svealand)
—488 Northern Sweden (Norrland)
—489 Denmark and Finland

—49 Other parts of Europe
—491 Northwestern islands
—492 Netherlands (Holland)
—493 Southern Low Countries Belgium
—494 Switzerland
—495 Greece
—496 Balkan Peninsula
—497 Yugoslavia and Bulgaria
—498 Romania
—499 Aegean Islands

—[400 9] Regional treatment

Relocated to —4091

—409 1 Regional treatment [*formerly* —4009]

Add to base number —4091 the numbers following —1 in —11–18 of this table, e.g., parts of Europe with high economic development —4091722

—41 British Isles

Class here Great Britain, United Kingdom

(Option: Class here ancient British Isles, northern Britain, Ireland; prefer —361)

For England and Wales, see —42

See Manual at T2—41 and T2—42

SUMMARY

—411	**Scotland**
—412	**Northeastern Scotland**
—413	**Southeastern Scotland**
—414	**Southwestern Scotland**
—415	**Ireland**
—416	**Ulster Northern Ireland**
—417	**Republic of Ireland (Eire)**
—418	**Leinster**
—419	**Munster**

—411 Scotland

For northeastern Scotland, see —412; southeastern Scotland, —413; southwestern Scotland, —414

—411 1 Northern Scotland

For divisions of northern Scotland, see —4112–4119

> —411 2–411 9 Divisions of northern Scotland

Class comprehensive works in —4111

—411 2 Islands authorities

For Orkney and Shetland, see —4113; Western Isles, —4114

—411 3 Orkney and Shetland Islands authorities

—411 32 Orkney Islands Authority

—411 35 Shetland Islands Authority

—411 4 Western Isles (Outer Hebrides) Islands Authority

Class here comprehensive works on Hebrides

For Inner Hebrides, see —4118

—411 5 Highland Region

Class here *Scottish Highlands

For districts of Highland Region, see —4116–4119

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

> —411 6–411 9 Districts of Highland Region

Class comprehensive works in —4115

—411 6 Northern districts of Highland Region

—411 62 Caithness District

Class here former Caithness county

Farr, Tongue relocated to —41165

—411 65 Sutherland District

Including Farr, Tongue [*both formerly* —41162]

Class here former Sutherland county

—411 7 Central districts of Highland Region

—411 72 Ross and Cromarty District

Class here former Ross and Cromarty county

Class a specific part of former Ross and Cromarty county not provided for here with the part, e.g., Kincardine —41165

—411 75 Inverness District

Class here former Inverness-shire; *Great Glen

Class a specific part of former Inverness-shire not provided for here with the part, e.g., Kingussie —41192

—411 8 Western districts of Highland Region

Class here Inner Hebrides

Class a specific part of Inner Hebrides not provided for here with the part, e.g., Mull —41423

—411 82 Skye and Lochalsh District

—411 85 Lochaber District

—411 9 Eastern districts of Highland Region

—411 92 Badenoch and Strathspey District

Class here *Spey River

—411 95 Nairn District

Class here former Nairnshire

—412 Northeastern Scotland

—412 1 Grampian Region

Class here *Grampian Mountains

For districts of Grampian, see —4122–4124

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

> —412 2–412 4 Districts of Grampian

Class comprehensive works in —4121

—412 2 Northern districts of Grampian

—412 23 Moray District

Class here former Morayshire

Class a specific part of former Morayshire not provided for here with the part, e.g., Grantown-on-Spey —41192

—412 25 Banff and Buchan District

Class here former Banffshire; *Deveron River

Class a specific part of former Banffshire not provided for here with the part, e.g., Aberlour —41223

—412 3 Central districts of Grampian

—412 32 Gordon District

Class here former Aberdeenshire; *Don River

Class a specific part of former Aberdeenshire not provided for here with the part, e.g., Fraserburgh —41225

—412 35 City of Aberdeen

Class here Aberdeen

—412 4 Kincardine and Deeside District

Class here former Kincardineshire; *Cairngorm Mountains; *Dee River

Class a specific part of former Kincardineshire not provided for here with the part, e.g., Nigg —41235

—412 5 Tayside Region

Class here *Strathmore

For districts of Tayside, see —4126–4128

> —412 6–412 8 Districts of Tayside

Class comprehensive works in —4125

—412 6 Angus District

Class here former Angus county

Class a specific part of former Angus county not provided for here with the part, e.g., Dundee —4127

—412 7 City of Dundee

Class here Dundee

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—412 8 Perth and Kinross District

Including former Kinross-shire

Class here former Perthshire; *Ochil Hills; *Tay River

Class a specific part of former Perthshire not provided for here with the part, e.g., Callander —41312

—412 9 Fife Region

Former name: Fifeshire

—412 92 North East Fife District

—412 95 Kirkcaldy District

—412 98 Dunfermline District

—413 Southeastern Scotland

Class here *Central Lowlands

—413 1 Central Region

Class here *Forth River

See also —16336 for Firth of Forth

—413 12 Stirling District

Class here former Stirlingshire; *Lennox Hills

Class a specific part of former Stirlingshire not provided for here with the part, e.g., Falkirk —41318

—413 15 Clackmannan District

Including former Clackmannanshire

—413 18 Falkirk District

—413 2 Lothian Region

For districts of Lothian, see —4133–4136

> —413 3–413 6 Districts of Lothian

Class comprehensive works in —4132

—413 3 West Lothian District

Class here former West Lothian county

Class a specific part of former West Lothian county not provided for here with the part, e.g., Bo'ness —41318

—413 4 City of Edinburgh

Class here Edinburgh

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—413 5 Midlothian District

Class here former Midlothian county; *Pentland Hills

Class a specific part of former Midlothian county not provided for here with the part, e.g., Musselburgh —4136

—413 6 East Lothian District

Including former East Lothian county

Class here *Lammermuir Hills

—413 7 Borders Region

Class here *Border Country, *Southern Uplands; *Tweed River

For districts of Borders Region, see —4138–4139

> —413 8–413 9 Districts of Borders Region

Class comprehensive works in —4137

—413 8 Western districts of Borders Region

—413 82 Tweeddale District

Former name: Peeblesshire

—413 85 Ettrick and Lauderdale District

Including former Selkirkshire

—413 9 Eastern districts of Borders Region

—413 92 Roxburgh District

Class here former Roxburghshire

Class a specific part of former Roxburghshire not provided for here with the part, e.g., Melrose —41385

—413 95 Berwickshire District

Class here former Berwickshire county

Class a specific part of former Berwickshire county not provided for here with the part, e.g., Lauder —41385

—414 Southwestern Scotland

—414 1 Strathclyde Region

Class here *Clyde River

For districts of Strathclyde, see —4142–4146

See also —16337 for Firth of Clyde

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

> —414 2–414 6 Districts of Strathclyde

Class comprehensive works in —4141

—414 2 Northwestern districts of Strathclyde

—414 23 Argyll and Bute District

Class here former Argyllshire, former Buteshire

Class a specific part of former Argyllshire, of former Buteshire, not provided for here with the part, e.g., Kinlochleven —41185

—414 25 Dumbarton District

Class here former Dunbartonshire; *Loch Lomond

Class a specific part of former Dunbartonshire not provided for here with the part, e.g., Clydebank —41432

—414 28 Inverclyde District

—414 3 North central districts of Strathclyde

—414 32 Clydebank District

—414 34 Bearsden and Milngavie District

—414 36 Strathkelvin District

—414 38 Cumbernauld and Kilsyth District

—414 4 Central districts of Strathclyde

—414 41 Renfrew District

Class here former Renfrewshire

Class a specific part of former Renfrewshire not provided for here with the part, e.g., Greenock —41428

—414 43 City of Glasgow

Class here Glasgow

—414 46 Monklands District

—414 49 Motherwell District

—414 5 South central districts of Strathclyde

—414 51 Eastwood District

—414 54 East Kilbride District

—414 57 Hamilton District

—414 6 Southern districts of Strathclyde

Class here former Ayrshire

—414 61 Cunninghame District

—414 63 Kilmarnock and Loudoun District

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—414 64 Kyle and Carrick District

—414 67 Cumnock and Doon Valley District

—414 69 Clydesdale District

Former name: Lanark District

Class here former Lanarkshire

Class a specific part of former Lanarkshire not provided for here with the part, e.g., Motherwell —41449

—414 7 Dumfries and Galloway Region

For districts of Dumfries and Galloway, see —4148–4149

See also —16337 for Solway Firth

> —414 8–414 9 Districts of Dumfries and Galloway

Class comprehensive works in —4147

—414 8 Eastern districts of Dumfries and Galloway

Class here former Dumfriesshire

—414 83 Annandale and Eskdale District

—414 86 Nithsdale District

Class here *Nith River

—414 9 Western districts of Dumfries and Galloway

Class here former Galloway

Class a specific part of former Galloway not provided for here with the part, e.g., New Abbey —41486

—414 92 Stewartry District

Class here former Kirkcudbrightshire

Class a specific part of former Kirkcudbrightshire not provided for here with the part, e.g., Creetown —41495

—414 95 Wigtown District

Including former Wigtownshire

—415 Ireland

For divisions of Ireland, see —416–419

> —416–419 Divisions of Ireland

Class comprehensive works in —415

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—416 Ulster Northern Ireland

Class here *Bann River, *Lough Neagh

> —416 1–416 7 Northern Ireland

Class comprehensive works in —416

—416 1 Northeast area

Class here former Antrim county

Class a specific part of former Antrim county not provided for here with the part, e.g., Portrush —41627

—416 12 Antrim Borough

—416 13 Ballymena Borough

—416 14 Ballymoney Borough

—416 15 Moyle District

—416 16 Larne Borough

—416 17 Carrickfergus Borough

—416 18 Newtownabbey Borough

—416 19 Lisburn Borough

> —416 2–416 4 Western area

Class comprehensive works in —4162

—416 2 Western area

Class here former Londonderry (Derry) county; *Sperrin Mountains

For Fermanagh District, see —4163; West central area, —4164

—416 21 City of Derry

Class here Derry (Londonderry) [*formerly* —41623]

—[416 23] Derry (Londonderry)

Relocated to —41621

—416 25 Limavady District

—416 27 Coleraine Borough

—416 29 Magherafelt District

—416 3 Fermanagh District

Former county

—416 4 West central area

Class here former Tyrone county

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—416 41 Strabane District

—416 43 Cookstown District

—416 45 Dungannon District

—416 47 Omagh District

—416 5 Southeast area

Class here former Down county

—416 51 Castlereagh Borough

—416 53 North Down Borough

—416 54 Ards Borough

Class here *Strangford Lough

—416 56 Down District

—416 57 Banbridge District

—416 58 Newry and Mourne District

Class here *Mourne Mountains

—416 6 Southern area

Class here former Armagh county

Class a specific part of former Armagh county not provided for here with the part, e.g., Bessbrook —41658

—416 61 Armagh District

Including Armagh [*formerly* —41662]

—[416 62] Armagh

Relocated to —41661

—416 64 Craigavon Borough

—416 7 City of Belfast

Class here Belfast, Greater Belfast

Class a specific part of Greater Belfast not provided for here with the part, e.g., Newtownabbey —41618

—416 9 Counties of Republic of Ireland in Ulster

—416 93 Donegal County

—416 97 Monaghan County

—416 98 Cavan County

—417 Republic of Ireland (Eire)

Class here *Shannon River

For counties in Ulster, see —4169; Leinster, —418; Munster, —419

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—417 1 Connacht

For divisions of Connacht, see —4172–4176

> —417 2–417 6 Divisions of Connacht

Class comprehensive works in —4171

—417 2 Sligo County

—417 25 Sligo

—417 3 Mayo County

—417 4 Galway County

—417 45 Galway

—417 48 Aran Islands

—417 5 Roscommon County

—417 6 Leitrim County

—418 Leinster

Class here *Barrow River

—418 1 Northwest Leinster

—418 12 Longford County

—418 15 Westmeath County

—418 2 Northeast Leinster

—418 22 Meath County

Class here *Boyne River

—418 25 Louth County

—418 256 Drogheda

—418 3 Dublin County

Class here *Liffey River

—418 35 Dublin

—418 38 Dún Laoghaire

—418 4 Wicklow County

—418 5 Kildare county

Class here *Bog of Allen

—418 6 Offaly County

—418 7 Laois County

—418 8 Southeast Leinster

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—418 82 Carlow County

—418 85 Wexford County

—418 856 Wexford

—418 9 Kilkenny County

Class here *Nore River

—419 Munster

—419 1 Waterford County

Class here *Suir River

—419 15 Waterford

—419 2 Tipperary County

—419 25 Clonmel

—419 3 Clare County

—419 4 Limerick County

—419 45 Limerick

—419 5 Cork County

Class here *Blackwater River

—419 56 Cork

—419 6 Kerry County

—419 65 Killarney

—42 England and Wales

(Option: Class here ancient southern Britain, England; prefer —362)

See Manual at T2—41 and T2—42

SUMMARY

—421 Greater London
—422 Southeastern England
—423 Southwestern England and Channel Islands
—424 Midlands of England
—425 East Midlands of England
—426 Eastern England East Anglia
—427 Northwestern England and Isle of Man
—428 Northeastern England
—429 Wales

> —421–428 England

Class comprehensive works in —42

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—421 Greater London

SUMMARY

—421 2 City of London
—421 3 West London
—421 4 North London
—421 5 Tower Hamlets London Borough
—421 6 South London
—421 7 Outer London
—421 8 Boroughs created from Middlesex
—421 9 Boroughs created from Surrey

—421 2 City of London

—421 3 West London

—421 32 City of Westminster

—421 33 Hammersmith and Fulham London Borough

—421 34 Kensington and Chelsea Royal Borough

—421 4 North London

—421 42 Camden London Borough

—421 43 Islington London Borough

—421 44 Hackney London Borough

—421 5 Tower Hamlets London Borough

—421 6 South London

—421 62 Greenwich London Borough

—421 63 Lewisham London Borough

—421 64 Southwark London Borough

—421 65 Lambeth London Borough

—421 66 Wandsworth London Borough

—421 7 Outer London

For boroughs created from Middlesex, see —4218; boroughs created from Surrey, —4219

> —421 72–421 76 Boroughs created from Essex

Class comprehensive works in —4217

—421 72 Waltham Forest London Borough

—421 73 Redbridge London Borough

—421 74 Havering London Borough

—421 75 Barking and Dagenham London Borough

—421 76 Newham London Borough

> —421 77–421 78 Boroughs created from Kent

Class comprehensive works in —4217

—421 77 Bexley London Borough

—421 78 Bromley London Borough

—421 8 Boroughs created from Middlesex

Class here former Middlesex

—421 82 Hounslow London Borough

—421 83 Hillingdon London Borough

—421 84 Ealing London Borough

—421 85 Brent London Borough

—421 86 Harrow London Borough

—421 87 Barnet London Borough

—421 88 Haringey London Borough

—421 89 Enfield London Borough

—421 9 Boroughs created from Surrey

—421 91 Croydon London Borough

—421 92 Sutton London Borough

—421 93 Merton London Borough

—421 94 Kingston upon Thames London Borough

—421 95 Richmond upon Thames London Borough

—422 Southeastern England

Class here Home Counties; *Thames River

Class a specific Home County not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Hertfordshire —4258

For Greater London, see —421

SUMMARY

—422 1	**Surrey**
—422 3	**Kent**
—422 5	**East Sussex**
—422 6	**West Sussex**
—422 7	**Hampshire**
—422 8	**Isle of Wight**
—422 9	**Berkshire**

—422 1 Surrey

Class London boroughs created from Surrey in —4219

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—422 11 Runnymede Borough

—422 12 Spelthorne Borough

—422 13 Surrey Heath Borough

—422 14 Woking and Elmbridge Boroughs

—422 142 Woking Borough

Class here Woking

—422 145 Elmbridge Borough

—422 15 Epsom and Ewell Borough

—422 16 Guildford Borough and Mole Valley District

—422 162 Guildford Borough

—422 165 Mole Valley District

—422 17 Reigate and Banstead Borough

—422 18 Tandridge District

—422 19 Waverley Borough

—422 3 Kent

Class here *North Downs

Class London boroughs created from Kent in —42177–42178

—422 31 Dartford and Gravesham Boroughs

—422 312 Dartford Borough

—422 315 Gravesham Borough

—422 32 City of Rochester upon Medway and Gillingham Borough

—422 323 City of Rochester upon Medway

—422 325 Gillingham Borough

Class here Gillingham

—422 33 Swale Borough

—422 34 City of Canterbury

—422 35 Dover and Thanet Districts

—422 352 Dover District

Class here Cinque Ports

Class a specific part of the Cinque Ports not provided for here with the part, e.g., Hythe —422395

—422 357 Thanet District

—422 36 Sevenoaks District

—422 37 Tonbridge and Malling, and Maidstone Boroughs

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—422 372 Tonbridge and Malling Borough

—422 375 Maidstone Borough

—422 38 Tunbridge Wells Borough

—422 39 Ashford Borough and Shepway District

—422 392 Ashford Borough

—422 395 Shepway District

—422 5 East Sussex

Class here former Sussex; the *Weald

For West Sussex, see —4226

—422 51 Wealden District

—422 52 Rother District

—422 54 Hove Borough

Class here Hove

—422 56 Brighton Borough

Class here Brighton

—422 57 Lewes District

—422 58 Eastbourne Borough

Class here Eastbourne

—422 59 Hastings Borough

Class here Hastings

—422 6 West Sussex

Class here *South Downs

—422 61 Crawley Borough

Class here Crawley

—422 62 Chichester District

—422 64 Horsham District

—422 65 Mid Sussex District

—422 67 Arun District

—422 68 Worthing Borough

Class here Worthing

—422 69 Adur District

—422 7 Hampshire

—422 71 Basingstoke and Deane Borough

—422 72 Hart District and Rushmoor Borough

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—422 723 Hart District
—422 725 Rushmoor Borough
—422 73 Test Valley Borough and City of Winchester
—422 732 Test Valley Borough
Class here *Test River
—422 735 City of Winchester
—422 74 East Hampshire District
—422 75 New Forest District
—422 76 City of Southampton
Class here Southampton
—422 77 Eastleigh and Fareham Boroughs
—422 772 Eastleigh Borough
—422 775 Fareham Borough
Class here Fareham
—422 78 Gosport Borough
Class here Gosport
—422 79 City of Portsmouth and Havant Borough
—422 792 City of Portsmouth
Class here Portsmouth
—422 795 Havant Borough
—422 8 Isle of Wight
—422 82 Medina Borough
—422 85 South Wight Borough
—422 9 Berkshire
—422 91 Newbury District
—422 93 Reading Borough
Class here Reading
—422 94 Wokingham District
—422 96 Windsor and Maidenhead Royal Borough
—422 97 Slough Borough
Class here Slough
—422 98 Bracknell Forest Borough
Former name: Bracknell District
—423 Southwestern England and Channel Islands

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

SUMMARY

—423 1	**Wiltshire**
—423 3	**Dorset**
—423 4	**Channel Islands**
—423 5	**Devon**
—423 7	**Cornwall and Scilly Isles**
—423 8	**Somerset**
—423 9	**Avon**

—423 1 Wiltshire

—423 12 North Wiltshire District

—423 13 Thamesdown Borough

—423 15 West Wiltshire District

—423 17 Kennet District

—423 19 Salisbury District

Class here *Salisbury Plain; *East Avon River

—423 3 Dorset

Class here *Stour River

—423 31 West Dorset District

—423 32 North Dorset District

—423 34 East Dorset District

Former heading: Wimborne District

—423 35 Weymouth and Portland Borough

—423 36 Purbeck District

—423 37 Poole Borough

Class here Poole

—423 38 Bournemouth Borough

Class here Bournemouth

—423 39 Christchurch Borough

—423 4 Channel Islands

—423 41 Jersey

For Minquiers, see —42348; Dirouilles, Ecrehous, Paternosters, —42349

—423 42 Guernsey

For Jethou, see —42347; Lihou, Lihoumel, —42349

—423 43 Alderney

For Burhou, see —42347; Casquets, —42348

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—423 45 Sark

For Brecqhou, see —42347

—423 46 Herm

—423 47 Burhou, Brecqhou, Jethou

—423 48 Casquets, Chausey Islands, Minquiers

—423 49 Other islands

Including Barnouic, Dirouilles, Ecrehous, Lihou, Lihoumel, Paternosters, Roches Douvres

—423 5 Devon

Class here *Exe River, *Tamar River

—423 51 Torridge District

—423 52 North Devon District

—423 53 West Devon Borough

Class here *Dartmoor

—423 54 Mid Devon District

Former heading: Tiverton

—423 55 Teignbridge District

—423 56 City of Exeter

Class here Exeter

—423 57 East Devon District

—423 58 City of Plymouth

Class here Plymouth

—423 59 South Hams District and Torbay Borough

—423 592 South Hams District

Class here *Dart River

—423 595 Torbay Borough

Class here Torbay

—423 7 Cornwall and Scilly Isles

> —423 71–423 78 Cornwall

Class comprehensive works in —4237

—423 71 North Cornwall District

—423 72 Restormel Borough

—423 74 Caradon District

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—423 75 Penwith District

—423 76 Kerrier District

—423 78 Carrick District

Class here *Fal River

—423 79 Scilly Isles

—423 8 Somerset

—423 81 Sedgemoor District

—423 83 Mendip District

Class here *Mendip Hills

—423 85 West Somerset District

Class here *Exmoor, *Quantock Hills

—423 87 Taunton Deane District

Class here *Blackdown Hills

—423 89 South Somerset District

Former heading: Yeovil

—423 9 Avon

Class here *Lower (Bristol) Avon River

—423 91 Northavon District

—423 93 City of Bristol

Class here Bristol

—423 94 Kingswood District

—423 96 Woodspring District

—423 97 Wansdyke District

—423 98 City of Bath

Class here Bath

—424 Midlands of England

Class here *Welsh Marches; *Severn River

For East Midlands, see —425

SUMMARY

—424 1	**Gloucestershire**	
—424 4	**Hereford and Worcester**	
—424 5	**Shropshire**	
—424 6	**Staffordshire**	
—424 8	**Warwickshire**	
—424 9	**West Midlands Metropolitan County**	**Black Country**

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—424 1 Gloucestershire

—424 12 Tewkesbury Borough

—424 13 Forest of Dean District

—424 14 City of Gloucester

Class here Gloucester

—424 16 Cheltenham Borough

Class here Cheltenham

—424 17 Cotswold District

Class here *Cotswolds

—424 19 Stroud District

—424 4 Hereford and Worcester

Class here former Herefordshire, former Worcestershire; *Upper (Warwickshire) Avon River

Class a specific part of former Worcestershire not provided for here with the part, e.g., Stourbridge —42493

—424 41 Wyre Forest District

—424 42 Bromsgrove District

—424 43 Redditch Borough

Class here Redditch

—424 44 Leominster District

—424 45 South Herefordshire District

—424 46 City of Hereford

Class here Hereford

—424 47 Malvern Hills District

—424 48 City of Worcester

Class here Worcester

—424 49 Wychavon District

—424 5 Shropshire

Former heading: Salop

—424 51 Oswestry Borough

—424 53 North Shropshire District

—424 54 Shrewsbury and Atcham Borough

—424 56 The Wrekin District

—424 57 South Shropshire District

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—424 59 Bridgnorth District

—424 6 Staffordshire

—424 61 Staffordshire Moorlands District

—424 62 Newcastle-under-Lyme Borough

—424 63 City of Stoke-on-Trent

Class here Stoke-on-Trent

—424 64 Stafford Borough

—424 65 East Staffordshire District

—424 66 South Staffordshire District

—424 67 Cannock Chase District

—424 68 Lichfield District

—424 69 Tamworth Borough

Class here Tamworth

—424 8 Warwickshire

—424 81 North Warwickshire Borough

—424 83 Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough

—424 85 Rugby Borough

—424 87 Warwick District

—424 89 Stratford-on-Avon District

—424 9 West Midlands Metropolitan County Black Country

—424 91 Wolverhampton Metropolitan Borough

Class here Wolverhampton

—424 92 Walsall Metropolitan Borough

Class here Walsall

—424 93 Dudley Metropolitan Borough

—424 94 Sandwell Metropolitan Borough

—424 96 City of Birmingham

Class here Birmingham

—424 97 Solihull Metropolitan Borough

—424 98 City of Coventry

Class here Coventry

—425 East Midlands of England

Class here *Chilterns; *Trent River

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

SUMMARY

—425 1	**Derbyshire**
—425 2	**Nottinghamshire**
—425 3	**Lincolnshire**
—425 4	**Leicestershire**
—425 5	**Northamptonshire**
—425 6	**Bedfordshire**
—425 7	**Oxfordshire**
—425 8	**Hertfordshire**
—425 9	**Buckinghamshire**

—425 1 Derbyshire

Class here *Derwent River of Derbyshire

—425 11 High Peak Borough

Class here *Peak District

—425 12 Chesterfield Borough

—425 13 Derbyshire Dales District

Former name: West Derbyshire District

Class here *Dove River

—425 14 North East Derbyshire District

—425 15 Bolsover District

—425 16 Amber Valley District

—425 17 City of Derby

Class here Derby

—425 18 Erewash Borough

—425 19 South Derbyshire District

—425 2 Nottinghamshire

—425 21 Bassetlaw District

—425 23 Mansfield District

—425 24 Newark and Sherwood District

Class here *Sherwood Forest

—425 25 Ashfield District

—425 26 Broxtowe Borough

—425 27 City of Nottingham

Class here Nottingham

—425 28 Gedling Borough

—425 29 Rushcliffe Borough

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—425 3 Lincolnshire

Class here *Lincoln Heath; *the Wash; *Witham River

—425 31 West Lindsey District

Class here former Parts of Lindsey

Class a specific part of former Parts of Lindsey not provided for here with the part, e.g., Scunthorpe —42831

—425 32 East Lindsey District

Class here *Lincoln Wolds

—425 34 City of Lincoln

Class here Lincoln

—425 35 North Kesteven District

Class here former Parts of Kesteven

For South Kesteven, see —42538

—425 37 Boston Borough

—425 38 South Kesteven District

—425 39 South Holland District

Class here former Parts of Holland; *Welland River

For Boston Borough, see —42537

—425 4 Leicestershire

—425 41 Blaby District

—425 42 City of Leicester

Class here Leicester

—425 43 Oadby and Wigston Borough

—425 44 Harborough District

—425 45 Rutland District

—425 46 Melton Borough

—425 47 Charnwood Borough

—425 48 North West Leicestershire District

—425 49 Hinckley and Bosworth Borough

—425 5 Northamptonshire

Class here *Nene River

—425 51 Corby District

—425 52 Kettering Borough

—425 54 East Northamptonshire District

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—425 56 Daventry District

Class here *Northampton Uplands

—425 57 Northampton Borough

Class here Northampton

—425 58 Wellingborough Borough

—425 59 South Northamptonshire District

—425 6 Bedfordshire

—425 61 North Bedfordshire Borough

—425 63 Mid Bedfordshire District

—425 65 South Bedfordshire District

—425 67 Luton Borough

Class here Luton

—425 7 Oxfordshire

—425 71 West Oxfordshire District

—425 73 Cherwell District

—425 74 City of Oxford

Class here Oxford

—425 76 Vale of White Horse District

—425 79 South Oxfordshire District

—425 8 Hertfordshire

—425 81 North Hertfordshire District

—425 82 Stevenage Borough

Class here Stevenage

—425 83 East Hertfordshire District

—425 84 Dacorum District

—425 85 City of Saint Albans

—425 86 Welwyn Hatfield District

—425 87 Broxbourne Borough

—425 88 Three Rivers District

—425 89 Watford and Hertsmere Boroughs

—425 892 Watford Borough

Class here Watford

—425 895 Hertsmere Borough

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—425 9 Buckinghamshire

—425 91 Milton Keynes Borough

Class here Milton Keynes

—425 93 Aylesbury Vale District

—425 95 Wycombe District

—425 97 Chiltern District

—425 98 South Bucks District

Former heading: Beaconsfield

—426 Eastern England East Anglia

Class here the *Fens; *Great Ouse River

SUMMARY

—426 1	**Norfolk**
—426 4	**Suffolk**
—426 5	**Cambridgeshire**
—426 7	**Essex**

> —426 1–426 5 East Anglia

Class comprehensive works in —426

—426 1 Norfolk

Class here *Yare River

—426 12 North Norfolk District

—426 13 King's Lynn and West Norfolk Borough

—426 14 Breckland District

—426 15 City of Norwich

Class here Norwich

—426 17 Broadland District

Class here *Norfolk Broads

—426 18 Great Yarmouth Borough

—426 19 South Norfolk District

Class here *Waveney River

—426 4 Suffolk

—426 41 Waveney District

—426 43 Forest Heath District

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—426 44 Saint Edmundsbury Borough

Class here former West Suffolk

Class a specific part of West Suffolk not provided for here with the part, e.g., Mildenhall —42643

—426 45 Mid Suffolk District

—426 46 Suffolk Coastal District

Class here former East Suffolk

Class a specific part of East Suffolk not provided for here with the part, e.g., Lowestoft —42641

—426 48 Babergh District

—426 49 Ipswich Borough

Class here Ipswich

—426 5 Cambridgeshire

—426 51 City of Peterborough

—426 53 Fenland District

Class here former Isle of Ely

See also —42656 for Ely

—426 54 Huntingdonshire District

Former county

—426 56 East Cambridgeshire District

—426 57 South Cambridgeshire District

—426 59 City of Cambridge

Class here Cambridge

—426 7 Essex

Class London boroughs created from Essex in —42172–42176

—426 71 Uttlesford and Braintree Districts

—426 712 Uttlesford District

—426 715 Braintree District

—426 72 Colchester Borough and Tendring District

—426 723 Colchester Borough

—426 725 Tendring District

—426 73 Harlow District

Class here Harlow

—426 74 Epping Forest District

—426 75 Chelmsford Borough and Maldon District

—426 752 Chelmsford Borough

—426 756 Maldon District

—426 76 Brentwood District

—426 77 Basildon and Rochford Districts

—426 772 Basildon District

Class here Basildon

—426 775 Rochford District

—426 78 Thurrock Borough

Class here Thurrock

—426 79 Castle Point District and Southend-on-Sea Borough

—426 792 Castle Point District

—426 795 Southend-on-Sea Borough

Class here Southend-on-Sea

—427 Northwestern England and Isle of Man

Class here comprehensive works on northern England

For northeastern England, see —428

SUMMARY

—427 1	**Cheshire**
—427 3	**Greater Manchester Metropolitan County**
—427 5	**Merseyside Metropolitan County**
—427 6	**Lancashire**
—427 8	**Cumbria**
—427 9	**Isle of Man**

—427 1 Cheshire

—427 12 Crewe and Nantwich Borough

—427 13 Congleton Borough

—427 14 City of Chester

—427 15 Vale Royal Borough

—427 16 Macclesfield Borough

—427 17 Ellesmere Port and Neston Borough

—427 18 Halton Borough

—427 19 Warrington Borough

—427 3 Greater Manchester Metropolitan County

—427 31 Trafford Metropolitan Borough

—427 32 City of Salford

—427 33 City of Manchester

Class here Manchester

—427 34 Stockport Metropolitan Borough

—427 35 Tameside Metropolitan Borough

—427 36 Wigan Metropolitan Borough

—427 37 Bolton Metropolitan Borough

—427 38 Bury Metropolitan Borough

—427 39 Rochdale and Oldham Metropolitan Boroughs

—427 392 Rochdale Metropolitan Borough

—427 393 Oldham Metropolitan Borough

—427 5 Merseyside Metropolitan County

Class here *Mersey River

—427 51 Wirral Metropolitan Borough

—427 53 City of Liverpool

Class here Liverpool

—427 54 Knowsley Metropolitan Borough

—427 57 Saint Helens Metropolitan Borough

—427 59 Sefton Metropolitan Borough

—427 6 Lancashire

Class here former Lancashire

Class a specific part of former Lancashire not provided for here with the part, e.g., Liverpool —42753

—427 61 West Lancashire District and Chorley Borough

—427 612 West Lancashire District

—427 615 Chorley Borough

—427 62 Blackburn and Hyndburn Boroughs

—427 623 Blackburn Borough

—427 625 Hyndburn Borough

—427 63 Rossendale Borough

—427 64 Burnley and Pendle Boroughs

—427 642 Burnley Borough

—427 645 Pendle Borough

—427 65 Blackpool Borough

Class here Blackpool

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—427 66 Fylde and Preston Boroughs

—427 662 Fylde Borough

Class here *The Fylde

—427 665 Preston Borough

—427 67 South Ribble Borough

—427 68 Wyre and Ribble Valley Boroughs

—427 682 Wyre Borough

—427 685 Ribble Valley Borough

Class here *Forest of Bowland; *Ribble River

—427 69 City of Lancaster

—427 8 Cumbria

Class here former Cumberland, former Westmorland; Lake District; Cumbrian Mountains

—427 81 Barrow-in-Furness Borough

—427 83 South Lakeland District

—427 84 Copeland Borough

—427 86 Eden District

Class here *Eden River

—427 87 Allerdale District

See also —16337 for Solway Firth

—427 89 City of Carlisle

—427 9 Isle of Man

—428 Northeastern England

Class here the *Pennines

SUMMARY

—428 1	**West Yorkshire Metropolitan County**
—428 2	**South Yorkshire Metropolitan County**
—428 3	**Humberside**
—428 4	**North Yorkshire**
—428 5	**Cleveland**
—428 6	**Durham**
—428 7	**Tyne and Wear Metropolitan County**
—428 8	**Northumberland**

—428 1 West Yorkshire Metropolitan County

Class here former Yorkshire, former West Riding of Yorkshire

Class a specific part of former Yorkshire, of former West Riding, not provided for here with the part, e.g., Sheffield —42821

*Class parts of the physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—428 12 Calderdale Metropolitan Borough

—428 13 Kirklees Metropolitan Borough

—428 15 City of Wakefield

Class here *Aire River

—428 17 City of Bradford

—428 19 City of Leeds

Including Wetherby [*formerly* —42842]

—428 2 South Yorkshire Metropolitan County

—428 21 City of Sheffield

—428 23 Rotherham Metropolitan Borough

—428 25 Barnsley Metropolitan Borough

—428 27 Doncaster Metropolitan Borough

—428 3 Humberside

Class here former East Riding of Yorkshire; *Yorkshire Wolds; *Humber River

Class a specific part of former East Riding not provided for here with the part, e.g., Norton —42846

—428 31 Scunthorpe Borough

Class here Scunthorpe

—428 32 Glanford Borough

—428 33 Cleethorpes Borough

—428 34 Great Grimsby Borough

Class here Grimsby

—428 35 Boothferry Borough

—428 36 Beverley Borough

—428 37 City of Kingston upon Hull

Class here Hull

—428 38 Holderness Borough

—428 39 East Yorkshire Borough

Former heading: North Wolds

—428 4 North Yorkshire

Class here former North Riding of Yorkshire; *Yorkshire Dales; *Derwent River of Yorkshire, *Ouse River

Class a specific part of former North Riding not provided for here with the part, e.g., Middlesbrough —42853

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—428 41 Craven District

—428 42 Harrogate Borough

Wetherby relocated to —42819

—428 43 City of York

Class here York

—428 45 Selby District

—428 46 Ryedale District

Class here *North Yorkshire Moors

—428 47 Scarborough Borough

—428 48 Richmondshire District

Class here *Swale River, *Ure River

—428 49 Hambleton District

Class here *Cleveland Hills

—428 5 Cleveland

Including former Teesside

Class here *Tees River

—428 51 Stockton-on-Tees Borough

—428 53 Middlesbrough Borough

—428 54 Langbaurgh-on-Tees Borough

Former heading: Langbaurgh Borough

—428 57 Hartlepool Borough

Class here Hartlepool

—428 6 Durham

Class here *Wear River

—428 61 Teesdale District

—428 62 Sedgefield District

—428 63 Darlington Borough

—428 64 Wear Valley District

—428 65 City of Durham

—428 67 Easington District

—428 68 Derwentside District

—428 69 Chester-le-Street District

—428 7 Tyne and Wear Metropolitan County

Class here *Tyne River

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—428 71 Sunderland Metropolitan Borough

—428 73 Gateshead Metropolitan Borough

—428 75 South Tyneside Metropolitan Borough

—428 76 City of Newcastle upon Tyne

Class here Newcastle upon Tyne

—428 79 North Tyneside Metropolitan Borough

—428 8 Northumberland

Class here *Cheviot Hills

—428 81 Tynedale District

Class here Hadrian's Wall

Class a specific part of Hadrian's Wall not provided for here with the part, e.g., in Carlisle —42789

—428 83 Castle Morpeth Borough

—428 84 Blyth Valley Borough

—428 86 Wansbeck District

—428 87 Alnwick District

Class here *Coquet River

—428 89 Berwick-upon-Tweed Borough

—429 Wales

Class here *Cambrian Mountains

SUMMARY

—429 1	**North Wales**
—429 2	**Gwynedd**
—429 3	**Clwyd**
—429 4	**South Wales**
—429 5	**Powys**
—429 6	**Dyfed**
—429 7	**Mid Glamorgan**
—429 8	**West and South Glamorgan**
—429 9	**Gwent**

—429 1 North Wales

For Gwynedd, see —4292; Clwyd, —4293; Montgomery, —42951

—429 2 Gwynedd

Class here former Caernarvonshire

—429 21 Ynys Môn Borough (Isle of Anglesey)

Former County of Anglesey

—429 23 Dwyfor District

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—429 25 Arfon Borough

Class here *Snowdonia

—429 27 Aberconwy Borough

—429 29 Meirionnydd District

Class here former Merioneth

Class a specific part of former Merioneth not provided for here with the part, e.g., Edeyrnion —42937

—429 3 Clwyd

Class here former Denbighshire

Class a specific part of former Denbighshire not provided for here with the part, e.g., Llanrwst —42927

—429 31 Colwyn Borough

—429 32 Rhuddlan Borough

—429 33 Delyn Borough

Class here former Flintshire

Class a specific part of former Flintshire not provided for here with the part, e.g., Buckley —42936

—429 36 Alyn and Deeside District

—429 37 Glyndŵr District

—429 39 Wrexham Maelor District

—429 4 South Wales

For Powys, see —4295; Dyfed, —4296; Mid Glamorgan, —4297; West and South Glamorgan, —4298; Gwent, —4299

—429 5 Powys

Class here mid Wales; *Wye River

Class a specific part of mid Wales not provided for here with the part, e.g., Aberystwyth —42961

—429 51 Montgomery District

Former name: Montgomeryshire

Class here *Severn River in Wales

—429 54 Radnor District

Former name: Radnorshire

—429 56 Brecknock Borough

Class here former Breconshire

Class a specific part of former Breconshire not provided for here with the part, e.g., Brynmawr —42995

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—429 6 Dyfed

—429 61 Ceredigion District

Former name: Cardiganshire

—429 62 Preseli District

Class here former Pembrokeshire

Class a specific part of former Pembrokeshire not provided for here with the part, e.g., Narberth —42963

—429 63 South Pembrokeshire District

—429 65 Carmarthen District

Class here former Carmarthenshire

Class a specific part of former Carmarthenshire not provided for here with the part, e.g., Burry Port —42967

—429 67 Llanelli Borough

—429 68 Dinefwr Borough

—429 7 Mid Glamorgan

Class here former Glamorgan

For West and South Glamorgan, see —4298

—429 71 Ogwr Borough

—429 72 Rhondda Borough

Class here Rhondda

—429 73 Cynon Valley Borough

—429 75 Merthyr Tydfil Borough

Class here Merthyr Tydfil

—429 76 Rhymney Valley District

—429 78 Taff-Ely Borough

—429 8 West and South Glamorgan

—429 81 West Glamorgan

For City of Swansea, see —42982; Lliw Valley Borough, —42983; Neath Borough, —42984; Afan Borough, —42985

—429 82 City of Swansea

—429 83 Lliw Valley Borough

—429 84 Neath Borough

—429 85 Afan Borough

—429 86 South Glamorgan

For City of Cardiff, see —42987; Vale of Glamorgan Borough, —42989

—429 87 City of Cardiff

Class here Cardiff

—429 89 Vale of Glamorgan Borough

—429 9 Gwent

Class here former Monmouthshire

Class a specific part of former Monmouthshire not provided for here with the part, e.g., Rhymney —42976

—429 91 Newport Borough

—429 93 Islwyn Borough

—429 95 Blaenau Gwent Borough

—429 97 Torfaen Borough

—429 98 Monmouth District

—43 Central Europe Germany

Class here Federal Republic of Germany, Holy Roman Empire

(Option: Class here ancient Germanic regions; prefer —363)

Class a specific part of Holy Roman Empire not provided for here with the part, e.g., Lombardy —452

For Switzerland, see —494

SUMMARY

—431	**Northeastern Germany**
—432	**Saxony and Thuringia**
—433	**Bavaria**
—434	**Southwestern Germany**
—435	**Northwestern Germany**
—436	**Austria and Liechtenstein**
—437	**Czechoslovakia**
—438	**Poland**
—439	**Hungary**

> —431–435 Germany

Class comprehensive works in —43

> —431–432 East Germany (German Democratic Republic) and Berlin

Class comprehensive works in —431

—431 Northeastern Germany

Class here East Germany (German Democratic Republic)

For Saxony and Thuringia, see —432

—431 5 Brandenburg

Former state of German Democratic Republic

—431 51 Cottbus Bezirk (district)

—431 53 Frankfurt Bezirk (district)

—431 532 Frankfurt an der Oder

—431 55 Berlin

—431 552 East Berlin

—431 554 West Berlin

—431 57 Potsdam Bezirk (district)

—431 572 Potsdam

—431 7 Mecklenburg

Former state of German Democratic Republic

Including German Pomerania

—431 72 Neubrandenburg Bezirk (district)

—431 74 Rostock Bezirk (district)

—431 76 Schwerin Bezirk (district)

—431 8 Saxony-Anhalt

Former state of German Democratic Republic

Including Prussian Saxony

—431 82 Magdeburg Bezirk (district)

Class here *Harz Mountains [*formerly* —4359]

—431 822 Magdeburg

—431 84 Halle Bezirk (district)

Including Anhalt [*formerly* —4319]

—[431 9] Anhalt

Relocated to —43184

—432 Saxony and Thuringia

—432 1 Saxony

Former state of German Democratic Republic

—432 12 Leipzig Bezirk (district)

—432 122 Leipzig

—432 14 Dresden Bezirk (district)

—432 142 Dresden

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—432 16 Karl-Marx-Stadt Bezirk (district)

—432 162 Karl-Marx-Stadt (Chemnitz)

—432 2 Thuringia

Former state of German Democratic Republic

Including *Thuringian Forest

—432 22 Gera Bezirk (district)

—432 24 Erfurt Bezirk (district)

—432 26 Suhl Bezirk (district)

> —433–435 West Germany (Federal Republic of Germany)

Class comprehensive works in —43

For West Berlin, see —431554

—433 Bavaria

Class here *Danube River in Germany [*formerly* —4348]; *Franconian Jura

(Option: Class here ancient Vindelicia; prefer —363

—433 1 Oberfranken Regierungsbezirk (Upper Franconia district)

—433 11 Coburg

—433 15 Bayreuth

—433 18 Bamberg

—433 2 Mittelfranken Regierungsbezirk (Middle Franconia district)

—433 22 Erlangen

—433 24 Nuremberg (Nürnberg)

—433 3 Unterfranken Regierungsbezirk (Lower Franconia district)

—433 31 Aschaffenburg

—433 36 Schweinfurt

—433 39 Würzburg

—433 4 Oberpfalz Regierungsbezirk (Upper Palatinate district)

—433 47 Regensburg

—433 5 Niederbayern Regierungsbezirk (Lower Bavaria district)

Class here *Bavarian Forest

—433 55 Passau

—433 58 Landshut

—433 6 Oberbayern Regierungsbezirk (Upper Bavaria (Oberbayern) district)

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—433 62 Ingolstadt

—433 64 Munich (München)

—433 7 Schwaben Regierungsbezirk (Swabia district)

—433 75 Augsburg

—434 Southwestern Germany

Class here *Rhine River, *Main River

—434 1 Hesse

—434 12 Kassel Regierungsbezirk (district)

—434 124 Kassel

—434 14 Giessen Regierungsbezirk (district)

Class here *Lahn River

—434 16 Darmstadt Regierungsbezirk (district)

Including *Taunus Mountains

—434 163 Offenbach am Main

—434 164 Frankfurt am Main

—434 165 Weisbaden

—434 167 Darmstadt

—434 2 Saarland

Class here *Saar River

Rhine Province (Rhenish Prussia) relocated to —4343

—434 21 Saarbrücken

—434 3 Rhineland-Palatinate

Class here Rhine Province (Rhenish Prussia) [*formerly* —4342]; *Moselle River

For North Rhine-Westphalia, see —4355; Saarland, —4342

—434 31 Trier Regierungsbezirk (district)

—434 313 Trier

—434 32 Koblenz Regierungsbezirk (district)

—434 323 Koblenz

—434 35 Rheinhessen-Pfalz Regierungsbezirk (district)

Class here Palatinate

For Upper Palatinate, see —4334

—434 351 Mainz

—434 352 Worms

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—434 353 Ludwigshafen am Rhein

—434 6 Baden-Württemberg

Class here *Black Forest [*formerly* —4348]; Baden

For Stuttgart and Tübingen Regierungsbezirke, see —4347

—434 62 Freiburg Regierungsbezirk (district)

Including *Lake Constance

—434 626 Freiburg im Breisgau

—434 64 Karlsruhe Regierungsbezirk (district)

Class here former Baden

Class former Baden in Freiburg Regierungsbezirk in —43462, in Stuttgart and Tubingen Regierungsbezirke in —4347

—434 643 Karlsruhe

—434 645 Heidelberg

—434 646 Mannheim

—434 7 Stuttgart and Tübingen Regierungsbezirke (districts)

Class here former Württemberg

Class former Württemberg in Freiburg Regierungsbezirk in —43462, in Karlsruhe Regierungsbezirk in —43464

—434 71 Stuttgart Regierungsbezirk (district)

—434 715 Stuttgart

—434 73 Tübingen Regierungsbezirk (district)

Including former Hohenzollern [*formerly* —4349]

Class here *Swabian Jura

—[434 8] Black Forest

Black Forest relocated to —4346, Danube River in Germany to —433

—[434 9] Hohenzollern

Relocated to —43473

—435 Northwestern Germany

—435 1 Northernmost states

—435 12 Schleswig-Holstein

Including North Friesland; *North Frisian Islands

—435 15 Hamburg

—435 2 Bremen

—435 21 Bremerhaven

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—435 5 North Rhine-Westphalia

Class here *Ruhr River

For Münster, Arnsberg, Detmold Regierungsbezirke, see —4356

—435 51 Cologne (Köln) Regierungsbezirk (district)

—435 511 Aachen

—435 514 Cologne (Köln)

—435 518 Bonn

—435 53 Düsseldorf Regierungsbezirk (district)

—435 532 Wuppertal

—435 534 Düsseldorf

—435 536 Duisburg

—435 538 Essen

—435 6 Münster, Arnsberg, Detmold Regierungsbezirke (districts)

Class here Westphalia; *Lippe River

—435 61 Münster Regierungsbezirk (district)

—435 614 Münster

—435 618 Gelsenkirchen

—435 63 Arnsberg Regierungsbezirk (district)

—435 632 Bochum

—435 633 Dortmund

—435 65 Detmold Regierungsbezirk (district)

Including *Teutoburg Forest

—435 655 Bielefeld

—435 9 Lower Saxony

Harz Mountains relocated to —43182

—435 91 Weser-Ems Regierungsbezirk (district)

—435 911 Osnabrück

—435 914 Oldenburg

—435 917 East Friesland region

Contains Aurich, Friesland, Leer, Wittmund Kreise; Emden, Wilhelmshaven cities

Class here *East Frisian Islands

—435 93 Lüneburg Regierungsbezirk (district)

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—435 95 Hannover Regierungsbezirk (district)

—435 954 Hannover

—435 958 Hildesheim

—435 97 Braunschweig Regierungsbezirk (district)

—435 976 Braunschweig

—436 Austria and Liechtenstein

Class here Austrian Empire, Dual Monarchy of Austria-Hungary

(Option: Class here ancient Noricum; prefer —363)

Class a specific part of Austrian Empire, of Dual Monarchy, not provided for here with the part, e.g., Croatia —4972

—436 1 Northeastern Austria

—436 12 Niederösterreich Land (Lower Austria province)

—436 13 Wien Land (Vienna province)

Class here Vienna

—436 15 Burgenland Land (province)

—436 2 Oberösterreich Land (Upper Austria province)

—436 3 Salzburg Land (province)

—436 4 Western Austria, and Liechtenstein

(Option: Class here ancient Raetia; prefer —363)

—436 42 Tyrol Land (province)

—436 45 Vorarlberg Land (province)

—436 48 Liechtenstein

Independent principality

—436 5 Styria Land (province)

—436 6 Carinthia Land (province)

—437 Czechoslovakia

—437 1 Bohemia

Contains Jihočeský, Severočeský, Středočeský, Východočeský, Západočeský krajs (regions)

Including Sudetenland

—437 12 Praha (Prague)

—437 2 Moravia

Contains Jihomoravský and Severomoravský krajs (regions)

Including Czech Silesia

—437 3 Slovakia

Contains Bratislava, Středoslovenský, Východoslovenský, Západoslovenský krajs (regions)

—438 Poland

—438 1 Northwestern Poland Polish Pomerania

Contains Gorzow Wielkopolski, Koszalin, Slupsk, Szczecin, Zielona Gora voivodeships (provinces)

Class here Pomerania

For German Pomerania, see —4317

—438 2 North central Poland

Contains Bydgoszcz, Elblag, Gdansk (Danzig), Torun, Wloclawek voivodeships (provinces)

Including West Prussia, Pomerelia

—438 3 Northeastern Poland

Contains Bialystok, Lomza, Olsztyn, Suwalki voivodeships (provinces)

Including East Prussia

—438 4 Central Poland

Contains Biala Podlaska, Ciechanow, Kalisz, Kielce, Konin, Leszno, Lodz, Lublin, Ostroleka, Pila, Piotrkow Trybunalski, Plock, Poznan, Radom, Siedlce, Sieradz, Skierniewice, Tarnobrzeg, Warsaw, Zamosc voivodeships (provinces)

—438 5 Southwestern Poland

Contains Czestochowa, Jelenia Gora, Katowice, Legnica, Opole, Walbrzych, Wroclaw voivodeships (provinces)

Class here Silesia

For Czech Silesia, see —4372

—438 6 Southeastern Poland Polish Galicia

Contains Bielsko (Bielsko-Biala), Krakow, Krosno, Nowy Sacz, Przemysl, Rzeszow, Tarnow voivodeships (provinces)

Class here Galicia

For East Galicia, see —47718

—439 Hungary

(Option: Class here ancient Pannonia; prefer —398)

—439 1 Pest Megye (county) and Budapest

—439 12 Budapest

—439 7 Hungary west of Danube

Contains Baranya, Fejer, Gyor-Sopron, Komarom, Somogy, Tolna Megye, Vas, Veszprem, Zala megyek (counties)

For Pest Megye, see —4391

—439 8 Hungary east of Danube

Contains Bacs-Kiskun, Csongrad, Heves, Nograd, Szolnok megyek (counties)

For Pest Megye, see —4391; easternmost Hungary, —4399

—439 9 Easternmost Hungary

Contains Bekes, Borsod-Abauj-Zemplen, Hajdu-Bihar, Szabolcs-Szatmar megyek (counties)

—44 France and Monaco

(Option: Class here ancient Celtic regions, Gaul [Gallia Transalpina]; prefer —364)

Class a specific overseas department of France with the department, e.g., Martinique —72982

SUMMARY

—441	**Northwestern France**	**Brittany (Bretagne) region**
—442	**Northern France**	**Normandy (Normandie) region**
—443	**Northeastern France**	**Champagne region**
—444	**Eastern France**	**Burgundy (Bourgogne) region**
—445	**Central France**	**Centre region**
—446	**Western France**	**Poitou region**
—447	**Southwestern France**	**Guyenne (Aquitaine) region**
—448	**Southern France**	**Languedoc region**
—449	**Southeastern France and Monaco**	**Provence region**

—441 Northwestern France Brittany (Bretagne) region

> —441 1–441 5 Former region of Brittany Modern region of Brittany

Class comprehensive works on former Brittany, on modern Brittany in —441

—441 1 Finistère department

—441 2 Côtes-du-Nord department

—441 3 Morbihan department

—441 4 Loire-Atlantique department

Former name: Loire-Inférieure

—441 5 Ille-et-Vilaine department

—441 6 Mayenne department

Class here former region of Maine, modern region of Pays de la Loire

Class each other specific department of Maine, of Pays de la Loire with the department, e.g., Sarthe —4417

—441 7 Sarthe department

—441 8 Maine-et-Loire department

Class here former region of Anjou

Class each other specific department of Anjou with the department, e.g., Sarthe —4417

—442 Northern France Normandy (Normandie) region

> —442 1–442 5 Former region of Normandy Modern region of Basse-Normandie

Class comprehensive works on Normandy, on Basse-Normandie in —442

—442 1 Manche department

—442 2 Calvados department

—442 3 Orne department

—442 4 Eure department

Class here modern region of Haute-Normandie

For Seine-Maritime department, see —4425

—442 5 Seine-Maritime department

Former name: Seine-Inférieure

Class here Rouen

—442 6 Somme department

Class here former and modern regions of Picardy (Picardie)

Class each other specific department of Picardy with the department, e.g., Oise —4435

—442 7 Pas-de-Calais department

Including former region of Artois

Class here modern region of Nord-Pas-de-Calais

For Nord department, see —4428

—442 8 Nord department (Former region of French Flanders)

—443 Northeastern France Champagne region

Class here *Marne River

> —443 1–443 3 Modern region of Champagne-Ardenne

Class here former region of Champagne

Class comprehensive works on Champagne, on Champagne-Ardenne in —443, each specific department of Champagne not provided for here with the department, e.g., Yonne —4441

—443 1 Ardennes department

—443 2 Marne department

—443 3 Aube and Haute-Marne departments

—443 31 Aube department

—443 32 Haute-Marne department

—443 4 Former region of Ile-de-France

Class here *Seine River

Class each specific department of Ile-de-France not provided for here with the department, e.g., Seine-et-Marne —4437

—443 45 Aisne department

—443 5 Oise department

—443 6 Paris metropolitan area

Including former Seine department, former Seine-et-Oise department

Class here modern Région Parisienne

For Seine-et-Marne department, see —4437

—443 61 Paris department

—443 62 Seine-Saint-Denis department

—443 63 Val-de-Marne department

—443 64 Hauts-de-Seine department

—443 65 Essonne department

—443 66 Yvelines department

—443 67 Val-d'Oise department

—443 7 Seine-et-Marne department

—443 8 Lorraine and Alsace regions

Class here *Argonne; *Vosges Mountains

(Option: Class here Germania Superior; prefer —364)

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

> —443 81–443 82 Former and modern regions of Lorraine

Class comprehensive works in —4438, each specific department of Lorraine not provided for here with the department, e.g., Vosges —4439

—443 81 Meuse department

—443 82 Meurthe-et-Moselle and Moselle departments

—443 823 Meurthe-et-Moselle department

—443 825 Moselle department

—443 83 Former and moderns region of Alsace

For territory of Belfort, see —44455

—443 833 Haut-Rhin department

—443 835 Bas-Rhin department

—443 835 3 Strasbourg

—443 9 Vosges department

—444 Eastern France Burgundy (Bourgogne) region

Class here *Saône River

> —444 1–444 4 Former region of Burgundy Modern region of Burgundy

Class comprehensive works on former Burgundy, on modern Burgundy in —444

Class each specific department of Burgundy not provided for here with the department, e.g., Nièvre —4456

—444 1 Yonne department

—444 2 Côte-d'Or department

—444 3 Saône-et-Loire department

—444 4 Ain department

Including former regions of Bugey and Dombes

—444 5 Former and modern regions of Franche-Comté, and Territory of Belfort

Class here *Jura Mountains in France

Class each specific department of Franche-Comté not provided for here with the department, e.g., Doubs —4446

—444 53 Haute-Saône department

—444 55 Territory of Belfort

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—444 6 Doubs department

—444 7 Jura department

—444 8 Savoie department

Class here former region of Savoy

Comprehensive works on Alps in France relocated to —449

For Haute-Savoie department, see —4449

—444 9 Haute-Savoie department

—445 Central France Centre region

Class here *Loire River

(Option: Class here ancient Lugdunensis; prefer —364)

> —445 1–445 5 Modern region of Centre Former region of Orléanais

Class comprehensive works on modern Centre, on former Orléanais in —445

Class a specific department of Orléanais not provided for here with the department, e.g., Yonne —4441

—445 1 Eure-et-Loir department

—445 2 Loiret department

—445 3 Loir-et-Cher department

—445 4 Indre-et-Loire department

Class here former region of Touraine

For Indre department, see —44551; Cher department, —44552

—445 45 Tours

—445 5 Former region of Berry

For Creuse department, see —4468

—445 51 Indre department

—445 52 Cher department

—445 6 Nièvre department (Former region of Nivernais)

—445 7 Allier department

Class here former region of Bourbonnais

Class each other specific department of Bourbonnais with the department, e.g., Cher —44552

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—445 8 Former region of Lyonnais

Class here modern region of Rhône-Alpes; *Rhône River

Class each specific department of Rhône-Alpes not provided for here with the department, e.g., Haute-Savoie —4449

—445 81 Loire department

—445 82 Rhône department

—445 823 Lyon

—445 9 Former and modern regions of Auvergne

Class here *Massif Central

For Allier department, see —4457; Haute-Loire department, —44813

—445 91 Puy-de-Dôme department

—445 92 Cantal department

—446 Western France Poitou region

—446 1 Vendée department

> —446 2–446 5 Modern region of Poitou-Charentes

Class here former region of Poitou

Class comprehensive works on modern Poitou-Charentes, on former Poitou in —446; Vendée department in —4461

—446 2 Deux-Sèvres department

—446 3 Vienne department

—446 4 Charente-Maritime department

Former name: Charente-Inférieure

Including former region of Aunis

Class here former region of Saintonge

Class each other specific department of Saintonge with the department, e.g., Charente —4465

—446 5 Charente department

Class here former region of Angoumois; *Charente River

Class each other specific department of Angoumois with the department, e.g., Deux-Sèvres —4462

—446 6 Haute-Vienne department

Class here former and modern regions of Limousin

Class each other specific department of Limousin with the department, e.g., Corrèze —4467

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—446 7 Corrèze department

—446 8 Creuse department

Class here former region of Marche

For Haute-Vienne department, see —4466

—447 Southwestern France Guyenne (Aquitaine) region

Class here *Garonne River

(Option: Class here ancient Aquitania; prefer —364)

> —447 1–447 6 Former region of Guyenne (Aquitaine)

Class here modern region of Aquitaine

Class comprehensive works on former Guyenne, on modern Aquitaine in —447; a specific province of modern Aquitaine not provided for here with the province, e.g., Landes —44772

—447 1 Gironde department

—447 14 Bordeaux

—447 2 Dordogne department

—447 3 Lot department

—447 4 Aveyron department

Including former region of Rouergue

—447 5 Tarn-et-Garonne department

—447 6 Lot-et-Garonne department

—447 7 Former region of Gascony (Gascogne)

Class each specific department of Gascony not provided for here with the department, e.g., Pyrénées-Atlantiques —4479

—447 71 Gers department

—447 72 Landes department

—447 8 Hautes-Pyrénées department

—447 9 Pyrénées-Atlantiques department

Former name: Basses-Pyrénées

Including former region of Béarn

—448 Southern France Languedoc region

Class here *Cévennes Mountains

See also —16382 for Gulf of Lion

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

> —448 1–448 8 Former region of Languedoc

Class here modern region of Languedoc-Roussillon

Class comprehensive works on former Languedoc, on modern Languedoc-Roussillon in —448

For Tarn-et-Garonne department, see —4475; Pyrénées-Orientales department, —4489

—448 1 Haute-Loire and Lozère departments

—448 13 Haute-Loire department

—448 15 Lozère department

—448 2 Ardèche department

—448 3 Gard department

—448 4 Hérault department

—448 5 Tarn department

—448 6 Haute-Garonne department

Class here modern region of Midi-Pyrénées

Class each other specific department of Midi-Pyrénées with the department, e.g., Aveyron —4474

—448 62 Toulouse

—448 7 Aude department

—448 8 Ariège department

Including former region of Foix

—448 9 Pyrénées-Orientales department (Former region of Roussillon)

Class here *Pyrenees Mountains in France

—449 Southeastern France and Monaco Provence region

Class here comprehensive works on *Alps in France [*formerly* —4448], *Riviera

(Option: Class here ancient Narbonensis; prefer —364)

For Italian Riviera, see —4518

> —449 1–449 3 Former region of Provence

Class here modern region of Provence-Côte d'Azur

Class comprehensive works on Provence, on Provence-Côte d'Azur in —449; a specific department of Provence, of Provence-Côte d'Azur not provided for here with the department, e.g., Alpes-de-Haute-Provence —4495

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—449 1 Bouches-du-Rhône department

—449 12 Marseilles

—449 2 Vaucluse department

Including Valréas enclave

—449 22 Avignon

—449 3 Var department

—449 4 Alpes-Maritimes, Corse, Monaco

—449 41 Alpes-Maritimes department

Including former region of Nice

—449 414 Nice

—449 45 Former and modern regions of Corsica (Corse)

(Option: Class here ancient Corsica; prefer —379)

—449 452 Corse-de-Sud department

—449 456 Haute-Corse department

—449 49 Monaco

Independent principality, enclave in Alpes-Maritimes

—449 5 Alpes de Haute-Provence department

Former name: Basses-Alpes

—449 6 Former region of Dauphiné

Class each specific department of Dauphiné with the department, e.g., Isère —4499

—449 7 Hautes-Alpes department

—449 8 Drôme department

For Valréas enclave of Vaucluse department, see —4492

—449 9 Isère department

—45 Italian Peninsula and adjacent islands Italy

Class here *Alps in Italy, *Apennines

(Option: Class here ancient Italian Peninsula and adjacent territories, Roman Empire; prefer —37)

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

SUMMARY

—451	**Northwestern Italy Piemonte region**
—452	**Lombardy region**
—453	**Northeastern Italy Veneto region**
—454	**Emilia-Romagna region and San Marino**
—455	**Tuscany region**
—456	**Central Italy and Vatican City**
—457	**Southern Italy**
—458	**Sicily and adjacent islands**
—459	**Sardinia**

—451 Northwestern Italy Piemonte region

(Option: Class here ancient Gallia Cisalpina; prefer —372)

—451 1 Valle d'Aosta region

Class here Aosta

> —451 2–451 7 Piemonte region

Class comprehensive works in —451

—451 2 Torino (Turin) province

Class here Turin

—451 3 Cuneo province

—451 4 Alessandria province

—451 5 Asti province

—451 6 Novara province

Including *Lake Maggiore

—451 7 Vercelli province

—451 8 Liguria region

Class here *Italian Riviera

(Option: Class here ancient Liguria; prefer —371)

See also —16382 for Ligurian Sea

—451 82 Genova (Genoa) province

Class here Genoa

—451 83 La Spezia province

—451 84 Savona province

—451 87 Imperia province

—452 Lombardy region

Class here *Po River

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—452 1 Milano (Milan) province

Class here Milano

—452 2 Varese province

—452 3 Como province

Class here Como

—452 4 Bergamo province

Class here Bergamo

—452 5 Sondrio province

—452 6 Brescia province

Including *Lake Garda

Class here Brescia

—452 7 Cremona province

Class here Cremona

—452 8 Mantova (Mantua) province

Class here Mantua

—452 9 Pavia province

—453 Northeastern Italy Veneto region

(Option: Class here ancient Venetia; prefer —373)

See also —16385 for Gulf of Venice

> —453 1–453 7 Veneto region

Class comprehensive works in —453

—453 1 Venezia (Venice) province

Class here Venice

—453 2 Padova (Padua) province

Class here Padua

—453 3 Rovigo province (Polesine)

—453 4 Verona province

Class here Verona

—453 5 Vicenza province

Class here Vicenza

—453 6 Treviso province

Class here Treviso

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—453 7 Belluno province

—453 8 Trentino-Alto Adige region

—453 83 Bolzano province (Alto Adige)

Class here South Tyrol

—453 85 Trento province

Including Trento

—453 9 Friuli-Venezia Giulia region

—453 91 Udine province

—453 92 Gorizia province

—453 93 Trieste province

Class here Trieste

—453 94 Pordenone province

—454 Emilia-Romagna region and San Marino

—454 1 Bologna province

Class here Bologna

—454 2 Modena province

Class here Modena

—454 3 Reggio nell'Emilia (Reggio Emilia) province

—454 4 Parma province

Class here Parma

—454 5 Ferrara province

Class here Ferrara

—454 6 Piacenza province

—454 7 Ravenna province

Class here Ravenna

—454 8 Forlì province

—454 9 San Marino

Independent state

—455 Tuscany region

(Option: Class here ancient Etruria; prefer —375)

—455 1 Firenze (Florence) province

Class here Florence

—455 2 Pistoia province

—455 3 Lucca province

—455 4 Massa e Carrara (Massa-Carrara) province

—455 5 Pisa province

Class here Pisa

—455 6 Livorno province

Including Capraia, Elba, Gorgona, Montecristo, Pianosa islands

—455 7 Grosseto province

Class here *Maremma

—455 8 Siena province

Class here Siena

—455 9 Arezzo province

—456 Central Italy and Vatican City

Class here former Papal States (States of the Church)

Class a specific Papal State with the place where located, e.g., Marches —4567

—456 2 Lazio (Latium) region

(Option: Class here ancient Latium; prefer —376)

For Roma province, see —4563

—456 22 Frosinone province

—456 23 Latina province

Including Pontine Islands

Class here Pontine Marshes

—456 24 Rieti province

—456 25 Viterbo province

Class here Viterbo

(Option: Class here ancient Volsinii Novi (Bolsena); prefer —376)

—456 3 Roma (Rome) province

(Option: Class here ancient Ostia, Veii; prefer —376)

—456 32 Rome

(Option: Class here ancient Rome; prefer —376)

—456 34 Vatican City

Independent papal state, enclave in Rome

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—456 5 Umbria region

(Option: Class here ancient Umbria; prefer —374)

—456 51 Perugia province

Class here Perugia

—456 52 Terni province

(Option: Class here ancient Volsinii [Orvieto]; prefer —374)

—456 7 Marches (Marche) region

(Option: Class here ancient Picenum; prefer —374)

—456 71 Ancona province

Including Ancona

—456 73 Macerata province

—456 75 Ascoli Piceno province

—456 77 Pesaro e Urbino province

—457 Southern Italy

(Option: Class here ancient southern Italy; prefer —377)

For Sicily, see —458

—457 1 Abruzzi and Molise regions

(Option: Class here ancient Samnium; prefer —377)

> —457 11–457 17 Abruzzi region

Class comprehensive works in —4571

—457 11 Aquila (L'Aquila) province

Including L'Aquila

—457 13 Chieti province

—457 15 Teramo province

—457 17 Pescara province

—457 19 Molise region

—457 192 Campobasso province

Including Campobasso

—457 194 Isernia province

—457 2 Campania region

(Option: Class here ancient Campania; prefer —377)

For Napoli province, see —4573; Salerno province, —4574

—457 21 Avellino province

—457 23 Benevento province

—457 25 Caserta province

—457 3 Napoli (Naples) province

Including Capri, Ischia Islands

Class here Naples

(Option: Class here ancient Naples, Herculaneum, Pompeii, Stabiae; prefer —377)

—457 4 Salerno province

Class here Salerno

—457 5 Puglia (Apulia) region

(Option: Class here ancient Apulia, Calabria, Brundusium; prefer —377)

For Gulf of Taranto, see —16386

—457 51 Bari province

Class here Bari

—457 53 Lecce province

—457 54 Brindisi province

Class here Brindisi

—457 55 Taranto province

—457 57 Foggia province

—457 7 Basilicata (Lucania) region

(Option: Class here ancient Lucania; prefer —377)

See also —16386 for Gulf of Taranto

—457 71 Potenza province

—457 72 Matera province

—457 8 Calabria region

(Option: Class here ancient Bruttium; prefer —377)

See also —16386 for Gulf of Taranto, Strait of Messina

—457 81 Catanzaro province

—457 83 Reggio di Calabria province

Class here Reggio di Calabria

—457 85 Cosenza province

—458 Sicily and adjacent islands

(Option: Class here ancient Sicily; prefer —378)

> —458 1–458 2 Sicily region

Class comprehensive works in —458

—458 1 Eastern Sicily

—458 11 Messina province

Including Lipari Islands

Class here Messina

See also —16386 for Strait of Messina

—458 12 Enna province

—458 13 Catania province

Including Mount Etna

Class here Catania

—458 14 Siracusa (Syracuse) province

Class here Syracuse

(Option: Class here ancient Syracuse; prefer —378)

—458 15 Ragusa province

—458 2 Western Sicily

—458 21 Caltanissetta province

—458 22 Agrigento province

Including Pelagian Islands

Class here Agrigento

—458 23 Palermo province

Class here Palermo

—458 24 Trapani province

Including Egadi Islands

—458 5 Malta

Independent state

(Option: Class here ancient Malta; prefer —378)

—459 Sardinia

(Option: Class here ancient Sardinia; prefer —379)

—459 1 Cagliari province

Class here Cagliari

—459 2 Nuoro province

—459 3 Sassari province

—459 4 Oristano province

—46 Iberian Peninsula and adjacent islands Spain

(Option: Class here ancient Iberian Peninsula and adjacent islands, Tarraconensis; prefer —366)

SUMMARY

—461	**Northwestern Spain Galicia autonomous community**
—462	**Western Spain León region**
—463	**Castile**
—464	**New Castile region Castilla-La Mancha autonomous community**
—465	**Northeastern Spain**
—466	**País Vasco autonomous community**
—467	**Eastern Spain and Andorra Cataluña autonomous community**
—468	**Andalusia autonomous community and Gibraltar**
—469	**Portugal**

> —461–468 Spain

Class comprehensive works in —46

For Canary Islands, see —649

—461 Northwestern Spain Galicia autonomous community

> —461 1–461 7 Galicia autonomous community

Class comprehensive works in —461

—461 1 La Coruña province

Including Santiago de Compostela

—461 3 Lugo province

—461 5 Orense province

—461 7 Pontevedra province

—461 9 Asturias autonomous community (Asturias province)

Former name for Asturias province: Oviedo province

Class here Oviedo

—462 Western Spain León region

Class here Castilla-León autonomous community; *Cantabrian Mountains

For Burgos province, see —46353; Soria province, —46355; Segovia province, —46357; Avila province, —46359

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

> —462 1–462 5 León region

Class comprehensive works in —462

—462 1 León province

—462 2 Palencia province

—462 3 Valladolid province

Class here Valladolid

—462 4 Zamora province

—462 5 Salamanca province

—462 6 Extremadura autonomous community

For Badajoz province, see —4627; Cáceres province, —4628

—462 7 Badajoz province

Including Mérida

—462 8 Cáceres province

Class here *Tagus River in Spain

—463 Castile

For New Castile region, see —464

—463 5 Old Castile region

For Palencia province, see —4622; Valladolid province, —4623

—463 51 Cantabria autonomous community (Cantabria province)

Former name for Cantabria province: Santander province

Including Santander

—463 53 Burgos province

For Treviño, see —4667

—463 54 La Rioja autonomous community (La Rioja province)

Former name of La Rioja province: Logroño province

Including Logroño

—463 55 Soria province

—463 57 Segovia province

Class here Segovia

—463 59 Avila province

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—464 New Castile region Castilla-La Mancha autonomous community

Class here La Mancha

—464 1 Madrid autonomous community (Madrid province)

Class here Madrid

> —464 3–464 8 Castilla-La Mancha autonomous community

Class comprehensive works in —464

—464 3 Toledo province

Class here Toledo

—464 5 Ciudad Real province

—464 6 Albacete province [*formerly* —46771]

—464 7 Cuenca province

—464 9 Guadalajara province

—465 Northeastern Spain

Class here *Ebro River

For Catalonia region, see —467

—465 2 Navarra autonomous community (Navarra province)

Including Pamplona

Class here *Pyrenees Mountains

—465 5 Aragon autonomous community

—465 51 Teruel province

—465 53 Zaragoza (Saragossa) province

Class here Zaragoza

—465 55 Huesca province

—466 País Vasco autonomous community

Former names: Basque Provinces, Vascongadas

Class here territory of the Basque people

For Navarra province, see —4652; Pyrénées-Atlantiques department of France, —4479

—466 1 Guipúzcoa

Class here San Sebastián

—466 3 Vizcaya (Biscay)

Class here Bilbao

For Orduña, see —4669

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—466 5 Alava

Including Vitoria

—466 7 Treviño

Enclave of Burgos province in Álava province

—466 9 Orduña

Enclave of Vizcaya province between Álava and Burgos provinces

—467 Eastern Spain and Andorra Cataluña autonomous community

> —467 1–467 4 Cataluña autonomous community

Former name: Catalonia region

Class comprehensive works in —467

—467 1 Gerona province

—467 2 Barcelona province

Class here Barcelona

—467 3 Tarragona province

—467 4 Lérida province

—467 5 Baleares autonomous community (Balearic Islands)

—467 52 Minorca (Menorca)

—467 54 Majorca (Mallorca)

—467 542 Palma

—467 56 Formentera and Ibiza

—467 6 Valencia autonomous community

—467 61 Castellón province

—467 63 Valencia province

Class here Valencia

—467 65 Alicante province

—467 7 Murcia autonomous community (Murcia province)

Including Cartagena

Class here former Murcia region

For Albacete province, see —4646

—[467 71] Albacete province

Relocated to —4646

—[467 73] Murcia province

Number discontinued; class in —4677

—467 9 Andorra

Independent state

—468 Andalusia autonomous community and Gibraltar

Class here *Guadalquivir River

(Option: Class here ancient Baetica; prefer —366)

> —468 1–468 8 Andalusia autonomous community

Class comprehensive works in —468

—468 1 Almería province

—468 2 Granada province

Class here Granada

—468 3 Jaén province

—468 4 Córdoba province

Class here Córdoba

—468 5 Málaga province

Class here Málaga

For Melilla, see —642

—468 6 Seville province

Class here Seville

—468 7 Huelva province

—468 8 Cádiz province

For Ceuta, see —642

—468 9 Gibraltar

British crown colony

—469 Portugal

(Option: Class here ancient Lusitania; prefer —366)

—469 1 Historic province of Entre Douro e Minho

—469 12 Modern province of Minho

Contains Braga and Viana do Castelo districts

—469 15 Modern province of Douro Litoral

Contains Porto district

For Aveiro district, see —46935; Viseu district, —46931

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—469 2 Historic province of Trás-os-Montes Modern province of Trás-os-Montes e Alto Douro

Contains Bragança and Vila Real districts

For Guarda and Viseu districts, see —46931

—469 3 Historic province of Beira

For modern province of Douro Litoral, see —46915; modern province of Trás-os-Montes e Alto Douro, —4692

—469 31 Modern province of Beira Alta

Contains Guarda and Viseu districts

For Coimbra district, see —46935

—469 33 Modern province of Beira Baixa

Contains Castelo Branco district

For Coimbra district, see —46935; Santarém district, —46945

—469 35 Modern province of Beira Litoral

Contains Aveiro and Coimbra districts

For Leiria district, see —46942; Santarém district, —46945

—469 4 Historic province of Estremadura

For modern province of Beira Litoral, see —46935; modern province of Baixo Alentejo, —46955

—469 42 Modern province of Estremadura

Contains Leiria, Setúbal districts

—469 425 Lisboa (Lisbon) district

Class here Lisbon

—469 45 Modern province of Ribatejo

Contains Santarém district

Class here *Tagus River

For Portalegre district, see —46952; Lisboa district, —469425

—469 5 Historic province of Alentejo

—469 52 Modern province of Alto Alentejo

Contains Evora and Portalegre districts

—469 55 Modern province of Baixo Alentejo

Contains Beja district

For Setúbal district, see —46942

—469 6 Algarve province (Faro district)

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—469 8 Madeira (Funchal district)

Islands in Atlantic Ocean

—469 9 Azores

Islands in Atlantic Ocean

Contains Angra do Heroísmo, Horta, Ponta Delgada districts

—47 Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (Soviet Union) (Russian Soviet Federated Socialist Republic) Russia

Class here eastern Europe

For Balkan Peninsula, see —496; Soviet Union in Asia, —57

SUMMARY

—472 Northern area of Russia
—473 West central area of Russia
—474 Baltic Sea area of Soviet Union
—475 Lithuania (Lithuanian Soviet Socialist Republic)
—476 Western Russia and Belorussia
—477 Black Sea area of Soviet Union
—478 Eastern area of European Russia
—479 Caucasus area of Soviet Union

—472 Northern area of Russia

For Komi Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic, see —4787

See also —16324 for White Sea

—472 3 Arkhangelsk and Vologda oblasts (provinces), Murmansk okrug (region)

Including Nenets National District; Kola Peninsula

For Franz Josef Land, see —985; Novaya Zemlya, —986

—472 5 Karelia (Karelian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic)

Including Lakes *Ladoga and *Onega

—473 West central area of Russia

—473 1 Industrial area

Contains Ivanovo, Kostroma, Ryazan, Tula, Vladimir, Yaroslavl oblasts (provinces)

—473 12 Moscow oblast (province)

Class here Moscow

—473 5 Central Black Earth Region

Contains Belgorod, Kursk, Lipetsk, Orel, Tambov, Voronezh oblasts (provinces)

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—474 Baltic Sea area of Soviet Union

Class here Baltic States

For Lithuania, see —475

See also —16334 for Baltic Sea

—474 1 Estonia (Estonian Soviet Socialist Republic)

Class here Livonia

For Latvia, see —4743

See also —16334 for Gulf of Finland

—474 3 Latvia (Latvian Soviet Socialist Republic)

Including Courland

—474 5 Leningrad, Novgorod, Pskov oblasts (provinces) of Russia

—474 53 Leningrad oblast (province)

Class here Leningrad

—474 7 Kaliningrad oblast (province) of Russia

—475 Lithuania (Lithuanian Soviet Socialist Republic)

—476 Western Russia and Belorussia

—476 2 Western Russia

Contains Bryansk, Kalinin, Kaluga, Smolensk oblasts (provinces)

—476 5 Belorussia (White Russian Soviet Socialist Republic)

Variant name: White Russia

Including *Pripet Marshes

—476 52 Western and central

Contains Brest, Grodno, Minsk oblasts (provinces)

—476 56 Eastern

Contains Gomel, Mogilev, Vitebsk oblasts (provinces)

—477 Black Sea area of Soviet Union

(Option: Class here ancient Black Sea region; prefer —395)

See also —16389 for Black Sea

—477 1 Ukraine (Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic)

Variant name: Little Russia

Including *Dnieper River

(Option: Class here ancient Sarmatia; prefer —395)

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—477 14 Ukraine west of Dnieper River

Contains Cherkassy, Khmelnitski, Kiev, Kirovograd, Vinnitsa, Zhitomir oblasts (provinces)

For southern Ukraine, see —47717; western Ukraine, —47718

—477 15 Ukraine east of Dnieper River

Contains Chernigov, Kharkov, Poltava, Sumy oblasts (provinces)

For Donets Basin, see —47716; southern Ukraine, —47717

—477 16 *Donets Basin

Contains Dnepropetrovsk, Donetsk, Lugansk (Voroshilovgrad) oblasts (provinces)

Class here *Donets River

—477 17 Southern Ukraine

Contains Crimea, Kherson, Nikolayev, Odessa, Zaporozhye oblasts (provinces)

See also —16389 for Sea of Azov

—477 18 Western Ukraine

Contains Chernovtsy, Ivano-Frankov, Lvov, Rovno, Ternopol, Trans-Carpathian, Volyn oblasts (provinces)

Including North Bukovina

Class here East Galicia; *Carpathian Mountains, *Dniester River

—477 5 Soviet Moldavia (Moldavian Soviet Socialist Republic)

Class here Bessarabia

Class each specific part of Bessarabia not in Soviet Moldavia with the subject, e.g., Odessa Region of Ukraine —47717; comprehensive works on Moldavia in —4981

—477 7 Rostov oblast (province) of Russia

Class here *Don River

—478 Eastern area of European Russia

Class here *Volga River

—478 1 Upper Volga

Contains Gorki and Kirov oblasts (provinces), Mari and Udmurt Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics

—478 3 Middle Volga

Contains Kuibyshev, Penza, Ulyanovsk oblasts (provinces); Chuvash, Mordovian, Tatar Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—478 5 Lower Volga

Contains Astrakhan, Saratov, Volgograd oblasts (provinces); Kalmyk Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic

—478 7 Ural Mountains region

Contains Chelyabinsk, Orenburg, Perm, Sverdlovsk oblasts (provinces); Bashkir and Komi Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics; Komi-Permiak National District

Class here *Ural Mountains

—479 Caucasus area of Soviet Union

Class here *Caspian Sea [*formerly also* —168]

(Option: Class here ancient Caucasus; prefer —395)

—479 1 Soviet Azerbaijan (Azerbaijan Soviet Socialist Republic)

Including Nakhichevan Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic, Nagorno-Karabakh Autonomous oblast (province)

(Option: Class here ancient Albania; prefer —395)

Class comprehensive works on Azerbaijan in —553

—479 2 Soviet Armenia (Armenian Soviet Socialist Republic)

Class comprehensive works on Armenia in —5662

—479 5 Georgia (Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic)

Including Abkhaz and Adzhar Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics, South Oset Autonomous oblast (province)

(Option: Class here ancient Colchis, Iberia; prefer —395)

—479 7 Russian areas

Contains Krasnodar and Stavropol Krays; Chechen-Ingush, Dagestan, Kabardino-Balkar, North Oset Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics

Including Adyge and Karachai-Cherkess Autonomous oblasts (provinces)

See also —16389 for Sea of Azov

—48 Scandinavia

Class here northern Europe

For northwestern islands, see —491

—481 Norway

For divisions of Norway, see —482–484; Svalbard, —981; Jan Mayen Island, —983

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

> —482–484 Divisions of Norway

Class comprehensive works in —481

—482 Southeastern Norway

Contains Akershus, Aust-Agder, Buskerud, Hedmark, Oppland, Ostfold, Telemark, Vest-Agder, Vestfold fylker (counties)

See also —16336 for Skagerrak

—482 3 Oslo fylke (county)

Class here Oslo

—483 Southwestern Norway

Contains Hordaland, More og Romsdal, Rogaland, Sogn og Fjordane fylker (counties)

Including Bergen

—484 Central and northern Norway

Contains Nord-Trondelag, Sor-Trondelag fylker (counties)

—484 5 Northern Norway

Contains Finnmark, Nordland, Troms fylker (counties)

Including Lofoten, Vesteralen islands

—485 Sweden

For divisions of Sweden, see —486–488

> —486–488 Divisions of Sweden

Class comprehensive works in —485

—486 Southern Sweden (Gotaland)

Contains Alvsborg, Blekinge, Goteborg och Bohus, Gotland, Halland, Jonkoping, Kalmar, Kristianstad, Kronoberg, Malmohus, Ostergotland, Skaraborg lanet (counties)

Including Oland Island

See also —16334 for Baltic Sea, Kattegat

—487 Central Sweden (Svealand)

Contains Gavleborg, Kopparberg, Orebro, Sodermanland, Uppsala, Varmland, Vastmanland lanet (counties)

—487 3 Stockholms lan (Stockholm county)

Class here Stockholm

—488 Northern Sweden (Norrland)

Contains Jamtland, Norrbotten, Vasterbotten, Vasternorrland lanet (counties)

See also —16334 for Gulf of Bothnia

—489 Denmark and Finland

> —489 1–489 5 Denmark

Class comprehensive works in —489

For Greenland, see —982

—489 1 Sjaelland (Zealand) island

Contains Frederiksborg, Roskilde, Storstroms, Vestsjaelland amts (counties)

For Maribo amt, see —4893

See also —16334 for Great Belt, Oresund; —4893 for Falster and Lolland islands

—489 13 Kobenhavns amt (Copenhagen county)

Class here Copenhagen

—489 2 Bornholm island (Bornholms amt [county])

—489 3 Falster and Lolland islands

Class here Maribo amt (county)

Class Storstroms amt in —4891

—489 4 Fyn and Langeland islands

Class here Fyns amt (county)

See also —16334 for Great and Little Belts

—489 5 Jutland peninsula

Contains Aahrus, Nordjyllands, Ribe, Rinkobing, Sonderjyllands, Vejle, Viborg amts (counties)

See also —16336 for Skagerrak

—489 7 Finland

See also —16334 for Gulf of Finland

—489 71 Southern Finland

Contains Kymi, Uusimaa läänit (provinces)

Including Helsinki

—489 73 Southwestern Finland

Contains Ahvenanmaa, Häme, Keski-Suomi, Turku ja Pori, Vaasa läänit (provinces)

Including Aland Islands

—489 75 Southeastern Finland

Contains Kuopio, Mikkeli, Pohjois-Karjala läänit (provinces)

—489 76 Oulu lääni (province)

—489 77 Lappi lääni (province)

Class here Lapland

For northern Norway, see —4845; northern Sweden, —488; Murmansk okrug of Russia, —4723

—49 Other parts of Europe

SUMMARY

—491	**Northwestern islands**	
—492	**Netherlands (Holland)**	
—493	**Southern Low Countries**	**Belgium**
—494	**Switzerland**	
—495	**Greece**	
—496	**Balkan Peninsula**	
—497	**Yugoslavia and Bulgaria**	
—498	**Romania**	
—499	**Aegean Islands**	

—491 Northwestern islands

—491 2 Iceland

—491 5 Faeroes

—492 Netherlands (Holland)

Class here comprehensive works on Low Countries, on Benelux countries

(Option: Class here ancient Germania Inferior; prefer —364)

For Surinam, see —883; Netherlands Antilles, —72986; southern Low Countries, —493

—492 1 Northeastern provinces

—492 12 Groningen

—492 13 Friesland

Including *West Frisian Islands

—492 15 Drenthe

—492 16 Overijssel

Including North East Polder

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—492 18 Gelderland

Including Arnhem, Nijmegen

Class here *IJssel River

—492 2 Flevoland (Zuidelijke IJsselmeerpolders) and Markerwaard

Including Almere, Dronten, Lelystad, Zeewolde

Class here *IJssel Lake (Zuider Zee)

—492 3 Northwestern provinces

—492 32 Utrecht

Class here Utrecht

—492 35 North Holland

Including Haarlem; Wieringermeer

—492 352 Amsterdam

—492 38 South Holland

Including Delft, Leiden

—492 382 The Hague

—492 385 Rotterdam

—492 4 Southern provinces

Class here *Meuse (Maas) River

—492 42 Zeeland

—492 45 North Brabant

Including Eindhoven

—492 48 Limburg

Including Maastricht

—493 Southern Low Countries Belgium

(Option: Class here ancient Belgica; prefer —364)

> —493 1–493 4 Belgium

Class comprehensive works in —493

—493 1 Northwestern provinces of Belgium

Class here Flanders

For French Flanders region, see —4428

—493 12 West Flanders

—493 122 Bruges (Brugge)

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—493 14 East Flanders
—493 142 Ghent (Gent)
—493 2 Northern provinces of Belgium
—493 22 Antwerp (Anvers)
—493 222 Antwerp
—493 24 Limburg
—493 3 Brabant province
—493 32 Brussels
—493 4 Southern provinces of Belgium (Wallonia)
—493 42 Hainaut
—493 44 Namur
—493 46 Liège
Class here *Meuse (Maas) River in Belgium
—493 48 Luxembourg
Class here *Ardennes
—493 5 Luxembourg
Grand duchy
—494 Switzerland
—494 3 Jura region cantons
Class here *Jura Mountains
Vaud relocated to —49452
—494 32 Basel-Stadt (Bâle-Ville)
Class here former Basel canton
For Baselland, see —49433
—494 33 Baselland
—494 35 Solothurn
—494 36 Jura
—494 38 Neuchâtel
—494 5 Swiss Plateau (Mittelland) cantons
—494 51 Geneva
Class here Geneva
—494 52 Vaud [*formerly* —4943]
Class here *Lake Geneva

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—494 53	Fribourg (Freiburg)
—494 54	Bern
	Class here *Bernese Oberland
—494 542	Bern
—494 55	Luzern
	Class here *Lake Lucerne
—494 56	Aargau
—494 57	Zurich
	Class here Zurich
—494 58	Schaffhausen (Schaffhouse)
—494 59	Thurgau
	Class here *Lake of Constance in Switzerland
—494 7	Alpine region cantons
	Class here *Alps
—494 71	Appenzell
—494 712	Appenzell Ausser-Rhoden
—494 714	Appenzell Inner-Rhoden
—494 72	Saint Gall
—494 73	Graubünden (Grisons)
	Including Graubünden National Park
—494 74	Glarus
—494 75	Schwyz and Zug
—494 752	Schwyz
—494 756	Zug
—494 76	Nidwalden and Obwalden
	Class here former Unterwalden canton
—494 762	Nidwalden
—494 764	Obwalden
—494 77	Uri
—494 78	Ticino
	Including *Lake of Lugano
—494 79	Valais (Wallis)

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—495 Greece

(Option: Class here ancient Greece; prefer —38)

For Aegean Islands, see —499

See also —16388 for Aegean Sea

—495 1 Central Greece and Euboea

Contains Aetolia and Acarnania, Attica, Boeotia, Euboea, Eurytania, Phocis, Phthiotis, Piraeus nomes (provinces)

(Option: Class here ancient Aetolia, Acarnania, Doris, Locris, Malis, Phocis, Amphissa, Delphi, Boeotia, Euboea Island, Chalcis, Thebes, Attica, Marathon; prefer —383 for Aetolia, Acarnania, Doris, Locris, Malis, Phocis, Amphissa, Delphi; 384 for Boeotia, Euboea Island, Chalcis, Thebes; —385 for Attica, Marathon)

For Kythera island, see —4952

—495 12 Athens

(Option: Class here ancient Athens; prefer —385)

—495 2 Peloponnesus

Contains Achaea, Arcadia, Argolis, Corinth, Elis, Laconia, Messenia nomes (provinces)

Including Kythera island

(Option: Class here ancient Megaris, Peloponnessus, Achaea, Corinth, Arcadia, Argolis, Elis, Mycenae, Olympia, Phigalia, Tiryns, Laconia, Messenia, Sparta; prefer —384 for Megaris, —386 for Peloponnessus, —387 for Achaea, Corinth, —388 for Arcadia, Argolis, Elis, Mycenae, Olympia, Phigalia, Tiryns, —389 for Laconia, Messenia, Sparta)

See also —16386 for Gulf of Corinth

—495 3 Epirus

Contains Arta, Ioannina, Preveza, Thesprotia nomes (provinces)

Class here comprehensive works on Epirus; *Pindus Mountains

(Option: Class here ancient Epirus; prefer —382)

Class Albanian Epirus in —4965

—495 4 Thessaly

Contains Karditsa, Larissa, Magnesia, Trikkala nomes (provinces)

(Option: Class here ancient Thessaly; prefer —382)

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—495 5 Ionian Islands

Contains Cephalonia, Corfu, Leukas, Zante nomes (provinces)

Including Ithaca Island

(Option: Class here ancient Ionian Islands; prefer —382 for Ionian Islands, northern Ionian Islands, —383 for Ithaca Island, —386 for southern Ionian Islands)

—495 6 Macedonia

Contains Chalcidice, Drama, Florina, Grevená, Hematheia, Kastoria, Kavalla, Kilkis, Kozánē, Pella, Pieria, Serrai, Thessalonike nomes (provinces)

Including Mount Athos

Class here comprehensive works on Macedonia

(Option: Class here ancient Macedonia; prefer —381)

Class Macedonia in Yugosavia in —4976, in Bulgaria in —49774

—495 7 Thrace

Contains Evros, Rhodope, Xanthe nomes (provinces)

Class here comprehensive works on Thrace

(Option: Class here ancient Thracia; prefer —398)

For Bulgarian Thrace, see —49778; Turkish Thrace, —4961

—496 Balkan Peninsula

Class here *Danube River

(Option: Class here ancient southeastern Europe; prefer —398)

Class each specific country of Balkan Peninsula not provided for here with the country, e.g., Greece —495

See also —56 for Ottoman Empire

—496 1 Turkey in Europe (Turkish Thrace) [*formerly* —563]

Contains Edirne (Adrianople), Kirklareli, Tekirdag ilis; European portion of Canakkale ili

See also —16389 for Dardanelles, Sea of Marmara

—496 18 Istanbul Ili

Class here Istanbul (Constantinople)

(Option: Class here ancient Constantinople; prefer —398)

For Asian portion of Istanbul ili, see —563

See also —16389 for Bosporus

—496 5 Albania

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—497 Yugoslavia and Bulgaria

(Option: Class here ancient Illyria; prefer —398)

> —497 1–497 6 Yugoslavia

Class comprehensive works in —497

—497 1 Serbia

Contains Belgrade, Kosovo-Metohija, Vojvodina, Yugoslav Banat

—497 2 Croatia

Contains Dalmatia, Istria, Slavonia

(Option: Class here ancient Istria; prefer —373)

—497 3 Slovenia

—497 4 Central republics of Yugoslavia

—497 42 Bosnia and Herzegovina

—497 45 Montenegro

—497 6 Macedonia (Vardar Macedonia)

Class here Vardar River

—497 7 Bulgaria

Class here *Balkan Mountains

(Option: Class here ancient Moesia; prefer —398)

—497 72 Northwestern Bulgaria

Contains Mikhaylovgrad, Vidin, Vratsa okruzi (provinces)

—497 73 West central Bulgaria

Contains Kyustendil, Pernik (Dimitrovo), Sofia okruzi (provinces); city commune of Sofia

—497 74 Southwestern Bulgaria

Contains Blagoevgrad, Pazardzhik okruzi (provinces)

Including Bulgarian Macedonia

—497 75 South central Bulgaria

Contains Khaskovo, Kurdzhali, Plovdiv, Smolyan, Stara Zagora okruzi (provinces)

Class here *Rhodope Mountains

—497 76 North central Bulgaria

Contains Gabrovo, Lovech, Pleven, Ruse, Veliko Turnovo okruzi (provinces)

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—497 77 Northeastern Bulgaria

Contains Razgrad, Shumen (Kolarovgrad), Silistra, Tolbukhin, Turgovishte, Varna okruzi (provinces)

Including South Dobruja

—497 78 Southeastern Bulgaria

Contains Burgas, Sliven, Yambol okruzi (provinces)

Including Bulgarian Thrace

—498 Romania

(Option: Class here ancient Dacia; prefer —398)

—498 1 Northeast Romania

Contains Bacau, Botosani, Braila, Galati, Iasi, Neamt, Suceava, Vaslui, Vrancea judete (districts)

Class here *Moldavia

For Moldavian Soviet Socialist Republic, see —4775

—498 2 Southeast Romania (Walachia)

Contains Arges, Bucuresti, Buzau, Dimbovita, Ialomita, Olt, Prahova, Teleorman, Vilcea judete (districts)

Including Ploiesti

For Black Sea area, see —4983

—498 3 Black Sea area

Contains Constanta, Dulcea judete (districts)

Class here *Dobruja

(Option: Class here ancient Scythia; prefer —3951)

For South Dobruja, see —49777

See also —16389 for Black Sea

—498 4 Central and west Romania

Contains Alba, Arad, Bihor, Bistrita-Nasaud, Brasov, Caras-Severin, Cluj, Covasna, Dolj, Gorj, Harghita, Hunedoara, Maramures, Mehedinti, Mures, Salaj, Satu Mare, Sibiu, Timis judete (districts)

Including Oltenia, Transylvania

Class here *Bukovina, comprehensive works on *Banat

For North Bukovina, see —47718; Yugoslav Banat, —4971

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—499 Aegean Islands

Contains Northern Sporades, Samothrace, Thasos islands of Greece

Chios, Cyclades, Lesbos, Samos nomes (provinces) of Greece

(Option: Class here ancient Aegean Islands; prefer —391)

For Euboea, see —4951; Kythera islands, —4952; Imbros (Imroz) and Tenedos (Bozcaada) islands of Turkey, see —562

See also —16388 for Aegean Sea

—499 6 Dodecanese (Southern Sporades)

Nome (Province) of Greece

(Option: Class here ancient Rhodes, Southern Sporades, Karpathos; prefer —3916 for Rhodes, Southern Sporades, —3917 for Karpathos)

—499 8 Crete

Contains Canea, Herakleion, Lasithion, Rethymnē nomes (provinces) of Greece

(Option: Class here ancient Crete; prefer —3918)

—5 Asia Orient Far East

Class here Eurasia

For Europe, see —4

SUMMARY

—509 1	**Regional treatment**
—51	**China and adjacent areas**
—52	**Japan**
—53	**Arabian Peninsula and adjacent areas**
—54	**South Asia India**
—55	**Iran**
—56	**Middle East (Near East)**
—57	**Siberia (Asiatic Russia)**
—58	**Central Asia**
—59	**Southeast Asia**

—[500 9] Regional treatment

Relocated to —5091

—509 1 Regional treatment [*formerly* —5009]

Add to base number —5091 the numbers following —1 in —11–18 of this table, e.g., Islamic Asia —50917671

—51 China and adjacent areas

Class here People's Republic of China

(Option: Class here ancient China; prefer —31)

SUMMARY

—511	**Northeastern China**
—512	**Southeastern China and adjacent areas**
—513	**Southwestern China (South-Western Region)**
—514	**Northwestern China (North-Western Region)**
—515	**Tibet Autonomous Region (Xizang Zizhiqu)**
—516	**Sinkiang Uighur Autonomous Region (Xinjiang Weiwuer Zizhiqu)**
—517	**Mongolia**
—518	**Manchuria**
—519	**Korea**

—511 Northeastern China

Class here Northern Region; *Hwang Ho (Yellow River)

For Manchuria, see —518; Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region, —5177

See also —16456 for Yellow Sea

—511 3 Shanghai Municipality and Kiangsu Province

—511 32 Shanghai Municipality (Shanghai Shih)

—511 36 Kiangsu Province (Jiangsu Sheng)

Including Nanking (Nanjing)

—511 4 Shantung Province (Shandong Sheng)

—511 5 Hopeh Province and Peking and Tientsin municipalities

—511 52 Hopeh Province (Hebei Sheng)

—511 54 Tientsin Municipality (Tianjin Shih)

—511 56 Peking Municipality (Beijing Shih)

—511 7 Shansi Province (Shanxi Sheng)

—511 8 Honan Province (Henan Sheng)

—512 Southeastern China and adjacent areas

Class here Eastern and Central-Southern Regions; *Yangtze River

For Shanghai Municipality, see —51132; Kiangsu Province, —51136; Shantung Province, —5114; Honan Province, —5118

—512 1 Hupeh and Hunan provinces

—512 12 Hupeh Province (Hubei Sheng)

—512 15 Hunan Province (Hunan Sheng)

—512 2 Kiangsi and Anhwei provinces

—512 22 Kiangsi Province (Jiangxi Sheng)

—512 25 Anhwei Province (Anhui Sheng)

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—512 4 East China Sea area

See also —16457 for East China Sea

—512 42 Chekiang Province (Zhejiang Sheng)

—512 45 Fukien Province (Fujian Sheng)

See also —16457 for Formosa Strait

—512 49 Taiwan (Formosa) and adjacent islands

Republic of China (Nationalist China)

See also —16457 for Formosa Strait

—512 5 Hong Kong

British crown colony

—512 6 Macao

Overseas territory of Portugal

—512 7 Kwangtung Province (Guangdong Sheng)

—512 75 Canton

—512 8 Kwangsi Chuang Autonomous Region (Guangxi Zhuangzu Zizhiqu)

See also —16472 for Gulf of Tonkin

—513 Southwestern China (South-Western Region)

For Tibet, see —515

—513 4 Kweichow Province (Guizhou Sheng)

—513 5 Yunnan Province (Yunnan Sheng)

—513 8 Szechwan Province (Sichuan Sheng)

Including Chungking (Chongqing)

—514 Northwestern China (North-Western Region)

For Ningsia Hui Autonomous Region, see —5175; Sinkiang Uighur Autonomous Region, —516

—514 3 Shensi Province (Shaanxi Sheng)

—514 5 Kansu Province (Gansu Sheng)

—514 7 Tsinghai Province (Qinghai Sheng)

—515 Tibet Autonomous Region (Xizang Zizhiqu)

—516 Sinkiang Uighur Autonomous Region (Xinjiang Weiwuer Zizhiqu)

Including *Kunlun Mountains, *Tien Shan

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—517 Mongolia

—517 3 Outer Mongolia (Mongolian People's Republic)

Independent state

Including *Gobi Desert; *Altai Mountains

—517 5 Ningsia Hui Autonomous Region (Ningxia Huizu Zizhiqu)

—517 7 Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region (Nei Monggol Zizhiqu)

—518 Manchuria

Class here North-Eastern Region

—518 2 Liaoning Province (Liaoning Sheng)

—518 4 Heilungkiang Province (Heilongjiang Sheng)

—518 8 Kirin Province (Jilin Sheng)

—519 Korea

See also —16456 for Yellow Sea

—519 3 North Korea (People's Democratic Republic of Korea)

—519 5 South Korea (Republic of Korea)

—52 Japan

—521 Honshū (Honsyu) island

SUMMARY

—521 1	**Tōhoku district**
—521 3	**Kantō district**
—521 5	**Hokuriku region**
—521 6	**Chūbu (Tyubu) district**
—521 8	**Kinki district**
—521 9	**Chūgoku (Tyugoku) district)**

—521 1 Tōhoku district

Former heading: Northern Honshu prefectures

See also —16454 for Tsugaru Strait

—521 12 Aomori-ken (Aomori prefecture)

Including *Towada Lake

—521 13 Akita-ken (Akita prefecture)

—521 14 Iwate-ken (Iwate prefecture)

—521 15 Miyagi-ken (Miyagi prefecture)

—521 16 Yamagata-ken (Yamagata prefecture)

—521 17 Fukusima-ken (Fukushima prefecture)

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—521 3 Kantō district

Former heading: East central Honshu prefectures

Including *Kantō Mountains; *Tone River

—521 31 Ibaraki-ken (Ibaraki prefecture)

—521 32 Tochigi-ken (Tochigi prefecture)

—521 33 Gumma-ken (Gumma prefecture)

—521 34 Saitama-ken (Saitama prefecture)

—521 35 Tokyo-ken (Tokyo prefecture)

Class here Tokyo

For Ogasawara Islands, see —528

—521 36 Kanagawa-ken (Kanagawa prefecture)

—521 364 Yokohama

—521 37 Chiba-ken (Chiba prefecture)

—521 5 Hokuriku region

Former heading: Northwest central Honshu prefectures

—521 52 Niigata-ken (Niigata prefecture)

Class here *Shinano River

—521 53 Toyama-ken (Toyama prefecture)

—521 54 Ishikawa-ken (Ishikawa prefecture)

—521 55 Fukui-ken (Fukui prefecture)

—521 6 Chūbu (Tyubu) district

Former heading: Southwest central Honshu prefectures

Including *Akaishi, *Hida Mountains

For Hokuriku region, see —5215

—521 62 Gifu-ken (Gifu prefecture)

—521 63 Nagano-ken (Nagano prefecture)

Including *Kiso Mountains

—521 64 Yamanashi-ken (Yamanashi prefecture)

—521 65 Shizuoka-ken (Shizuoka prefecture)

For Mount Fuji, see —52166

—521 66 Mount Fuji (Fujisan, Fujiyama)

—521 67 Aichi-ken (Aichi prefecture)

—521 674 Nagoya

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—521 8 Kinki district

Former heading: Southern Honshu prefectures

—521 81 Mie-ken (Mie prefecture)

—521 82 Wakayama-ken (Wakayama prefecture)

—521 83 Ōsaka-ken (Ōsaka prefecture)

Class here *Yodo River

—521 834 Ōsaka

—521 84 Nara-ken (Nara prefecture)

—521 85 Shiga-ken (Shiga prefecture)

—521 86 Kyōto-ken (Kyōto prefecture) [*formerly* —52191]

—521 864 Kyōto

—521 87 Hyōgo-ken (Hyōgo prefecture) [*formerly* —5219]

—521 874 Kōbe

—521 9 Chūgoku (Tyugoku) district

Former heading: Western Honshu prefectures

Hyōgo-ken (Hyōgo prefecture) relocated to —52187

See also —16455 for Inland Sea (Seto-naikai)

—[521 91] Kyōto-ken (Kyōto prefecture)

Relocated to —52186

—521 93 Tottori-ken (Tottori prefecture)

—521 94 Okayama-ken (Okayama prefecture)

—521 95 Hiroshima-ken (Hiroshima prefecture)

—521 954 Hiroshima

—521 96 Shimane-ken (Shimane prefecture)

—521 97 Yamaguchi-ken (Yamaguchi prefecture)

—522 Kyūshū (Kyusyu) district

> —522 2–522 8 Kyūshū (Kyusyu) island

Class comprehensive works in —522

—522 2 Fukuoka-ken (Fukuoka prefecture)

—522 3 Saga-ken (Saga prefecture)

—522 4 Nagasaki-ken (Nagasaki prefecture)

—522 44 Nagasaki

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—522 5 Kumamoto-ken (Kumamoto prefecture)

—522 6 Kagoshima-ken (Kagoshima prefecture)

—522 7 Miyazaki-ken (Miyazaki prefecture)

—522 8 Ōita-ken (Ōita prefecture)

—522 9 Okinawa-ken (Okinawa prefecture)

Class here Ryukyu Islands (Luchu) [*formerly* —5281]

—522 94 Okinawa island

—523 Shikoku (Sikoku) island and district

—523 2 Ehime-ken (Ehime prefecture)

—523 3 Kōchi-ken (Kōchi prefecture)

—523 4 Tokushima-ken (Tokushima prefecture)

—523 5 Kagawa-ken (Kagawa prefecture)

—524 Hokkaidō-ken (Hokkaidō prefecture)

Including Etorofu, Kunashiri (islands claimed by both Japan and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics)

Class here Hokkaidō (Ezo) Island

See also —16453 for La Pérouse Strait, —16454 for Tsugaru Strait

—528 Ogasawara Islands (Bonin Islands)

Former heading: Southern islands

—[528 1] Ryukyu Islands (Luchu)

Relocated to —5229

—[528 5] Bonin Islands

Number discontinued; class in —528

—53 Arabian Peninsula and adjacent areas

(Option: Class here ancient Arabia, Arabia Felix, Arabia Petraea; prefer —3949 for ancient Arabia, Arabia Felix, —3948 for Arabia Petraea)

Comprehensive works on Syrian Desert relocated to —569

See also —16532 for Red Sea, —16535 for Persian Gulf

—531 Sinai (Sinai Peninsula)

Governorate of Egypt

Including Gaza Strip

(Option: Class here ancient Sinai Peninsula; prefer —3948)

—533 Southwestern coast of Arabia

—533 2 Yemen (Yemen Arab Republic)

—533 5 Southern Yemen (People's Democratic Republic of Yemen)

Former name: Federation of South Arabia

—535 Oman and United Arab Emirates

—535 3 Oman

See also —16536 for Gulf of Oman

—535 7 United Arab Emirates

Former name: Trucial States

Contains Abu Dhabi, Ajman, Dubai, Fujairah, Ras al Khaimah, Sharjah, Umm al-Qaiwain

—536 Persian Gulf States

For Oman and United Arab Emirates, see —535

—536 3 Qatar

—536 5 Bahrain

—536 7 Kuwait

—538 Saudi Arabia

Including Hasa, Hejaz, Nejd; Mecca; *Rub al Khali, Syrian Desert in Saudi Arabia

—54 South Asia India

(Option: Class here ancient India; prefer —34)

For southeast Asia, see —59

SUMMARY

—541	**Northeastern India**
—542	**Uttar Pradesh**
—543	**Madhya Pradesh**
—544	**Rajasthan**
—545	**Punjab region of India**
—546	**Jammu and Kashmir**
—547	**Western India**
—548	**Southern India**
—549	**Other jurisdictions**

> —541–548 India

Class comprehensive works in —54

—541 Northeastern India

Including *Ganges River

—541 2 Bihar

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—541 3 Orissa

—541 4 West Bengal

Class here former province of Bengal

For former East Bengal, see —5492

—541 47 Calcutta

—541 5 Tripura

—541 6 Far northeast

Class here *Brahmaputra River in India

For Manipur, see —5417

—541 62 Assam

—541 63 Arunachal Pradesh

Former name: North East Frontier Agency

—541 64 Meghalaya

—541 65 Nāgāland

—541 66 Mizoram

—541 67 Sikkim

—541 7 Manipur

—542 Uttar Pradesh

—543 Madhya Pradesh

Including former Madhya Bharat, former Vindhya Pradesh; Bhopal

—544 Rajasthan

Class here *Thar (Great Indian) Desert

—545 Punjab region of India

Class here former province of Punjab

Class Punjab Province of Pakistan in —54914

—545 2 Himachal Pradesh

—545 5 Punjab and Haryana

Class here former Punjab state

—545 52 Punjab

Including Chandīgarh

—545 58 Haryana

—545 6 Delhi

Class here Delhi, New Delhi

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—546 Jammu and Kashmir

Kashmir is claimed by both India and Pakistan

Including *Karakoram Range

—547 Western India

—547 5 Gujarat

—547 9 Maharashtra and adjacent territories

—547 92 Maharashtra

—547 923 Bombay

—547 96 Dādra and Nagar Haveli

—547 99 Goa, Daman and Diu

—548 Southern India

Class here *Deccan

—548 1 Lakshadweep

Contains Laccadive, Minicoy, Amindivi Islands

—548 2 Tamil Nadu

Former name: Madras

Including Madras

—548 3 Kerala

—548 4 Andhra Pradesh

Including Hyderabad

Class here former state of Hyderabad

For Maharashtra, see —54792; Karnataka, —5487

—548 6 Pondicherry

—548 7 Karnataka

Former name: Mysore

—548 8 Andaman and Nicobar Islands

—549 Other jurisdictions

Class here Pakistan (West and East, 1947–1971)

—549 1 Pakistan

Former name: West Pakistan

Class here *Indus River

—549 12 North-West Frontier

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—549 122 Districts and agencies north of Peshawar

Including Chitrāl, Dīr, Kalam, Swat

—549 123 Peshawar District

Class here Peshawar

—549 124 Districts south of Peshawar

Including Dera Ismāīl Khān District

—549 13 Kashmir

Claimed by both Pakistan and India

—549 14 Punjab Province

Including Multān, Sargodha Districts

For Bahawalpur District, see —54916

—549 142 Rawalpindi District

Including Islāmābād

—549 143 Lahore District

Class here Lahore

—[549 144] Sargodha District

Number discontinued; class in —54914

—[549 145] Multān District

Number discontinued; class in —54914

—549 15 Baluchistan Province

Class here comprehensive works on Baluchistan

Class Iranian Baluchistan in —5583

—549 152 Quetta District

—549 153 Kalāt District

—549 16 Bahāwalpur District

—549 17 Khairpūr District

—549 18 Sind Province

For Khairpūr District, see —54917

—549 182 Hyderabad District

Class here Hyderabad

—549 183 Karachi District

Class here Karachi

—549 2 Bangladesh

Former names: East Bengal, East Pakistan

Class here comprehensive works on Brahmaputra River

For Brahmaputra River in India, see —5416

—549 22 Dacca District

Class here Dacca

—549 23 Chittagong District

Class here Chittagong

—549 24 Rājshāhi District

—549 25 Khulna District

—549 3 Sri Lanka

Former name: Ceylon

Including Colombo

—549 5 Maldives

—549 6 Nepal

Class here *Himalaya Mountains

—549 8 Bhutan

—55 Iran

Former name: Persia

(Option: Class here ancient Iranian Plateau; prefer —35)

—551 Gilan and Zanjan (Zenjan) provinces

—552 Mazandaran, Semnan, Markazi provinces

—552 3 Mazandaran and Semnan (Samnan) provinces

(Option: Class here ancient Hyrcania; prefer —396)

—552 5 Markazi (Central) province

Including Tehran

—553 Azarbayjan-i Khavari (East Azerbaijan) province

Class here Azerbaijan

For West Azerbaijan of Iran, see —554; Azerbaijan Soviet Socialist Republic, —4791

—554 Azarbayjan-i Bakhtari (West Azerbaijan) province

—555 Hamadan, Ilam, Kermanshahan, Kordestan provinces

(Option: Class here ancient Media, Ecbatana; prefer —35)

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—555 2 Hamadan, Ilam, Kermanshahan provinces

—555 4 Kordestan province

Class comprehensive works on Kurdistan in —5667

—556 Boyer Ahmadi-ye Sardir va Kohkiluyeh, Khuzestan, Lorestan (Luristan) provinces

(Option: Class here ancient Elam [Susiana], Susa; prefer —35)

—557 Bushehr, Fars, Persian Gulf provinces

—557 2 Fars province

(Option: Class here ancient Persia, Pasargadae, Persepolis; prefer —35)

—557 5 Bushehr and Persian Gulf (Ports and Islands) provinces

—558 Kirman and Baluchistan va Sistan provinces

—558 2 Kirman (Kerman) province

—558 3 Baluchistan va Sistan (Seistan and Baluchistan) province

Class comprehensive works on Baluchistan in —54915

—559 Bakhtiari va Chahar Mahall, Esfahan, Khorasan, Yazd provinces

—559 2 Khorasan (Khurasan) province

—559 5 Bakhtiari va Chahar Mahall, Esfahan (Isfahan), Yazd provinces

—56 Middle East (Near East)

Class here Ottoman Empire

(Option: Class here ancient Middle East; prefer —394)

Class each specific country of Middle East, of Ottoman Empire, not provided for here with the country, e.g., Saudi Arabia —538

SUMMARY

—561	**Turkey and Cyprus**
—562	**Western Turkey**
—563	**North central Turkey**
—564	**South central Turkey and Cyprus**
—565	**East central Turkey**
—566	**Eastern Turkey**
—567	**Iraq**
—569	**Eastern Mediterranean Region**

—561 Turkey and Cyprus

Class here Asia Minor

(Option: Class here ancient Asia Minor, western Asia Minor, eastern Asia Minor; prefer —392 for Asia Minor, western Asia Minor, —393 for eastern Asia Minor)

For divisions of Turkey and Cyprus, see —562–566

> —562–566 Divisions of Turkey and Cyprus

Class comprehensive works in —561

For Turkey in Europe, see —4961

—562 Western Turkey

Contains Afyon-Karahisar, Aydin, Balikesir, Burdur, Canakkale, Denizli, Izmir (Smyrna), Kutahya, Manisa, Mugla, Usak illeri (provinces)

Including Imbros (Imroz) and Tenedos (Bozcaada) islands

(Option: Class here ancient Imbros and Tenedos islands, Mysia, Troas, Lydia, Ionia, Caria, Phrygia; prefer —3911 for Imbros and Tenedos islands, —3921 for Mysia and Troas, —3922 for Lydia, —3923 for Ionia, —3924 for Caria, —3926 for Phrygia)

For European portion of Canakkale Ili, see —4961

See also —16389 for Dardanelles

—563 North central Turkey

Contains Amasya, Ankara, Bilecik, Bolu, Bursa, Cankiri, Corum, Eskisehir, Kastamonu, Kocaeli, Sakarya, Samsun, Sinop, Yozgat, Zonguldak illeri (provinces); Asian portion of Istanbul Ili

(Option: Class here ancient Bithynia, Paphlagonia, Galatia; prefer —3925 for Bithynia, —3931 for Paphlagonia, —3932 for Galatia)

Turkey in Europe (Turkish Thrace) relocated to —4961

See also —16389 for Bosporus, Sea of Marmara

—564 South central Turkey and Cyprus

Contains Adana (Seyhan), Antalya, Gaziantep, Hatay (Antakya), Icel, Isparta, Kayseri, Kirsehir, Konya, Nevsehir, Nigde illeri (provinces) of Turkey

Including Taurus Mountains

(Option: Class here ancient Pisidia, Lycia, Pamphylia, Cappadocia, Cilicia, Commagene, Antioch; prefer —3927 for Pisidia, —3928 for Lycia, —3929 for Pamphylia, —3934 for Cappadocia, —3935 for Cilicia, —3936 for Commagene, —3943 for Antioch)

—564 5 Cyprus

Independent island state

(Option: Class here ancient Cyprus; prefer —3937)

—565 East central Turkey

Contains Adiyaman, Giresun, Gumusane, Malatya, Maras, Ordu, Sivas, Tokat, Trabzon (Trebizond), Urfa illeri (provinces)

(Option: Class here ancient Pontus; prefer —3933)

—566 Eastern Turkey

—566 2 Northeastern Turkey

Contains Agri, Artvin (Coruh), Erzurum, Hakkari, Kars, Rize, Van illeri (provinces)

Class here comprehensive works on Armenia

(Option: Class here ancient Armenia; prefer —3955)

For Armenian Soviet Socialist Republic, see —4792

—566 7 Southeast central Turkey

Contains Bingol, Bitlis, Diyarbakir, Elazig, Erzincan, Mardin, Mus, Siirt, Tunceli illeri (provinces)

Class here comprehensive works on Kurdistan

Class Iranian Kurdistan in —5554, Iraqi Kurdistan in —5672

—567 Iraq

Class here Mesopotamia

(Option: Class here ancient Mesopotamia, Seleucid Empire, Arabia Deserta; prefer —35 for Mesopotamia, Seleucid Empire; —3947 for Arabia Deserta)

—567 2 Kurdish Autonomous Region

Contains Dahuk (Dohuk) [*formerly* —5674], As-Sulaymaniyah, Irbil (Arbil, Erbil) provinces

Class comprehensive works on Kurdistan in —5667

—[567 3] Desert

Number discontinued; class in —567

—567 4 Upper Mesopotamia

Contains Al-Anbar, Diyala, Ninawa (Nineveh), Salah ad-Din (Salahuddin), Tamin provinces

Including Mosul; Syrian Desert in Iraq

(Option: Class here ancient Assyria, Ashur, Nineveh; prefer —35)

Use of this number for comprehensive works on modern Mesopotamia discontinued; class in —567

Dahuk province relocated to —5672

—567 47 Baghdad Province

Class here Baghdad

—567 5 Lower Mesopotamia

Contains Al-Basrah, Al-Muthanna, Al-Qadisiyah, An-Najaf, Babil, Dhi Qar, Karbala, Maysan, Wasit (Kut) provinces

(Option: Class here ancient Babylonia, Sumer, Babylon, Ur; prefer —35)

—569 Eastern Mediterranean Region

Class here comprehensive works on *Syrian Desert [*formerly* —53]

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—569 1 Syria

(Option: Class here ancient Syria; prefer —3943)

—569 12 Desert provinces

Contains Deir ez Zor, Haseke, Homs, Raqqa

Class here Syrian Desert in Syria

(Option: Class here ancient Palmyra; prefer —3943)

—569 13 Northwest provinces

Contains Aleppo, Hama, Idlib, Latakia, Tartous

(Option: Class here ancient Ebla, Ugarit; prefer —3943)

—569 14 Southwest provinces and city of Damascus

Contains Damascus, Dera (Dara), El Quneitra, Es Suweida (Jebel Druze) provinces

Including *Anti-Lebanon

—569 144 City of Damascus

(Option: Class here ancient Damascus; prefer —3943)

—569 2 Lebanon

(Option: Class here ancient Phoenicia, Coelesyria, Baalbek, Byblos, Sidon, Tyre; prefer —3944)

—569 25 Beirut

—569 4 Palestine Israel

Palestine: area covering Israel, Gaza Strip, and West Bank of Jordan

Including *Jordan River; *Dead Sea

(Option: Class here ancient Palestine, Israel; prefer —33)

For West Bank, see —56951–56953; Gaza Strip, —531

—569 44 Jerusalem district

—569 442 Jerusalem

(Option: Class here ancient Jerusalem; prefer —33)

—569 45 Tsafon (Northern) district

Class here Galilee

(Option: Class here ancient Galilee; prefer —33)

—569 46 Haifa district

—569 47 Merkaz (Central) district

—569 48 Tel Aviv district

Class here Tel Aviv

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—569 49 Darom (Southern) district

Class here Negev

(Option: Class here ancient Judah, Judaea, Edom; prefer —33 for Judah, Judaea, —3946 for Edom)

—569 5 Jordan

(Option: Class here the Jordanian part of ancient Palestine; prefer —33)

> —569 51–569 53 West Bank

Class comprehensive works in —56953

—569 51 Hebron district

—569 52 Jerusalem district

Class city of Jerusalem in —569442

—569 53 Nablus district

Class here comprehensive works on West Bank

(Option: Class here ancient Samaria; prefer —33)

For Hebron district, see —56951; Jerusalem district, —56952

—569 54 Irbid district

Including *Syrian Desert in Jordan

—569 55 Balqa district

—569 56 Karak district

(Option: Class here ancient Moab; prefer —3946)

—569 57 Maan district

(Option: Class here ancient Petra; prefer —3948)

—569 58 Amman district

Class here Amman

—57 Siberia (Asiatic Russia)

Class here Soviet Union in Asia

For Soviet Central Asia, see —584

—573 Western Siberia

Contains Kemerovo, Kurgan, Novosibirsk, Omsk, Tomsk, Tyumen oblasts (provinces); Altai Kray (Territory)

Including Gorno-Altai Autonomous Oblast (Province), Khanty-Mansi and Yamal-Nenets national okrugs (regions)

For Chelyabinsk and Sverdlovsk oblasts, see —4787

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—575 Eastern Siberia

Contains Chita and Irkutsk oblasts (provinces); Krasnoyarsk Kray (Territory); Buryat, Tuva, Yakut Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics

Including Khakass Autonomous Oblast (Province); Agin Buryat, Evenki, Taimyr, Ust-Orda Buryat National okrugs (regions); *Sayan Mountains

For Far Eastern Siberia, see —577; Severnaya Zemlya, —987; New Siberian Islands, —988

—577 Far Eastern Siberia

Contains Amur, Kamchatka, Magadan, Sakhalin oblasts (provinces); Khabarovsk and Primorski (Maritime) krays (territories)

Including Jewish Autonomous Oblast (Province); Chukchi and Koryak National okrugs (regions); Kurile and Komandorski Islands, Wrangel Island; *Amur River

See also —16451 for Bering Strait, —16453 for Sea of Okhotsk, —16454 for Tartar Strait

—58 Central Asia

(Option: Class here ancient Central Asia; prefer —396)

—581 Afghanistan

Class here *Hindu Kush

(Option: Class here ancient Bactria, Ariana, Parthia; prefer —396)

—584 Turkestan Soviet Central Asia

Class Sinkiang in —516

For Turkmenistan, see —585; Tadzhikistan, —586; Uzbekistan, —587

—584 3 Kirghizistan (Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic)

Including *Tien Shan in Soviet Union

—584 5 Kazakhstan (Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic)

—585 Turkmenistan (Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic)

(Option: Class here ancient Margiana; prefer —396)

—586 Tadzhikistan (Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic)

Including Gorno-Badakhshan Autonomous Oblast (Province)

Class here *Pamirs

—587 Uzbekistan (Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republic)

Including Kara-Kalpak Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic; *Aral Sea

(Option: Class here ancient Sogdiana; prefer —396)

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—59 Southeast Asia

SUMMARY

—591 Burma
—593 Thailand
—594 Laos
—595 Commonwealth of Nations territories Malaysia
—596 Cambodia (Khmer Republic, Kampuchea)
—597 Vietnam
—598 Indonesia
—599 Philippines

—591 Burma

—593 Thailand

Former name: Siam

See also —16472 for Gulf of Siam

—594 Laos

—595 Commonwealth of Nations territories Malaysia

—595 1 Peninsular Malaysia (Malaya, West Malaysia)

States of Johore, Kedah, Kelantan, Malacca (Melaka), Negeri Sembilan, Pahang, Penang (Pinang), Perak, Perlis, Selangor, Trengganu

Class here Malay Peninsula

For Burma, see —591; Thailand, —593

—595 3 Sabah

State of Malaysia

Class here northern Borneo, East Malaysia

For Sarawak, see —5954; Brunei, —5955

—595 4 Sarawak

State of Malaysia

—595 5 Brunei

—595 7 Singapore

Independent republic

See also —16472 for Singapore Strait

—596 Cambodia (Khmer Republic, Kampuchea)

—597 Vietnam

Including *Mekong River

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—598 Indonesia

Class here Malay Archipelago, Sunda Islands

For Philippines, see —599; Irian Jaya, —951

See also —16473 for inner sea of Malay Archipelago, —16474 for seas adjoining Sunda Islands

—598 1 Sumatra

—598 2 Java and Madura

—598 22 Jakarta (Djakarta)

—598 3 Kalimantan

Class here Borneo

For northern Borneo, see —5953

—598 4 Celebes (Sulawesi)

—598 5 Maluku (Moluccas)

—598 6 Lesser Sunda Islands (Nusa Tenggara)

Including Bali, Flores, Lombok, Sumba, Sumbawa, Timor, Wetar; former Portuguese Timor

—599 Philippines

See also —16471 for inner seas of Philippines

—599 1 Luzon and adjacent islands

Contains Abra, Albay, Bataan, Batanes, Batangas, Benguet, Bulacan, Cagayan, Camarines Norte, Camarines Sur, Catanduanes, Cavite, Ifugao, Ilocos Norte, Ilocos Sur, Isabela, Kalinga-Apayao, Laguna, La Union, Marinduque, Mountain, Nueva Ecija, Nueva Vizcaya, Pampanga, Pangasinan, Quezon, Rizal, Sorsogon, Tarlac, Zambales provinces

Including Batan, Catanduanes islands

See also —16458 for Luzon Strait

—599 16 Manila

—599 3 Mindoro and adjacent islands

Contains Occidental Mindoro, Oriental Mindoro provinces

Including Lubang Islands

—599 4 Palawan and adjacent islands (Palawan province)

Including Calamian, Cuyo Islands

—599 5 Visayan Islands

Contains Aklan, Antique, Bohol, Capiz, Cebu, Eastern Samar, Iloilo, Leyte, Masbate, Negros Occidental, Negros Oriental, Northern Samar, Romblon, Southern Leyte, Western Samar provinces

Including Bohol, Cebu, Leyte, Masbate, Negros, Panay, Samar Islands

—599 7 Mindanao and adjacent islands

Contains Agusan del Norte, Agusan del Sur, Basilan, Bukidnon, Camiguin, Davao del Norte, Davao del Sur, Davao Oriental, Lanao del Norte, Lanao del Sur, Maguindanao, Misamis Occidental, Misamis Oriental, North Cotabato, South Cotabato, Sultan Kudarat, Surigao del Norte, Surigao del Sur, Zamboanga del Norte, Zamboanga del Sur provinces

Including Basilan, Dinagat Islands

—599 9 Sulu Archipelago

Contains Sulu and Tawitawi provinces

See also —16473 for Sulu Sea

—6 Africa

SUMMARY

—609 1	**Regional treatment**	
—61	**Tunisia and Libya**	
—62	**Egypt and Sudan**	
—63	**Ethiopia**	
—64	**Northwest African coast and offshore islands**	**Morocco**
—65	**Algeria**	
—66	**West Africa and offshore islands**	
—67	**Central Africa and offshore islands**	
—68	**Southern Africa**	**Republic of South Africa**
—69	**South Indian Ocean islands**	

—[600 9] Regional treatment

Relocated to —6091

—609 1 Regional treatment [*formerly* —6009]

Add to base number —6091 the numbers following —1 in —11–18 of this table, e.g., Anglophone Africa —60917521

—61 Tunisia and Libya

Class here Barbary States, comprehensive works on North Africa

(Option: Class here ancient North Africa; prefer —397)

Class each specific part of North Africa, of Barbary States, not provided for here with the part, e.g., Algeria —65

—611 Tunisia

Including Bizerte, Tunis

(Option: Class here ancient Carthage; prefer —3973)

—612 Libya

Including Banghazi, Tripoli; *Libyan Desert

(Option: Class here ancient Tripolis, Leptis Magna, Oea, Sabrata, Cyrenaica, Marmarica; prefer —3974 for Tripolis, Leptis Magna, Oea, Sabrata, —3975 for Cyrenaica, —3976 for Marmarica)

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—62 Egypt and Sudan

Class here Federation of Arab Republics, *Nile River

(Option: Class here ancient Egypt; prefer —32)

For Libya, see —612; Syria, —5691

> —621–623 Egypt

Class comprehensive works in —62

For Sinai, see —531

—621 Lower Egypt

Contains Alexandria, Buhayrah (Beheira), Damietta (Dumyati), Daqahliya, Gharbiya, Kafr al-Shaykh (Kafr el Sheikh), Matruh, Minufiya, Qalyubiya, Sharqiya governorates

Class here Nile Delta

(Option: Class here ancient Alexandria; prefer —32)

—621 5 Isthmus of Suez

Contains Ismailia, Port Said, Suez governorates

See also —16533 for Gulf of Suez, Suez Canal

—621 6 Cairo

—622 Middle Egypt

Contains Asyut, Beni Suef, Faiyum, Giza, Minya, New Valley governorates

Including *Western Desert, *Qattara Depression

(Option: Class here ancient Giza, Memphis; prefer —32)

—623 Upper Egypt

Contains Al-Bahr al-Ahmar (Red Sea), Aswan, Qina (Qena), Suhaj (Soha) governorates

Including *Eastern (Arabian) Desert; *Lake Nasser

(Option: Class here ancient Abydos, Karnak, Luxor, Thebes; prefer —32)

—624 Sudan

For provinces of Sudan, see —625–629

> —625–629 Provinces of Sudan

Class comprehensive works in —624

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—625 Eastern [*formerly* —6292] and Northern regions of Sudan

Contains Al-Bahr al-Ahmar (Red Sea), Nil, Ash-Shamaliyah (Northern), Kassala provinces

Including Nubian Desert, Port Sudan

(Option: Class here ancient Ethiopia, Cush, Nubia; prefer —3978)

See also —16533 for Red Sea

—626 Khartoum province and Central region of Sudan

—626 2 Khartoum province

Class here Khartoum

—626 4 Central region

Contains Al-Jazirah (Gezira), An-Nil al-Abyad (White Nile), An-Nil al-Azraq (Blue Nile) provinces

Class here *Blue Nile River

—627 Darfur region of Sudan

Contains Dafur al-Janubiyah (Southern Darfur) and Dafur al-Shamaliyah (Northern Darfur) provinces

—628 Kordofan region of Sudan

Contains Kurdufn al Janubiyah (Southern Kordofan) and Kurdufn al-Shamaliyah (Northern Kordofan) provinces

—629 Southern regions of Sudan

—[629 2] Eastern region

Relocated to —625

—629 3 Upper Nile region

Contains Ali an-Nil (Upper Nile) and Junqali (Jongley) provinces

Class here *White Nile River

—629 4 Bahr al Ghazal and Buhayrah regions

—629 5 Equatoria region

Contains Mudiriyah al-Istiwaiyah al-Gharbiyah (Western Equatoria) and Mudiriyah al-Istiwaiyah al-Sharqiyah (Eastern Equatoria) provinces

—63 Ethiopia

Former name: Abyssinia

Class here Horn of Africa

For Djibouti and Somalia, see —677

—632 Provinces east of Great Rift Valley

Contains Arusi, Balē, Hārer, Sīdamo

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—633 Provinces west of Great Rift Valley

Contains Gamu Gofa, Gojjam, Ilubabor, Keffa, Shewa (Shoa), Wallaga

Including Addis Ababa

—634 Northern provinces

Contains Bagēmder (Begēmdir), Tigre, Wallo

For Eritrea, see —635

—635 Eritrea province

Including Dahlak Archipelago; Āsmera, Massawa

—64 Northwest African coast and offshore islands Morocco

Class here *Atlas Mountains

(Option: Class here ancient Mauretania Tingitana; prefer —3971)

> —642–648 Morocco

Class comprehensive works in —64

—642 Mediterranean provinces of Morocco

Contains Chaouen (Chechaouen), Hoceima, Nador, Tangier, Tetouan

Including Spanish cities of Ceuta and Melilla

Class here former Spanish Morocco; *Rif Mountains

—643 Northern provinces of Morocco

Contains Ben Slimane, Boulemane, Fez, Figuig, Ifrane, Jadida, Kenitra, Khemisset, Khenifra, Khouribga, Meknes, Oujda, Settat, Sidi Kacem, Tauounate, Taza provinces; Ain Chok-Hay Hassani, Ben Msik-Sidi Othmane, Casablanca-Anfa, Hay Mohamed-Ain Sebaa, Mohamedia-Znata, Rabat-Sale prefectures

Including Casablanca, Rabat

For Mediterranean provinces, see —642

—644 Azilal and Beni Mellal provinces

Use of this number for comprehensive works on Atlas Mountains discontinued; class in —64

—645 Errachidia province

Former name: Ksar-es-Souk province

—646 Southwestern provinces of Morocco

Contains Agadir, Essaouira, Guelmim, Kelaa-Srarhna, Marrakesh, Ouarzazate, Safi, Tan-Tan, Taroudant, Tiznit

For provinces of former Western Sahara, see —648

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—648 Provinces of former Western Sahara

Former names: Spanish West Africa, Spanish Sahara (Saguia el Hamra, Rio de Oro)

Contains Ad-Dakhla, Boujdour, Es Semara (Smara), Laayoune provinces

—649 Canary Islands

Contains Santa Cruz de Tenerife and Las Palmas provinces of Spain

—65 Algeria

(Option: Class here ancient Mauretania Caesariensis, comprehensive works on Mauretania; prefer —3971)

—651 Northwestern departments

Contains Mascara, Mostaganem, Ouahran (Oran), Saida, Sidi-Bel-Abbes, Tiaret, Tlemcen

—653 North central departments

Contains Al-Asnam (Orléansville), Al-Boulaida (Blida), Al-Jazair, Bouira, Djelfa, Médéa, Tizi-Ouzou

Including Algiers

—655 Northeastern departments

Contains Annaba (Bône), Batna, Bejaia (Bougie), Biskra, Guelma, Jijel, M'Sila, Oum el Bouaghi, Qacentina (Constantine), Sétif, Skikda, Tébessa

(Option: Class here ancient Numidia; prefer —3972)

—657 Sahara departments

Contains Adrar, Béchar, Laghouat, Ouargla, Tamanrasset

(Option: Class here ancient Gaetulia; prefer —3977)

—66 West Africa and offshore islands

Class here *Sahara Desert

SUMMARY

—660 917 521	**English-speaking West Africa**
—660 917 541	**French-speaking West Africa**
—661	**Mauritania**
—662	**Mali, Burkina Faso, Niger**
—663	**Senegal**
—664	**Sierra Leone**
—665	**Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Cape Verde**
—666	**Liberia and Ivory Coast**
—667	**Ghana**
—668	**Togo and Benin**
—669	**Nigeria**

—[660 097 521] English-speaking West Africa

Relocated to —660917521

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—[660 097 541] French-speaking West Africa

Relocated to —660917541

—660 917 521 English-speaking West Africa [*formerly* —660097521]

—660 917 541 French-speaking West Africa [*formerly* —660097541]

—661 Mauritania

Including Nouakchott

—662 Mali, Burkina Faso, Niger

Class here *Niger River

—662 3 Mali

Former name: French Sudan

Including Bamako

—662 5 Burkina Faso

Former name: Upper Volta

Including Bobo-Dioulasso, Ouagadougou

—662 6 Niger

Including Niamey

—663 Senegal

Contains Cap Vert, Casamance, Diourbel, Fleuve, Louga, Sénégal-Oriental, Sine-Saloum, Thiès regions

Including Dakar, Saint-Louis

Class here Senegambia

For Gambia, see —6651

—664 Sierra Leone

Including Freetown

—665 Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Cape Verde

Class here Upper Guinea area

Class each specific country of Upper Guinea not provided for here with the country, e.g., Sierra Leone —664

—665 1 Gambia

Including Banjul

Class here *Gambia River

—665 2 Guinea

Former name: French Guinea

Including Conakry, Kankan

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—665 7 Guinea-Bissau

Former name: Portuguese Guinea

Including Bissau

—665 8 Cape Verde

Including Praia

Class here Cape Verde Islands

—666 Liberia and Ivory Coast

—666 2 Liberia

Including Monrovia

—666 8 Ivory Coast

Including Abidjan, Bouaké, Yamoussoukro

—667 Ghana

Former name: Gold Coast

Including Accra, Kumasi

Class here *Volta River

—668 Togo and Benin

—668 1 Togo

Including Lomé

—668 3 Benin

Former name: Dahomey

Including Cotonou, Porto-Novo

—669 Nigeria

—669 1 Lagos State

Class here Lagos

—669 2 Western states

Class here former Western State, former Western Region

Class each specific state of former Western State, of former Western Region not provided for here with the state, e.g., Lagos State —6691

—669 23 Ogun State

—669 25 Oyo State

—669 28 Ondo State

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—669 3 Bendel State

Former names: Benin State, Mid-Western State

Including Benin City

—669 4 Eastern states

Class here former Eastern Region

—669 42 Rivers State

Including Port Harcourt

—669 44 Cross River State

Former name: South-Eastern State

Including Calabar

—669 46 Imo State

Class here former East-Central State

For Anambra State, see —66948

—669 48 Anambra State

Including Enugu

—669 5 Plateau, Benue, Kwara states

Class here former Northern Region

Sokoto and Niger states and Federal Capital Territory relocated to —6696; Kaduna and Kano states relocated to —6697; Bauchi, Borno, Gongola states relocated to —6698

Class each specific part of former Northern Region not provided for here with the part, e.g., Niger State —66965

—669 52 Plateau State

Including Jos

Class here former Benue-Plateau State

For Benue State, see —66954

—669 54 Benue State

Including Makurdi

—669 57 Kwara State

Including Ilorin

—669 6 Sokoto and Niger states and Federal Capital Territory [*formerly* —6695]

Class here former North-Western State

—669 62 Sokoto State

Including Sokoto

—669 65 Niger State

Including Minna

—669 68 Federal Capital Territory

Class here Abuja

—669 7 Kaduna and Kano states [*formerly* —6695]

—669 73 Kaduna State

Former name: North Central State

Including Kaduna

—669 78 Kano State

Including Kano

—669 8 Bauchi, Borno, Gongola states [*formerly* —6695]

Class here former North-Eastern State

—669 82 Bauchi State

—669 85 Borno State

Including Maiduguri

—669 88 Gongola State

—[669 9] Islands of Gulf of Guinea

Relocated to —671

—67 Central Africa and offshore islands

Class here Black Africa, Sub-Saharan Africa (Africa south of the Sahara)

Class each specific part of Black Africa, of Sub-Saharan Africa not provided for here with the part, e.g., Nigeria —669

SUMMARY

—671	**Cameroon, Sao Tome and Principe, Equatorial Guinea**
—672	**Gabon and Republic of the Congo**
—673	**Angola**
—674	**Central African Republic and Chad**
—675	**Zaire, Rwanda, Burundi**
—676	**Uganda and Kenya**
—677	**Djibouti and Somalia**
—678	**Tanzania**
—679	**Mozambique**

—671 Cameroon, Sao Tome and Principe, Equatorial Guinea

Class here Islands of Gulf of Guinea [*formerly* —6699], Lower Guinea area

Class each specific country of Lower Guinea not provided for here with the country, e.g., Gabon —6721

See also —16373 for Gulf of Guinea

—671 1 Cameroon

Including Douala, Yaoundé

—[671 12] West Cameroon

Number discontinued; class in —6711

—[671 13] East Cameroon

Number discontinued; class in —6711

—671 5 Sao Tome and Principe

Including São Tomé

—671 8 Equatorial Guinea

Former name: Spanish Guinea

—671 83 Rio Muni

—671 86 Bioko (Fernando Po) and Pagalu (Annobón) islands

Including Malabo

—672 Gabon and Republic of the Congo

—672 1 Gabon

Including Libreville

—672 4 Republic of the Congo

Former names: French Congo, Middle Congo

Including Brazzaville

See also —6751 for Democratic Republic of the Congo (Zaire)

—673 Angola

—673 1 Cabinda province

Exclave of Angola

—673 2 Northern provinces

Contains Bengo, Cuanza Norte, Cuanza Sul, Luanda, Uíge, Zaire

Including Luanda (capital city)

For Cabinda province, see —6731

—673 4 Central provinces

Contains Benguela, Bié, Huambo, Lunda Norte, Lunda Sul, Malanje, Moxico

—673 5 Southern provinces

Contains Cuando Cubango, Huíla, Kunene, Namibe (Moçâmedes)

—674 Central African Republic and Chad

—674 1 Central African Republic

Former names: Central African Empire, Ubangi-Shari

Including Bangui

—674 3 Chad

Including Djamena

—675 Zaire, Rwanda, Burundi

—675 1 Zaire

Former names: Democratic Republic of the Congo, Belgian Congo

Class here *Congo (Zaire) River

See also —6724 for Republic of the Congo

—675 11 Bas-Zaïre and Bandundu regions and Kinshasa

—675 112 Kinshasa

Former name: Leopoldville

—675 114 Bas-Zaïre region

—675 116 Bandundu region

—675 12 Kasai-Occidental and Kasai-Oriental regions

—675 123 Kasai-Occidental region

—675 126 Kasai-Oriental region

—675 13 Equateur region

—675 15 Haute-Zaire region

Including Kisangani

—675 17 Kivu region

Including Lakes *Edward, *Kivu

—675 18 Shaba region

Former name: Katanga province

Including Lubumbashi; *Lake Mweru

—675 7 Rwanda and Burundi

Class here former Ruanda-Urundi

—675 71 Rwanda

Including Kigali

—675 72 Burundi

Including Bujumbura

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—676 Uganda and Kenya

Class here East Africa, *Great Rift Valley

Class a specific part of East Africa not provided for here with the part, e.g., Tanzania —678

—676 1 Uganda

Including Kampala; *Lake Albert

—676 2 Kenya

—676 22 North East Province

—676 23 Coast Province

Including Mombasa

—676 24 Eastern Province

—676 25 Nairobi

—676 26 Central Province

—676 27 Rift Valley Province

Including *Lake Turkana (Rudolf)

—676 28 Western Province

—676 29 Nyanza Province

—677 Djibouti and Somalia

Class here Somaliland

—677 1 Djibouti

Former names: French Somaliland, French Territory of the Afars and Issas

Including Djibouti (capital city)

—677 3 Somalia

Including Mogadishu

—678 Tanzania

—678 1 Zanzibar and Pemba regions

—678 2 Tanganyika

—678 22 Tanga Region

—678 23 Coast and Dar es Salaam regions

Including Mafia Island

—678 232 Dar es Salaam Region

Class here Dar es Salaam

—678 24 Lindi and Mtwara regions

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—678 25 South central regions

Contains Iringa, Morogoro, Ruvuma

Comprehensive works on Lake Nyasa (Lake Malawi) relocated to —6897

—678 26 North central regions

Contains Arusha, Dodoma, Kilimanjaro, Singida

Including *Mount Kilimanjaro; Kilimanjaro National Park

—678 27 Regions adjacent to Lake Victoria

Contains Mara, Mwanza, West Lake

Including Serengeti National Park

Class here *Lake Victoria

—678 28 Western regions

Contains Kigoma, Mbeya, Rukwa, Shinyanga, Tabora

Including *Lake Tanganyika

—679 Mozambique

Including *Zambezi River

—679 1 Maputo district

Former name: Lourenço Marques district

Class here Maputo; *Komati River; Pongola River (Rio Maputo) in Mozambique

—679 2 Gaza district

Class here *Limpopo River

—679 3 Inhambane district

—679 4 Manica and Sofala districts

—679 5 Tete district

—679 6 Zambézia district

—679 7 Nampula district

Former heading: Moçambique district

—679 8 Cabo Delgado district

—679 9 Niassa district

—68 Southern Africa Republic of South Africa

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

SUMMARY

—682	**Transvaal**
—684	**Natal**
—685	**Orange Free State**
—687	**Cape of Good Hope**
—688	**Botswana, Swaziland, Lesotho, Namibia**
—689	**Zimbabwe, Zambia, Malawi**

—[681] Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland

Relocated to —688

> —682–687 Republic of South Africa

Class comprehensive works on Republic of South Africa in —68; on Orange River, Orange River Scheme in —687

—682 Transvaal

Province of Republic of South Africa

Class here *Highveld regions of South Africa; *Vaal River

> —682 1–682 7 Magisterial districts of Transvaal

Class comprehensive works in —682

—682 1 Southern districts

Contains Heidelberg, Vanderbijlpark, Vereeniging

Including Meyerton

Class here *Southern Transvaal, *Vaal Triangle

Class comprehensive works on Pretoria-Witwatersrand-Vereeniging area (PWV area) in —6822

—682 2 Witwatersrand

Contains Alberton, Benoni, Boksburg, Brakpan, Delmas, Germiston, Kempton Park, Krugersdorp, Nigel, Oberholzer, Randburg, Randfontein, Roodepoort, Springs, Westonaria

Including Carletonville

Class here East Rand, West Rand, Far Western Rand; *Pretoria-Witwatersrand-Vereeniging area (PWV area); goldfields of South Africa

Class Vaal Triangle in —6821

—682 21 Johannesburg

Including Soweto

Class here Johannesburg

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—682 3 Central districts

Contains Brits, Bronkhorstspruit, Cullinan, Groblersdal, Marico, Rustenburg, Soshanguve, Swartruggens, Warmbaths

Including Zeerust; Marico, Pienaars Rivers; Hartbeespoort Dam

Class here *Magaliesberg Range; *Crocodile, *Elands Rivers

Moutse relocated to —68295

Class Pretoria-Witwatersrand-Vereeniging area (PWV area) in —6822, Vaal Triangle in —6821

—682 35 Pretoria and Wonderboom

Class here Pretoria

—682 4 Western districts

Contains Bloemhof, Christiana, Coligny, Delareyville, Klerksdorp, Koster, Lichtenburg, Potchefstroom, Schweizer-Reneke, Ventersdorp, Wolmaransstad

Including Fochville, Orkney, Stilfontein; Mooi River

Class here *Western Transvaal

—682 5 Northern districts

Contains Ellisras, Messina, Pietersburg, Potgietersrus, Soutpansberg, Thabazimbi, Waterberg

Including Haenertsburg, Louis Trichardt, Naboomspruit, Nylstroom; *Soutpansberg Range; *Shingwidzi River

Class here *Northern Transvaal; *Bushveld regions of Transvaal; *Limpopo River in South Africa

Class comprehensive works on Kruger National Park in —6826

—682 6 Eastern districts

Contains Barberton, Letaba, Lydenburg, Nelspruit, Phalaborwa, Pilgrim's Rest, White River

Including Graskop, Komatipoort, Sabie, Tzaneen; *Kruger National Park; *Lebombo Range; Blyde River Canyon; *Great Letaba, *Olifants, *Steelpoort Rivers, *Komati River in South Africa

Class here *Eastern Transvaal; *Lowveld regions of South Africa, *Transvaal Drakensberg Range; *Crocodile River (tributary of Komati River), *Sabie River

—682 7 Southeastern districts

Contains Amersfoort, Balfour, Belfast, Bethal, Carolina, Ermelo, Hoëveldrif, Middelburg, Piet Retief, Standerton, Volksrust, Wakkerstroom, Waterval-Boven, Witbank

Including Breyten, Evander, Secunda; Loskop Dam

*Class parts of this physiographic region or area as instructed under —4–9

—682 9 Homelands (National states [South African])

Class here comprehensive works on South African homelands

For KwaZulu, see —68491; Qwaqwa, —68591; Transkei, —68791; Ciskei, —68792

—682 91 Venda

Contains Dzanani, Sibasa, Mutale, Vuwani

Including Makhado, Thohoyandou; Lake Fundudzi

Class here *Luvuvhu, *Nwanedzi Rivers

—682 92 Gazankulu

Contains Giyani, Malamulele, Mhala, Ritavi

—682 93 Lebowa

Contains Bochum, Bolobedu, Mapulaneng, Mokerong, Namakgale, Naphuno, Nebo, Sekgosese, Sekhukhuneland, Seshego, Thabamoopo

Including Lebowa-Kgomo; Sekhukhuneberg Range

Class here *Mogalakwena River

—682 94 Bophuthatswana

Contains Ditsobotla, Ganyesa, Lehurutshe, Madikwe, Mankwe, Molopo, Moretele, Odi, Selosesha, Taung, Thlaping Tlaro

Including Ga-Rankuwa, Mafikeng, Mmabatho, Thaba Nchu; Pilanesberg Game Reserve

—682 95 KwaNdebele

Former name: South Ndebele

Contains Moutse [*formerly* —6823], Mdutjana, Mkobola

Including Siyabuswa

—682 96 KaNgwane

Contains Eerstehoek, Kamhlushwa, Nsikazi

—684 Natal

Province of Republic of South Africa

Class here *Tugela River

> —684 1–684 7 Magisterial districts of Natal

Class comprehensive works in —684

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—684 1 Northwestern districts

Contains Dannhauser, Dundee, Glencoe, Newcastle, Utrecht

Including Balelesberg Range

Class here *Blood, *Buffalo Rivers

—684 2 North central districts

Contains Babanango, Ngotshe, Paulpietersburg, Vryheid

Including Louwsburg; *Pongola River; J. G. Strijdom Dam

Class Pongola River (Rio Maputo) in Mozambique in —6791

—684 3 Northeastern districts

Contains Hlabisa, Lower Umfolozi, Mtonjaneni

Including Empangeni, Melmoth, Mtubatuba, Richard's Bay; Saint Lucia Game Reserve; St. Lucia Lake and Estuary

Class here *Mfolozi, *Mhlatuze, *Mkuze Rivers

Ubombo relocated to —68491

Class Maputaland, Tongaland, Ulundi, Zululand in —68491

—684 4 Northern coastal districts

Contains Eshowe, Inanda, Lower Tugela, Mtunzini

Including Mandini, Stanger, Tongaat, Tugela, Umhlanga

Class here *North Coast (area from north of Durban to Richard's Bay); *Mvoti River

—684 5 Southern coastal districts

Contains Chatsworth, Pinetown, Port Shepstone, Umzinto

Including Margate, Scottburgh, Uvongo; Oribi Gorge Nature Reserve

Class here *South Coast (area south of Durban to Port Edward); *Mkomazi, *Mzimkulu Rivers

Umlazi relocated to —68491

—684 55 Durban

Including Amanzimtoti, Isipingo, Kingsburgh

Class here Durban; *Durban-Pinetown industrial area

—684 6 Southern interior districts

Contains Alfred, Mount Currie

Including Harding, Kokstad, Matatiele; Ngeleberg Range

Class here Griqualand East

Class Mzimvubu River in —68791

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—684 7 Natal Midlands districts

Contains Bergville, Camperdown, Estcourt, Impendle, Ixopo, Klip River, Kranskop, Lion's River, Mooi River, New Hanover, Polela, Richmond, Umvoti, Underberg, Weenen

Including Colenso, Greytown, Howick, Ladysmith; Royal Natal National Park; Giant's Castle Game Reserve; Bushman's, *Mgeni, Mooi, Sundays Rivers; Howick Falls; Midmar, Spioenkop Dams

Class here comprehensive works on *Drakensberg Range in South Africa

—684 75 Pietermaritzburg

Including Albert Falls and Nature Reserve

—684 9 Homelands (National states [South African])

—684 91 KwaZulu

Contains Ubombo [*formerly* —6843], Umlazi [*formerly* —6845], Embumbulu, Emnambithi, Empumalanga, Emzumbe, Enseleni, Ezingolweni, Hlanganani, Ingwavuma, Inkanyezi, KwaMapumulu, Madadeni, Mahlabatini, Msinga, Ndwedwe, Nkandla, Nongoma, Nqutu, Ntuzuma, Okhahlamba, Ongoye, Simdlangentsha, Vulamehlo, Vulindlela

Including Ulundi; Maputaland, Tongaland, Zululand; Hluhluwe, Mkuze, Ndumu, Umfolozi Game Reserves; Kosi Lake, Lake Sibaya

Class here Zululand

Class cities and towns in districts partly KwaZulu and partly Natal in —6841–6847, e.g., Eshowe —6844

—685 Orange Free State

Province of Republic of South Africa

Class Bophuthatswana in —68294

> —685 1–685 8 Magisterial districts of Orange Free State

Class comprehensive works in —685

—685 1 Northeastern districts

Contains Bethlehem, Ficksburg, Fouriesburg, Frankfort, Harrismith, Lindley, Reitz, Senekal, Vrede

Including Golden Gate Highlands National Park; Wilge River; Sterkfontein, *Vaal Dam

Class here *Northeastern Orange Free State

—685 2 Northern districts

Contains Bothaville, Heilbron, Koppies, Kroonstad, Parys, Viljoenskroon, Verdefort

Class here *Northern Orange Free State; *Vals River

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—685 25 Sasolburg

—685 3 North central districts

Contains Brandfort, Bultfontein, Hennenman, Hoopstad, Odendaalsrus, Theunissen, Ventersburg, Virginia, Wesselsbron, Winburg

Including Allanridge; Willem Pretorius Game Reserve; Sand River; Allemanskraal, Bloemhof, Erfenis Dams

Class here *Vet River

—685 35 Welkom

—685 4 Bloemfontein

Class here *Modder River

—685 5 Eastern districts

Contains Clocolan, Excelsior, Ladybrand, Marquard

—685 6 Southeastern districts

Contains Botshabelo, Dewetsdorp, Reddersburg, Rouxville, Smithfield, Wepener, Zastron

Class here *Caledon River

Class Caledon River in Lesotho in —6885

—685 7 Southwestern districts

Contains Bethulie, Edenburg, Fauresmith, Jagersfontein, Petrusburg, Philippolis, Trompsburg

Including Kalkfontein Dam

Class here *Riet River

—685 8 Western districts

Contains Boshof, Jacobsdal, Koffiefontein

—685 9 Homelands (National states [South African])

—685 91 Qwaqwa

Contains Witsieshoek

Including Phuthaditjhaba

—687 Cape of Good Hope

Province of Republic of South Africa

Class here *Orange River, *Orange River Scheme

Class comprehensive works on Bophuthatswana in —68294

For Walvis Bay exclave, see —6881

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

> —687 1–687 6 Magisterial districts of Cape of Good Hope

Class comprehensive works in —687

—687 1 Interior arid regions

—687 11 Northern districts

Contains Barkly West, Hartswater, Hay, Herbert, Kimberley, Kuruman, Postmasburg, Vryburg, Warrenton

Including Douglas, Griquatown; Vaalharts Irrigation Scheme; Asbesberg, Langberg Ranges; Ghaap Plateau

Class here *Northern Cape; *Kalahari Desert in South Africa; *Harts River

Class comprehensive works on Kalahari Desert in —6883

For Gordonia, Kenhardt, Prieska, see —68712

—687 12 Gordonia, Kenhardt, Prieska

Including Kakamas, Keimoes, Upington; Aughrabies, Kalahari Gemsbok National Parks; Aughrabies Falls

Class here *Hartbees River

—687 13 Eastern Upper Karoo districts

Contains Albert, Britstown, Colesberg, De Aar, Hanover, Hopetown, Noupoort, Philipstown, Richmond, Steynsburg, Venterstad

Including Burgersdorp; Orange-Fish Tunnel; *H. F. Verwoerd, *P. K. le Roux Dams

Class here *Upper Karoo

For western Upper Karoo districts, see —68717

—687 14 Cape Midlands districts

Contains Cradock, Graaff-Reinet, Hofmeyr, Jansenville, Middelburg, Pearston, Somerset East, Steytlerville, Tarka

Including Mountain Zebra National Park; Sneeuberg Range; *Sundays River

—687 15 Great Karoo districts

Contains Aberdeen, Beaufort West, Laingsburg, Murraysburg, Prince Albert, Willowmore

Including Karoo National Park; *Buffels River

Class here the *Karoo

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—687 16 Little Karoo districts

Contains Calitzdorp, Ladismith, Oudtshoorn

Including Cango Caves

Class here *Swartberg Range; *Gamka, *Groot, *Olifants Rivers (tributaries of Gourits River)

—687 17 Western Upper Karoo districts

Contains Calvinia, Carnarvon, Fraserburg, Sutherland, Victoria West, Williston

Including *Bokkeveld, *Nuweveld, Roggeveld Ranges; Sak River

—687 2 Northwestern districts

Contains Clanwilliam, Namaqualand, Vanrhynsdorp, Vredendal

Including Citrusdal, Lambert's Bay, Port Nolloth, Springbok; Kamiesberg Range

Class here *Northwestern Cape; *Bushmanland; *Cedarberg, *Olifants River Ranges; *Olifants River of the northwestern Cape

Class Walvis Bay exclave in —6881

—687 3 Western and southwestern districts

Contains Bredasdorp, Caledon, Ceres, Heidelberg, Hermanus, Hopefield, Malmesbury, Montagu, Moorresburg, Paarl, Piketberg, Riversdale, Robertson, Somerset West, Stellenbosch, Strand, Swellendam, Tulbagh, Vredenburg, Wellington, Worcester

Including Touws River, Vredenburg/Saldanha; Cape Agulhas; Drakenstein, Hex River, Langeberg, Sonderend Ranges; Berg, Breë Rivers

Class here *Western Province; Boland, Overberg regions

—687 35 Cape Peninsula districts

Contains Bellville, Goodwood, Kuils River, Simonstown, Wynberg

Including Crossroads, Hout Bay; Cape of Good Hope Nature Reserve; Cape Flats; Cape of Good Hope; Robben Island

—687 355 Cape district

Including Kirstenbosch Botanic Gardens; Table Mountain

Class here Cape Town

—687 4 Southern districts

Contains George, Hankey, Humansdorp, Joubertina, Knysna, Mossel Bay, Uniondale

Including Plettenberg Bay, Wilderness; Tsitsikamma Forest and Coastal National Park; *Kougaberg, Outeniqua, Tsitsikamma Ranges; *Gamtoos, *Gourits Rivers

Class here *Southern Cape; Long Kloof region; Garden Route

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—687 5 Eastern districts

Contains Adelaide, Albany, Alexandria, Bathurst, Bedford, Cathcart, Fort Beaufort, King William's Town, Kirkwood, Komga, Queenstown, Sterkstroom, Stutterheim, Uitenhage

Including Despatch, Grahamstown, Port Alfred; Addo Elephant National Park; Suurberg Range

Class here *Eastern Province; Border region; British Kaffraria; *Winterberg Range; *Great Fish River

Class Great Kei River in —68791, Keiskamma River in —68792

—687 52 Port Elizabeth

Class here Port Elizabeth-Uitenhage-Despatch industrial area

—687 55 East London

—687 6 Northeastern districts

Contains Aliwal North, Barkly East, Elliot, Indwe, Lady Grey, Maclear, Molteno, Wodehouse

Including Dordrecht; Kraai River

Class here *Stormberg Range

—687 9 Homelands (National states [South African])

—687 91 Transkei

Contains Butterworth, Cala, Cofimvaba, Elliotdale, Engcobo, Flagstaff, Herschel, Idutywa, Kentani, Lady Frere, Libode, Lusikisiki, Mount Ayliff, Mount Fletcher, Mount Frere, Mqanduli, Ngqeleni, Nqamakwe, Port St. Johns, Qumbu, Thabankulu, Tsolo, Tsomo, Umtata, Umzimkulu, Willowvale

Including Coffee Bay; Indwe, Mtata Rivers; Lubisi Dam

Class here Pondoland, Wild Coast; Great Kei, *Mbashe, *Mzimvubu, *Tsomo Rivers

—687 92 Ciskei

Contains Alice, Hewu, Keiskammahoek, Mdantsane, Middledrift, Peddie, Zwelitsha

Including Braunschweig, Potsdam, Wittlesea

Class here *Amatole Range; *Keiskamma River

—688 Botswana, Swaziland, Lesotho [*all formerly* —681], Namibia

—688 1 Namibia

Former name: South-West Africa

Including Walvis Bay exclave of Cape of Good Hope, Windhoek

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—688 3 Botswana

Former name: Bechuanaland

Including Gaborone

Class here *Kalahari Desert

—688 5 Lesotho

Former name: Basutoland

Including Maseru

—688 7 Swaziland

Including Mbabane

—689 Zimbabwe, Zambia, Malawi

Former name: Rhodesia and Nyasaland

—689 1 Zimbabwe

Former names: Southern Rhodesia, Zimbabwe-Rhodesia

Including Matabeleland, Mashonaland; Bulawayo, Harare; *Victoria Falls

—689 4 Zambia

Former name: Northern Rhodesia

Contains Central, Copperbelt, Eastern, Luapala, North-Western, Northern, Southern, Western provinces

Including Lusaka

—689 7 Malawi

Former name: Nyasaland

Including Blantyre, Lilongwe

Class here comprehensive works on Lake Nyasa (Lake Malawi) [*formerly* —67825]

—69 South Indian Ocean islands

—691 Madagascar

Former name: Malagasy Republic

Contains Antananarivo, Antsiranana, Fianarantsoa, Mahajanga, Toamasina, Toliary provinces

Including Glorioso Islands [*formerly* —694]; Antananarivo (capital city)

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—694 Comoro Islands

Former heading: Islands north of Madagascar

Class here Comoros (Federal and Islamic Republic of the Comoros)

Including Mayotte; Moroni

Glorioso Islands relocated to —691; Aldabra, Cosmoledo, Farquhar, Providence islands relocated to —696; Agalega Island relocated to —6982

—[695] Amirante Islands

Relocated to —696

—696 Seychelles

Including Aldabra, Cosmoledo, Farquhar, Providence islands [*all formerly also* —694]; Amirante Islands [*formerly also* —695]; Mahé Island; Victoria

—697 Chagos Islands

—698 Réunion and Mauritius

Class here Mascarene Islands

—698 1 Réunion

Overseas department of France

Including Saint-Denis

—698 2 Mauritius

Including Agalega Island [*formerly* —694], Cargados Carajos Shoals, Rodrigues Island; Port Louis

—699 Isolated islands

Contains Amsterdam, Cocos (Keeling), Crozet, Kerguelen, Prince Edward, Saint Paul

—7 North America

Class Western Hemisphere in —1812

SUMMARY

—709 1 Regional treatment

—71 Canada
—711 British Columbia
—712 Prairie Provinces
—713 Ontario
—714 Quebec
—715 Atlantic Provinces Maritime Provinces
—716 Nova Scotia
—717 Prince Edward Island
—718 Newfoundland and Labrador, Saint-Pierre and Miquelon
—719 Northern territories

—72	**Middle America Mexico**
—721	**Northern states of Mexico**
—722	**Lower California peninsula**
—723	**Central Pacific states of Mexico**
—724	**Central states of Mexico**
—725	**Valley of Mexico**
—726	**Southern Gulf states of Mexico**
—727	**Southern Pacific states of Mexico**
—728	**Central America**
—729	**West Indies (Antilles) and Bermuda**
—73	**United States**
—74	**Northeastern United States (New England and Middle Atlantic states)**
—741	**Maine**
—742	**New Hampshire**
—743	**Vermont**
—744	**Massachusetts**
—745	**Rhode Island**
—746	**Connecticut**
—747	**New York**
—748	**Pennsylvania**
—749	**New Jersey**
—75	**Southeastern United States (South Atlantic states)**
—751	**Delaware**
—752	**Maryland**
—753	**District of Columbia (Washington)**
—754	**West Virginia**
—755	**Virginia**
—756	**North Carolina**
—757	**South Carolina**
—758	**Georgia**
—759	**Florida**
—76	**South central United States Gulf Coast states**
—761	**Alabama**
—762	**Mississippi**
—763	**Louisiana**
—764	**Texas**
—766	**Oklahoma**
—767	**Arkansas**
—768	**Tennessee**
—769	**Kentucky**
—77	**North central United States Lake states**
—771	**Ohio**
—772	**Indiana**
—773	**Illinois**
—774	**Michigan**
—775	**Wisconsin**
—776	**Minnesota**
—777	**Iowa**
—778	**Missouri**

—78 Western United States
—781 Kansas
—782 Nebraska
—783 South Dakota
—784 North Dakota
—786 Montana
—787 Wyoming
—788 Colorado
—789 New Mexico

—79 Great Basin and Pacific Slope region of United States Pacific Coast states
—791 Arizona
—792 Utah
—793 Nevada
—794 California
—795 Oregon
—796 Idaho
—797 Washington
—798 Alaska

—[700 09] Regional treatment

Relocated to —7091

—709 1 Regional treatment [*formerly* —70009]

Add to base number —7091 the numbers following —1 in —11–18 of this table, e.g., urban regions of North America —7091732

—71 Canada

SUMMARY

—711 British Columbia
—712 Prairie Provinces
—713 Ontario
—714 Quebec
—715 Atlantic Provinces Maritime Provinces
—716 Nova Scotia
—717 Prince Edward Island
—718 Newfoundland and Labrador, Saint-Pierre and Miquelon
—719 Northern territories

—711 British Columbia

This table is new and has been prepared with little or no reference to previous editions. Most numbers have been reused with new meanings.

A comparative table giving both old and new numbers for a substantial list of topics and equivalence tables showing the numbers in the old and new schedules appear in Volume 1 in this edition

Class here *Rocky Mountains in Canada; *Rocky Mountain Trench

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—711 1 Northern coastal region

Coastal mainland and Coast Mountains from Alaska border to Powell River

Contains Central Coast, Skeena-Queen Charlotte Regional Districts; mainland parts of Comox-Strathcona, Mount Waddington Regional Districts; Kitimat-Stikine Regional District south of 54°30′ N

Including Bella Coola, Kitimat, Ocean Falls, Prince Rupert; Cortes, Hardwicke, Maurelle, Read, East and West Redonda, Sonora, East and West Thurlow Islands; Bella Coola River

Class here comprehensive works on Kitimat-Stikine Regional District; *Pacific Coast in Canada; *Coast Mountains

Class coasts of southwestern British Columbia in —7113

For Kitimat-Stikine Regional District north of 54°30′ N, see —71185

See also —16433 for Dixon Entrance, Hecate Strait, Inside Passage, Queen Charlotte Sound

—711 12 Queen Charlotte Islands

—711 2 Vancouver Island

Contains Alberni-Clayoquot, Nanaimo, Cowichan Valley Regional Districts; parts of Comox-Strathcona, Mount Waddington Regional Districts on Vancouver Island

Including Nanaimo; comprehensive works on Comox-Strathcona, Mount Waddington Regional Districts; Pacific Rim National Park; Denman, Hope, Hornby, Malcolm, Nigei, Quadra Islands; Koksilah River; Shawnigan Lake

For mainland parts of Comox-Strathcona, Mount Waddington Regional Districts, see —7111

See also —16433 for Strait of Georgia, Queen Charlotte Strait

—711 28 Victoria region

Contains Capital Regional District (Vancouver Island south of San Juan and Koksilah Rivers and Shawnigan Lake)

Including Central Saanich, Esquimalt, Metchosin, North Saanich, Oak Bay, Port Renfrew, Saanich, Sidney, Sooke; Saanich Penisula; *Gulf Islands; San Juan River; Sooke Lake

See also —16432 for Strait of Juan de Fuca

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—711 3 Southwestern region

Class here *Fraser River, *Lillooet River

—711 31 Southern coastal region

Mainland coast from Powell River to Howe Sound

Contains Powell River, Squamish-Lillooet, Sunshine Coast Regional Districts

Including Lillooet, Pemberton, Powell River, Squamish, Whistler; Garibaldi Provincial Park; Desolation Sound Provincial Marine Park; Anvil, Gambier, Hernando, Keats, Lasqueti, Texada Islands; Malaspina Peninsula; Bridge River; Carpenter, Lillooet Lakes

Class a specific part of Garibaldi Provincial Park not provided for here with the part, e.g., Garibaldi Provincial Park in Dewdney-Alouette Regional District —71137

—711 33 Greater Vancouver Regional District

Including Burnaby, Coquitlam, Delta, Lions Bay, New Westminster, North Vancouver, Port Coquitlam, Port Moody, Richmond, Surrey, West Vancouver, White Rock; Bowen Island

Class here city of Vancouver

—711 37 Lower Fraser Valley

Contains Central Fraser Valley, Dewdney-Alouette, Fraser-Cheam Regional Districts

Including Abbotsford, Chilliwack, Hope, Langley, Maple Ridge, Mission, Pitt Meadows; Golden Ears Provincial Park; Fraser Canyon; Coquihalla, Nahatlatch, *Pitt Rivers; Harrison Lake

—711 5 Okanagan-Similkameen region

Contains Central Okanagan, North Okanagan, Okanagan-Similkameen Regional Districts

Including Armstrong, Enderby, Kelowna, Osoyoos, Penticton, Princeton, Vernon; Manning Provincial Park; Shuswap, Tulameen Rivers; Okanagan Lake

Class here *Cascade Mountains in British Columbia

—711 6 Southeastern region

Class here *Columbia River in British Columbia

—711 62 West Kootenay region

Contains Central Kootenay, Kootenay Boundary Regional Districts

Including Castlegar, Creston, Grand Forks, Greenwood, Nelson, Rossland, Trail; *Monashee Mountains; *Granby, *Kettle, *West Kettle Rivers; Upper and Lower Arrow, Slocan, Kootenay Lakes

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—711 65 East Kootenay Regional District

Approximately the area drained by the upper Columbia and Kootenay Rivers

Including Cranbrook, Invermere, Kimberley; Kootenay National Park

Class here *Purcell Mountains; *Kootenay River

—711 68 Columbia-Shuswap Regional District

Including Golden, Revelstoke, Salmon Arm; Glacier, Mount Revelstoke, Yoho National Parks; Hamber Provincial Park; Illecillewaet, Seymour, Spillimacheen Rivers; *Kinbasket (McNaughton), Shuswap Lakes

Class here *Selkirk Mountains

—711 7 Central interior region

Class here *Cariboo Mountains

—711 72 Thompson-Nicola Regional District

Approximately the area drained by the Thompson and Nicola Rivers

Including Cache Creek, Chase, Clinton, Kamloops, Lytton, Merritt; Wells Gray Provincial Park; Bonaparte, Clearwater, Coldwater, Nicola, North and South Thompson, Thompson Rivers; Adams Lake

—711 75 Cariboo Regional District

Approximately the central Fraser Valley and the area drained by the Chilcotin, Nazko, and Quesnel Rivers

Including Anahim Lake, Barkerville, 100 Mile House, Quesnel, Wells, Williams Lake; Bowron Lake Provincial Park; Adams, Chilcotin, Chilko, Horsefly, Nazko, Quesnel, Taseko, West Road Rivers; Quesnel Lake

Class here *Fraser Plateau

—711 8 Northern region

—711 82 North central region

Approximately the corridor formed by the Bulkley, Nechako, and upper Fraser valleys

Contains Bulkley-Nechako, Fraser-Fort George Regional Districts

Including Mackenzie, McBride, Prince George, Smithers, Valemount, Vanderhoof; Tweedsmuir, Mount Robson Provincial Parks; *Bulkley, Chilako, McGregor, Morice, Nation, *Omineca, Parsnip Rivers; Morice, Takla Lakes; Nechako Reservoir

Class here *Nechako Plateau; Nechako River

Class a specific part of Tweedsmuir Provincial Park not provided for here with the part, e.g., Atnarko —7111

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—711 85 Northwestern region

Contains Stikine Regional District; parts of Kitimat-Stikine Regional District north of 54°30′ N

Including Hazelton, Stewart, Terrace; *Hazelton, *Omineca Mountains; Gataga, Kechika, Nass, Osilinka, Skeena, Spatsizi, *Stikine, Sustut Rivers

Class here *Cassiar, *Skeena Mountains

—711 87 Peace River-Liard Regional District

Including Dawson Creek, Fort Nelson, Fort St. John, Tumbler Ridge; Finlay, Fort Nelson, Ingenika, Mesilinka, Murray, Pine, Sukunka Rivers; *Williston Lake

Class here Peace River in British Columbia, *Liard River

—712 Prairie Provinces

Class here western Canada

Class a specific part of western Canada not provided for here with the part, e.g., British Columbia —711

SUMMARY

—712 3 Alberta
—712 4 Saskatchewan
—712 7 Manitoba

—712 3 Alberta

—712 31 Northwestern region

Area north of 55° N, and west of 114° W

Including Grande Prairie, Peace River; Lesser Slave Lake

Class here northern Alberta; *Peace River

Class a specific part of northern Alberta not provided for here with the part, e.g., Fort McMurray —71232

—712 32 Northeastern region

Area north of 55° N, and east of 114° W

Including Fort McMurray

Class here Wood Buffalo National Park; *Athabaska River

Class a specific part of Wood Buffalo National Park not provided for here with the part, e.g., Wood Buffalo National Park in Fort Smith Region —7193

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—712 33 Central region

Area between 55° N and 51° N

Including Drumheller, Red Deer; Elk Island National Park; Lac La Biche

Class here *Rocky Mountains in Alberta; *Bow, *North Saskatchewan, *Red Deer Rivers

—712 332 Rocky Mountain parks region

Including Banff; Banff, Jasper National Parks; Willmore Wilderness Provincial Park; Kananaskis Country

See also —71234 for Waterton Lakes National Park

—712 334 Edmonton

—712 338 Calgary

—712 34 Southern region

Area south of 51° N to international boundary

Including Crowsnest Pass, Fort Macleod, Medicine Hat; Waterton Lakes National Park

—712 345 Lethbridge

—712 4 Saskatchewan

—712 41 Northern region

Area north of 55° N

Class here *Lake Athabasca

—712 42 Central region

Area between 55° N and 51° N

Including Battlefords, Lloydminster, Prince Albert, Yorkton; *Lake Diefenbaker

Class here *Saskatchewan, *South Saskatchewan Rivers

Class parts of Lloydminster in Alberta in —71233

—712 425 Saskatoon

—712 43 Southwestern region

Area south of 51° N, and west of 106° W

Including Swift Current; *Cypress Hills

—712 44 Southeastern region

Area south of 51° N, and east of 106° W

Including Fort Qu'Appelle, Melville, Moose Jaw

—712 445 Regina

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—712 7 Manitoba

—712 71 Northern region

Area north of 55° N

Including Churchill, Port Nelson, Thompson

Class here *Churchill, *Nelson Rivers

—712 72 Central region

Area between 55° N and 50°30′N

Including Dauphin, Flin Flon, The Pas; Interlake region; Lakes *Manitoba, Winnipegosis, *Winnipeg

Class here *Canadian Shield in Manitoba

—712 73 Southwestern region

Area south of 50°30′N, and west of 98° W

Including Brandon, Minnedosa, Portage la Prairie

Class here *Assiniboine River

—712 74 Southeastern region

Area south of 50°30′N, and east of 98° W

Including Selkirk; Whiteshell Provincial Park

Class here *Red River of the North in Manitoba

—712 743 Winnipeg

—713 Ontario

Class here eastern Canada; *Great Lakes in Canada

Class a specific part of eastern Canada not provided for here with the part, e.g., Nova Scotia —716

—713 1 Northern Ontario

Including Patricia portion of Kenora District

Class here Canadian Shield in Ontario

See also —16327 for Hudson, James Bays

—713 11 Northwestern Ontario

Including *Lake of the Woods in Canada

For Thunder Bay District, see —71312

—713 112 Kenora District

Class Patricia portion in —7131

—713 117 Rainy River District

—713 12 Thunder Bay District

Class here *Lake Superior in Ontario

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—713 13 Northeastern Ontario

For clay belt, see —71314; Parry Sound District, —71315; District municipality of Muskoka, —71316

—713 132 Algoma District

Including *North Channel

—713 133 Sudbury District

—713 135 Manitoulin District

—713 14 Clay belt

—713 142 Cochrane District

Including *Lake Abitibi

—713 144 Timiskaming District

—713 147 Nipissing District

Including Algonquin Provincial Park; *Lake Nipissing

—713 15 Parry Sound District

Class here *Georgian Bay

—713 16 District municipality of Muskoka

Class here former Muskoka District

—713 17 Simcoe County

—713 18 Grey County

> —713 2–713 8 Southern Ontario

Class comprehensive works in —713

For Simcoe County, see —71317; Grey County, —71318

—713 2 Lake Huron counties

Class here southwestern Ontario; *Lake Huron in Ontario

Class a specific part of southwestern Ontario not provided for here with the part, e.g., Essex County —71331

—713 21 Bruce County

—713 22 Huron County

—713 23 Perth County

—713 25 Middlesex County

For London, see —71326

—713 26 London

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—713 27 Lambton County

Including *Saint Clair River in Ontario

—713 3 Lake Erie counties

Class here *Lake Erie in Ontario

—713 31 Essex County

Including *Lake Saint Clair in Ontario

For Windsor, see —71332

—713 32 Windsor

—713 33 Kent County

—713 34 Elgin County

For St. Thomas, see —71335

—713 35 St. Thomas

—713 36 Regional municipality of Haldimand-Norfolk

Class here former Norfolk County

For former Haldimand County, see —71337

—713 37 Former Haldimand County

—713 38 Regional municipality of Niagara

Including Niagara Falls (city); *Niagara River; Welland Canal

Class here former Welland County

Class Niagara Falls (physiographic feature) in —71339, Niagara River in New York in —74798

For former Lincoln County, see —71351

—713 39 Niagara Falls

Physiographic feature

Class Niagara Falls in New York in —74799

—713 4 West central counties

—713 41 Dufferin County

—713 42 Wellington County

For Guelph, see —71343

—713 43 Guelph

—713 44 Regional municipality of Waterloo

Class here former Waterloo County

For Kitchener, see —71345

—713 45 Kitchener

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—713 46 Oxford County

—713 47 Brant County

For Brantford, see —71348

—713 48 Brantford

—713 5 Lake Ontario counties

Class here *Lake Ontario in Ontario

—713 51 Former Lincoln County

—713 52 Regional municipality of Hamilton-Wentworth

Class here former Wentworth County; Hamilton

—713 53 Halton and Peel Regional municipalities

—713 533 Regional municipality of Halton

Class here former Halton County

—713 535 Regional municipality of Peel

Class here former Peel County

—713 54 Toronto and York

Class here former York County

—713 541 Metropolitan Toronto

Including cities of Toronto, Etobicoke, North York, Scarborough, York; borough of East York

—713 547 Regional municipality of York

—713 55 Former Ontario County

—713 56 Regional municipality of Durham

Class here former Durham County

For former Ontario County, see —71355

—713 57 Northumberland County

Including *Rice Lake

—713 58 Hastings and Prince Edward Counties

—713 585 Hastings County

—713 587 Prince Edward County

—713 59 Lennox and Addington County

—713 6 East central counties

—713 61 Haliburton County

—713 64 Victoria County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—713 67 Peterborough County

For Peterborough, see —71368

—713 68 Peterborough

—713 7 Saint Lawrence River counties

Class here eastern Ontario; *Thousand Islands in Ontario; *Saint Lawrence River in Ontario; *Saint Lawrence Seaway in Ontario

Class a specific part of eastern Ontario not provided for here with the part, e.g., Lanark County —71382

—713 71 Frontenac County

For Kingston, see —71372

—713 72 Kingston

—713 73 United Counties of Leeds and Grenville

Class here former Leeds County

For former Grenville County, see —71374

—713 74 Former Grenville County

—713 75 United Counties of Stormont, Dundas and Glengarry

Class here former Dundas County

For former Stormont County, see —71376; former Glengarry County, —71377

—713 76 Former Stormont County

—713 77 Former Glengarry County

—713 8 Ottawa River counties

Class here *Ottawa River

—713 81 Renfrew County

—713 82 Lanark County

—713 83 Regional municipality of Ottawa-Carleton (Former Carleton County)

Class here National Capital Region

For Ottawa, see —71384; Outaouais Regional Community, —714221

—713 84 Ottawa

—713 85 United Counties of Prescott and Russell

Class here former Russell County

For former Prescott County, see —71386

—713 86 Former Prescott County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—714 Quebec

Class here *Canadian Shield; *Saint Lawrence River; comprehensive works on Saint Lawrence Seaway

Class a specific part of the Saint Lawrence Seaway not provided for here with the part, e.g., Saint Lawrence Seaway in Ontario —7137

See also —16344 for Gulf of Saint Lawrence

—714 1 Northern region

—714 11 New Quebec (Nouveau-Québec) [*formerly* —71417]

See also —7182 for Labrador

—714 111 Extreme northern region (Grand-nord québécois, Administration régionale Kativik)

Area north of 55°

Including Hudson Bay and Ungava Bay regions

Class here Kativik Regional Administration

See also —16327 for Hudson, Ungava Bays

—714 115 Mid-northern region (Moyen-nord québécois)

Including former Abitibi Territory [*formerly* —71412], former Mistassini Territory; Caniapiscau (Regional County Municipality); James Bay region; Chibougamau, Gagnon, Lebel-sur-Quévillon, Matagami, Schefferville

Class here Noveau-Québec Administrative Region

Class a specific part of Noveau-Québec Administrative Region not provided for here with the part, e.g., Poste-de-la-Baleine —714111

—[714 12] Abitibi Territory

Relocated to —714115

—714 13 Abitibi-Témiscamingue region

Former Témiscamingue County [*formerly* —714212] and former Abitibi County

Including Abitibi, Abitibi-Ouest, Vallée-de-l'Or, Rouyn-Noranda, Témiscamingue Regional County Municipalities

Class here Abitibi-Témiscamingue Administrative Region

Class a specific part of Abitibi-Témiscamingue Administrative Region, La Vallée Regional County Municipality not provided for here with the part, e.g., Lebel-sur-Quévillon —714115

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—714 14 Lac-Saint-Jean region

Former Lac-Saint-Jean-Est and Lac-Saint-Jean-Ouest Counties

Including Le Domaine-du-Roy, Lac-Saint-Jean-Est, Maria-Chapdelaine Regional County Municipalities; Chibougamau Wildlife Reserve

Class here Saguenay-Lac-Saint-Jean Administrative Region

Class a specific part of Saguenay-Lac-Saint-Jean Administrative Region; of Le Domaine-du-Roy, Lac-Saint-Jean-Est, Maria-Chapdelaine Regional County Municipalities with the part, e.g., Métabetchouane Lake in Montmorency region —71448

—714 16 Chicoutimi region

Former Chicoutimi County

Including Le Fjord-du-Saguenay Regional County Municipality; *Saguenay River

—714 17 Côte-Nord region

Former Saguenay County

Including Le Haute-Côte-Nord, Manicouagan, Minganie, Sept-Rivières Regional County Municipalities; Anticosti Island

Class here Côte-Nord Administrative Region

New Quebec (Nouveau-Québec) relocated to —71411

Class a specific part of Côte-Nord Administrative Region not provided for here with the part, e.g., Gagnon —714115

See also —7182 for Labrador

—714 2 Western counties (Ottawa Valley counties)

Class here *Ottawa River in the province of Quebec

—714 21 Pontiac region

Former Pontiac County

Including La Vérendrye Provincial Park

Class here Pontiac Regional County Municipality

—[714 212] Former Témiscamingue County

Relocated to —71413

—[714 215] Pontiac County

Number discontinued; class in —71421

—714 22 Outaouais region

Class here Outaouais Administrative Region

Class a specific part of Outaouais Administrative Region not provided for here with the part, e.g., Rapide-des-Joachims —71421

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—714 221 Gatineau-Hull region

Former Gatineau and Hull Counties

Including Aylmer, Gatineau, Hull; National Capital Region in the province of Quebec; Gatineau Park

Class here La Vallée-de-la-Gatineau Regional County Municipality, Outaouais Regional Community (Communauté régionale de l'Outaouais); *Gatineau River

Class comprehensive works on National Capital Region in —71383; a specific part of La Vallée-de-la-Gatineau Regional County Municipality, of Outaouais Regional Community not provided for here with the part, e.g., Buckingham —714227; Gatineau Park in Pontiac region in —71421

—714 225 Labelle region

Former Labelle County

Class here Antonine-Labelle Regional County Municipality

Class a specific part of Antonine-Labelle Regional County Municipality not provided for here with the part, e.g., Notawassi Lake —714415

—714 227 Papineau region

Former Papineau County

Class here Papineau Regional County Municipality

—714 23 Argenteuil region

Former Argenteuil County

Including Argenteuil Regional County Municipality

—714 24 Terrebonne region

Former Terrebonne County

Class here lower Laurentians region

Including Les Laurentides, Les Moulins, Les Pays-d'en-Haut, La Rivière-du-Nord, Thérèse-de-Blainville Regional County Municipalities

Class a specific part of Les Laurentides, Les Moulins, Les Pays-d'en-Haut, La Rivière-du-Nord, Thérèse-de-Blainville Regional County Municipalities not provided for here with the part, e.g., La Minerve —714225

—714 25 Deux-Montagnes region

Former Deux-Montagnes County

Including Deux-Montagnes, Mirabel Regional County Municipalities

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—714 26 Vaudreuil-Soulanges region

Former Vaudreuil and Soulanges Counties

Class here Vaudreuil-Soulanges Regional County Municipality

—[714 263] Vaudreuil County

Number discontinued; class in —71426

—[714 265] Soulanges County

Number discontinued; class in —71426

—714 27 Montreal Administrative Region

Former Île-de-Montréal and Île-Jésus Counties

Class a specific part of Montreal Administrative Region not provided for here with the part, e.g., Mirabel —71425, Longueuil —71437

For Montreal Urban Community, see —71428

—714 271 Laval (Jésus island)

—714 28 Montreal Urban Community (Communauté urbaine de Montréal)

Including Bizard, Dorval islands

Class here Montréal island

—[714 281] Greater Montreal

Number discontinued; class in —71428

—714 3 Southwestern region

Area south of Saint Lawrence River, and west of Richelieu River

Including *Richelieu River

—714 31 Huntingdon region

Former Huntingdon County

Class here Le Haut-Saint-Laurent Regional County Municipality

Class a specific part of Le Haut-Saint-Laurent Regional County Municipality not provided for here with the part, e.g., Ormstown —71433

—714 32 Beauharnois region

Former Beauharnois County

Class here Beauharnois-Salaberry Regional County Municipality

Class a specific part of Beauharnois-Salaberry Regional County Municipality not provided for here with the part, e.g., Sainte-Martine —71433

—714 33 Châteauguay region

Former Châteauguay County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—714 34 Laprairie region

Former Laprairie County

Class here Roussillon Regional County Municipality

Class a specific part of Roussillon Regional County Municipality not provided for here with the part, e.g., Mercier —71433

—714 35 Napierville region

Former Napierville County

Class here Les Jardins-de-Napierville Regional County Municipality

Class a specific part of Les Jardins-de-Napierville Regional County Municipality not provided for here with the part, e.g., Hemmingford —71431

—714 36 Verchères region

Former Verchères County

Including Lajemmerais, La Vallée-du-Richelieu Regional County Municipalities

Class a specific part of Lajemmerais, La Vallée-du-Richelieu Regional County Municipalities not provided for here with the part, e.g., Boucherville —71437

—714 37 Chambly region

Former Chambly County

Class here Champlain Regional County Municipality

Class a specific part of Champlain Regional County Municipality not provided here with the part, e.g., Brossard —71434

—714 38 Saint-Jean region

Former Saint-Jean County

—714 4 North central region

Area north of Saint Lawrence River from Montreal to Saguenay River

Including Mont-Tremblant, Laurentides Provincial Parks

Class a specific part of Mont-Tremblant, of Laurentides Provincial Parks not provided for here with the part, e.g., Laurentides Park in Chicoutimi region —71416

See also —71424 for lower Laurentians region

—714 41 Lanaudière region

Including Matawini Regional County Municipality

Class a specific part of Matawini Regional County Municipality not provided for here with the part, e.g., Saint-Damien —71443

—714 415 Montcalm region

Former Montcalm County

Class here Montcalm Regional County Municipality

Class a specific part of Montcalm Regional County Municipality not provided for here with the part, e.g., Saint-Lin —714416

—714 416 L'Assomption region

Former L'Assomption County

Class here L'Assomption Regional County Municipality

—714 42 Joliette region

Former Joliette County

Including Joliette Regional County Municipality

—714 43 Berthier region

Former Berthier County

Class here D'Autray Regional County Municipality

Class a specific part of D'Autray Regional County Municipality not provided for here with the part, e.g., Sainte-Elizabeth —71442

—714 44 Maskinongé region

Former Maskinongé County

Class here Maskinongé Regional County Municipality

Class a specific part of Maskinongé Regional County Municipality not provided for here with the part, e.g., Saint-Barnabé —714451

—714 45 Mauricie region

Including Le-Haut-Saint-Maurice, Mékinac Regional County Municipalities; La Mauricie National Park

Class here Trois-Rivières Administrative Region

Class a specific part of Trois-Rivières Administrative Region; of Le-Haut-Saint-Maurice, Mékinac Regional County Municipalities not provided for here with the part, e.g., Lac-aux-Sables —71446

—714 451 Saint-Maurice region

Former Saint-Maurice County

Including Le Centre-de-la-Mauricie, Francheville Regional County Municipalities; Trois-Rivières

Class a specific part of Le Centre-de-la-Mauricie, Francheville Regional County Municipalities not provided for here with the part, e.g., Champlain —714455

—714 455 Champlain region

Former Champlain County [*formerly* —714465]

Including Cap-de-la-Madeleine

—714 46 Portneuf region

Former Portneuf County

Including Portneuf Wildlife Reserve

Class here Portneuf Regional County Municipality

Class a specific part of Portneuf Regional County Municipality, of Portneuf Wildlife Reserve not provided for here with the part, e.g., Portneuf Wildlife Reserve in Champlain region —714455

—[714 465] Champlain County

Relocated to —714455

—[714 466] Portneuf County

Number discontinued; class in —71446

—714 47 Québec region and Jacques-Cartier River Valley

Former Québec County

Including La Jacques-Cartier Regional County Municipality

Class here Québec Administrative Region

Class a specific part of Québec Administrative Region, of La Jacques-Cartier Regional County Municipality not provided for here with the part, e.g., Sainte-Brigitte-de-Laval —71448

—714 471 Quebec Urban Community (Communauté urbaine de Québec)

Including Ancienne-Lorette, Beauport, Cap-Rouge, Charlesbourg, Lac-Saint-Charles, Loretteville, Saint-Augustin-de-Desmaures, Saint-Foy, Saint-Emile, Sillery, Val-Bélair, Vanier

Class here Québec

—714 48 Montmorency region

Former Montmorency no. 1 and no. 2 counties

Including La Côte-de-Beaupré, L'Île-d'Orléans Regional County Municipalities; Isle of Orléans (Île d'Orléans)

—714 49 Charlevoix region

Former Charlevoix-Est and Charlevoix-Ouest Counties

Including Charlevoix, Charlevoix-Est Regional County Municipalities; Île aux Coudres

—714 5 South central region

Area south of Saint Lawrence River, and east of Richelieu River to Quebec

Class here *Saint-François River

For southern border area, see —7146

—714 51 Richelieu region

Former Richelieu County

Class here Le Bas-Richelieu Regional County Municipality

Class a specific part of Le Bas-Richelieu Regional County Municipality not provided for here with the part, e.g., Saint-David —71454

—714 52 Saint-Hyacinthe and Bagot regions

—714 523 Saint-Hyacinthe region

Former Saint-Hyacinthe County

Class here Les Maskoutains Regional County Municipality

Class a specific part of Les Maskoutains Regional County Municipality not provided for here with the part, e.g., Saint-Pie —714525

—714 525 Bagot region

Former Bagot County

Class here Acton Regional County Municipality

Class a specific part of Acton Regional County Municipality not provided for here with the part, e.g., Saint-Valérien-de-Milton —71463

—714 53 Rouville region

Former Rouville County

Class here Rouville Regional County Municipality

—714 54 Yamaska region

Former Yamaska County

Class here Nicolet-Yamaska Regional County Municipality

Class a specific part of Nicolet-Yamaska Regional County Municipality not provided for here with the part, e.g., Nicolet —71455

—714 55 Nicolet region

Former Nicolet County

Class here Bécancour Regional County Municipality

Class a part of Bécancour Regional County Municipality not provided for here with the part, e.g., Saint-Jacques-de-Parisville —71458

—714 56 Drummond and Arthabaska regions

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—714 563 Drummond region

Former Drummond County

Class here Drummond Regional County Municipality

Class a specific part of Drummond Regional County Municipality not provided for here with the part, e.g., Saint-Bonaventure —71454

—714 565 Arthabaska region

Former Arthabaska County

Class here Bois-Francs region; Arthabaska Regional County Municipality

Class a specific part of Arthabaska Regional County Municipality not provided for here with the part, e.g., Ham-Nord —714573

—714 57 Wolfe and Megantic regions

—714 573 Wolfe region

Former Wolfe County

Including L'Amiante, L'Or-Blanc Regional County Municipalities

Class a specific part of L'Amiante, L'Or-Blanc Regional County Municipalities not provided for here with the part, e.g., Danville —71465

—714 575 Mégantic region

Former Mégantic County

Class here L'Érable Regional County Municipality

Class a specific part of L'Érable Regional County Municipality not provided for here with the part, e.g., Princeville —714565

—714 58 Lotbinière region

Former Lotbinière County

Class here Lotbinière Regional County Municipality

—714 59 Lévis region

Former Lévis County

Including Les Chutes-de-la-Chaudière, Desjardins Regional County Municipalities

—714 6 Southern region

Southern border area east of Richelieu River

Class here Eastern Townships, Estrie Administrative Region

Class a specific part of Eastern Townships, of Estrie Administrative Region not provided for here with the part, e.g., Wotton —71473

—714 61 Iberville region

Former Iberville County

Class here Le Haut-Richelieu Regional County Municipality

Class a specific part of Le Haut-Richelieu Regional County Municipality not provided for here with the part, e.g., Lacolle —71438

—714 62 Missisquoi region

Former Missisquoi County

Class here Brome-Missisquoi Regional County Municipality

Class a specific part of Brome-Missisquoi Regional County Municipality not provided for here with the part, e.g., Lac-Brome —71464

—714 63 Shefford region

Former Shefford County

Class here La Haute-Yamaska Regional County Municipality

Class a specific part of La Haute-Yamaska Regional County Municipality not provided for here with the part, e.g., Bromont —71464

—714 64 Brome region

Former Brome County

Including Memphrémagog Regional County Municipality; *Lake Memphrémagog

Class a specific part of Memphrémagog Regional County Municipality not provided for here with the part, e.g., Rock Island —71467

—714 65 Richmond region

Former Richmond County

Class here Le Val-Saint-François Regional County Municipality

Class a specific part of Le Val-Saint-François Regional County Municipality not provided for here with the part, e.g., Bonsecours —71463

—714 66 Sherbrooke region

Former Sherbrooke County

Class here Sherbrooke Regional County Municipality

Class a specific part of Sherbrooke Regional County Municipality not provided for here with the part, e.g., Waterville —71468

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—714 67 Stanstead region

Former Stanstead County

Class here Coaticook Regional County Municipality

Class a specific part of Coaticook Regional County Municipality not provided for here with the part, e.g., Compton —71468

—714 68 Compton region

Former Compton County

Class here Le Haut-Saint-François Regional County Municipality

Class a specific part of Le Haut-Saint-François Regional County Municipality not provided for here with the part, e.g., Weedon-Centre —714573

—714 69 Frontenac region

Former Frontenac County

Class here Le Granit Regional County Municipality

Class a specific part of Le Granit Regional County Municipality not provided for here with the part, e.g., Stratford —714573

—714 7 Southeastern region

Area south of Saint Lawrence River from Quebec to Gulf of Saint Lawrence

Class here eastern Quebec; *Notre Dame Mountains

—714 71 Beauce region

Former Beauce County

Including Beauce-Sartigan, La Nouvelle-Beauce, Robert-Cliche Regional County Municipalities

Class here *Chaudière River

Class a specific part of Beauce-Sartigan, La Nouvelle-Beauce, Robert-Cliche Regional County Municipalities not provided for here with the part, e.g., La Guadeloupe —71469

—714 72 Dorchester region

Former Dorchester County

Class here Les Etchemins Regional County Municipality

Class a specific part of Les Etchemins Regional County Municipality not provided for here with the part, e.g., Saint-Camille-de-Lellis —714733

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—714 73 Bellechasse and Montmagny regions

—714 733 Bellechasse region

Former Bellechasse County

Class here Bellechasse Regional County Municipality

Class a specific part of Bellechasse Regional County Municipality not provided for here with the part, e.g., Saint-Nazaire-de-Dorchester —71472

—714 735 Montmagny region

Former Montmagny County

Including Île aux Grues, Grosse Île

Class here Montmagny Regional County Municipality

—714 74 L'Islet region

Former L'Islet County

Class here L'Islet Regional County Municipality

—714 75 Kamouraska region

Former Kamouraska County

Class here Kamouraska Regional County Municipality

—714 76 Témiscouata and Rivière-du-Loup regions

Former Témiscouata and Rivière-du-Loup counties

Including Les Basques, Rivière-du-Loup, Témiscouata Regional County Municipalities; Île Verte

Class a specific part of Les Basques, Témiscouata Regional County Municipalities not provided for here with the part, e.g., Saint-Simon —714771

—714 77 Gaspé Peninsula

Class here Bas-Saint-Laurent-Gaspésie Administrative Region

For Bonaventure region, see —71478; Gaspé region, —71479

—714 771 Rimouski region

Former Rimouski County

Including La Mitis, Rimouski-Neigette Regional County Municipalities

Class a specific part of La Mitis Regional County Municipality not provided for here with the part, e.g., Saint-Octave-de-Métis —714775

—714 775 Matane and Matapédia regions

Former Matane and Matapédia counties

Including Matane, La Matapédia Regional County Municipalities

—714 78 Bonaventure region

Former Bonaventure County

Including Avignon, Bonaventure Regional County Municipalities

—714 79 Gaspé region

Former Gaspé-Est and Gaspé-Ouest counties

Including La Côte-de-Gaspé, Denis Riverin, Pabok Regional County Municipalities

—714 797 Magdalen Islands (Îles de la Madeleine)

Class here Îles de la Madeleine Regional County Municipality

—715 Atlantic Provinces Maritime Provinces

For Nova Scotia, see —716; Prince Edward Island, —717; Newfoundland and Labrador, —718

See also —16344 for Gulf of Saint Lawrence, Northumberland Strait

—715 1 New Brunswick

For eastern counties, see —7152; southern counties, —7153; central counties, —7154; western counties, —7155

> —715 11–715 12 Northern counties

Class comprehensive works in —7151

—715 11 Restigouche County

Including *Restigouche River

—715 12 Gloucester County

Including Bathurst

—715 2 Eastern counties

—715 21 Northumberland County

Class here *Miramichi River

—715 22 Kent County

—715 23 Westmorland County

Including Sackville

—715 235 Moncton

—715 3 Southern counties

See also —16345 for Bay of Fundy

—715 31 Albert County

—715 32 Saint John County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—715 33 Charlotte County

Including Grand Manan Island; *Saint Croix River in New Brunswick

—715 4 Central counties

—715 41 Kings County

—715 42 Queens County

—715 43 Sunbury County

—715 5 Western counties

Class here *Saint John River

—715 51 York County

—715 515 Fredericton

—715 52 Carleton County

—715 53 Victoria County

—715 54 Madawaska County

—716 Nova Scotia

—716 1 Northern counties

—716 11 Cumberland County

Including Amherst

—716 12 Colchester County

Including Truro

—716 13 Pictou County

Including New Glasgow, Pictou

—716 14 Antigonish County

—716 2 Southern counties

—716 21 Guysborough County

—716 22 Halifax County

—716 225 Halifax-Dartmouth metropolitan area

Class here Halifax

—716 23 Lunenburg County

—716 24 Queens County

Including Liverpool

—716 25 Shelburne County

—716 3 Bay of Fundy counties

See also —16345 for Bay of Fundy

—716 31 Yarmouth County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—716 32 Digby County

—716 33 Annapolis County

Including Kejimkujik National Park

Class Kejimkujik National Park in Queens County in —71624

—716 34 Kings County

Including Wolfville

—716 35 Hants County

Including Windsor

—716 9 Cape Breton Island and Sable Island

Class here *Bras d'Or Lake

> —716 91–716 98 Cape Breton Island

Class comprehensive works in —7169

—716 91 Inverness County

Including Cape Breton Highlands National Park

Class Cape Breton Highlands National Park in Victoria County in —71693

—716 93 Victoria County

—716 95 Cape Breton County

Including Sydney [*formerly* —71696], North Sydney

—716 955 Louisbourg

Class here Louisbourg National Historical Park

—[716 96] Sydney

Relocated to —71695

—716 98 Richmond County

—716 99 Sable Island

—717 Prince Edward Island

—717 1 Prince County

—717 4 Queens County

For Charlottetown, see —7175

—717 5 Charlottetown

—717 7 Kings County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—718 Newfoundland and Labrador, Saint-Pierre and Miquelon

See also —16344 for Grand Banks of Newfoundland

—718 1 St. John's

—718 2 Labrador

—718 8 Saint-Pierre and Miquelon

Overseas territory of France

—719 Northern territories

Class here *Canadian Arctic

See also —16327 for Beaufort Sea, Canadian Arctic waters, Northwest Passage

—719 1 Yukon Territory

Including Dawson, Whitehorse

—719 2 Northwest Territories

Class here Denendeh, Nunavut

For specific regions of Northwest Territories, see —7193–7197

> —719 3–719 7 Specific regions of Northwest Territories

Class comprehensive works in —7192

See Manual at T2—7193–T2—7197

—719 3 Fort Smith Region

Including Fort Simpson, Fort Smith, Hay River, Pine Point, Rae, Rae Lakes, Snowdrift, Wrigley, Yellowknife; Nahanni National Park; *Mackenzie Mountains; *Slave River; *Great Bear, Great Slave Lakes

Class here former Mackenzie district

Class a specific part of Mackenzie district not provided for here with the part, e.g., Inuvik —7196

—719 4 Keewatin Region

Including Baker Lake, Chesterfield Inlet, Coral Harbour, Rankin Inlet, Repulse Bay; Thelon Game Sanctuary; Coats, Southampton Islands; *Thelon River

Class here former Keewatin district

Class a specific part of former Keewatin district not provided for here with the part, e.g., Adelaide Peninsula —7197

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—719 5 Baffin Region

Including Arctic Bay, Cape Dorset, Grise Fiord, Hall Beach, Igloolik, Iqaluit (Frobisher Bay), Pangnirtung, Pond Inlet, Resolute, Sanikiluaq; Auyuittuq National Park; Baffin, Bylot, Mansel, Nottingham, Salisbury, Somerset, Wales Islands; Melville Peninsula

Class here former Franklin district; *Canadian Arctic Archipelago

Class a specific part of former Franklin district not provided for here with the part, e.g., Victoria Island —7197

See also —16327 for Hudson, James, Ungava Bays

—719 6 Inuvik region

Including Aklavik, Fort Franklin, Fort Norman, Inuvik, Paulatuk, Sach Harbour, Tuktoyaktuk; Banks Island

Class here *MacKenzie River

—719 7 Kitikmeot Region (Central Arctic Region)

Including Bathurst Inlet, Cambridge Bay, Coppermine, Gjoa Haven, Holman, Pelly Bay, Spence Bay, Umingmaktok; King William, Prince of Wales, Victoria Islands; Boothia, Simpson Peninsulas; Contwoyto Lake

See also —7193 for Great Bear Lake, —7194 for Repulse Bay

—[719 9] Canadian Arctic

Number discontinued; class in —719

—72 Middle America Mexico

SUMMARY

—721	**Northern states of Mexico**
—722	**Lower California peninsula**
—723	**Central Pacific states of Mexico**
—724	**Central states of Mexico**
—725	**Valley of Mexico**
—726	**Southern Gulf states of Mexico**
—727	**Southern Pacific states of Mexico**
—728	**Central America**
—729	**West Indies (Antilles) and Bermuda**

> —721–727 Mexico

Class comprehensive works in —72

—721 Northern states of Mexico

—721 2 Tamaulipas

—721 3 Nuevo León

—721 4 Coahuila

—721 5 Durango

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—721 6 Chihuahua

—721 7 Sonora

See also —1641 for Gulf of California

—722 Lower California peninsula

See also —1641 for Gulf of California

—722 3 Baja California Norte

—722 4 Baja California Sur

—723 Central Pacific states of Mexico

—723 2 Sinaloa

—723 4 Nayarit

—723 5 Jalisco

—723 6 Colima

—723 7 Michoacán

—724 Central states of Mexico

For Valley of Mexico, see —725

—724 1 Guanajuato

—724 2 Aguascalientes

—724 3 Zacatecas

—724 4 San Luis Potosí

—724 5 Querétaro

—724 6 Hidalgo

—724 7 Tlaxcala

—724 8 Puebla

—724 9 Morelos

—725 Valley of Mexico

—725 2 Mexico state

—725 3 Distrito Federal

Class here Mexico City

—726 Southern Gulf states of Mexico

—726 2 Veracruz

—726 3 Tabasco

—726 4 Campeche

—726 5 Yucatán

—726 7 Quintana Roo

—727 Southern Pacific states of Mexico

—727 3 Guerrero

—727 4 Oaxaca

—727 5 Chiapas

—728 Central America

SUMMARY

—728 1 Guatemala
—728 2 Belize
—728 3 Honduras
—728 4 El Salvador
—728 5 Nicaragua
—728 6 Costa Rica
—728 7 Panama

—728 1 Guatemala

SUMMARY

—728 11 Central District (Guatemala department)
—728 12 Petén province and department
—728 13 Izabal province
—728 14 Oriente province
—728 15 Verapaz province
—728 16 Atitlán province
—728 17 Quiché province
—728 18 Los Altos province

—728 11 Central District (Guatemala department)

Class here Guatemala City

—728 12 Petén province and department

—728 13 Izabal province

—728 131 Izabal department

—728 132 Zacapa department

—728 14 Oriente province

—728 141 Chiquimula department

—728 142 Jalapa department

—728 143 Jutiapa department

—728 144 Santa Rosa department

—728 15 Verapaz province

—728 151 Alta Verapaz department

—728 152 Baja Verapaz department
—728 153 El Progreso department
—728 16 Atitlán province
—728 161 Chimaltenango department
—728 162 Sacatepéquez department
—728 163 Escuintla department
—728 164 Sololá department
—728 165 Suchitepéquez department
—728 17 Quiché province
—728 171 Huehuetenango department
—728 172 Quiché department
—728 18 Los Altos province
—728 181 Totonicapán department
—728 182 Quezaltenango department
—728 183 Retalhuleu department
—728 184 San Marcos department
—728 2 Belize
Former name: British Honduras
—728 21 Corozal district
—728 22 Belize district
—728 23 Stann Creek district
—728 24 Toledo district
—728 25 Cayo district
—728 26 Orange Walk district
—728 3 Honduras
—728 31 Northern departments
—728 311 Cortés
—728 312 Atlántida
—728 313 Colón
—728 314 Yoro
—728 315 Islas de la Bahía
—728 32 Gracias a Dios department
—728 33 Olancho department
—728 34 El Paraíso department

—728 35 Southern departments
—728 351 Choluteca
—728 352 Valle
—728 36 La Paz department
—728 37 Central departments
—728 371 Francisco Morazán
Class here Tegucigalpa
—728 372 Comayagua
—728 38 Western departments
—728 381 Intibucá
—728 382 Lempira
—728 383 Ocotepeque
—728 384 Copán
—728 385 Santa Bárbara
—728 4 El Salvador
—728 41 Western departments
—728 411 Ahuachapán
—728 412 Santa Ana
—728 413 Sonsonate
—728 42 Central departments
—728 421 Chalatenango
—728 422 La Libertad
—728 423 San Salvador
Class here San Salvador
—728 424 Cuscatlán
—728 425 La Paz
—728 426 Cabañas
—728 427 San Vicente
—728 43 Eastern departments
—728 431 Usulután
—728 432 San Miguel
—728 433 Morazán
—728 434 La Unión

—728 5 Nicaragua

—728 51 Pacific departments

—728 511 Chinandega

—728 512 León

—728 513 Managua

Class here Managua

—728 514 Masaya

—728 515 Granada

—728 516 Carazo

—728 517 Rivas

—728 52 Central departments

—728 521 Nueva Segovia

—728 522 Jinotega

—728 523 Madriz

—728 524 Estelí

—728 525 Matagalpa

—728 526 Boaco

—728 527 Chontales

—728 53 Atlantic region

—728 531 Río San Juan department

—728 532 Zelaya department

Including former Cabo Gracias a Dios territory [*formerly* —728533]

—[728 533] Cabo Gracias a Dios territory

Relocated to —728532

—728 6 Costa Rica

—728 61 Limón province

—728 62 Cartago province

—728 63 San José province

Class here San José

—728 64 Heredia province

—728 65 Alajuela province

—728 66 Guanacaste province

—728 67 Puntarenas province

—728 7 Panama

See also —1641 for Gulf of Panama

—728 71 Western provinces

—728 711 Chiriquí

—728 712 Bocas del Toro

—728 72 Central provinces

—728 721 Coclé

—728 722 Veraguas

—728 723 Los Santos

—728 724 Herrera

—728 73 Metropolitan provinces

Class Panama Canal Zone in —72875

—728 731 Panama

Class here Panama City

—728 732 Colón

—728 74 Darién province

—728 75 Panama Canal Zone

—729 West Indies (Antilles) and Bermuda

Class here *Caribbean Area

See also —16365 for Caribbean Sea

SUMMARY

—729 1	**Cuba**
—729 2	**Jamaica and Cayman Islands**
—729 3	**Dominican Republic**
—729 4	**Haiti**
—729 5	**Puerto Rico**
—729 6	**Bahama Islands**
—729 7	**Leeward Islands**
—729 8	**Windward and other southern islands**
—729 9	**Bermuda**

> —729 1–729 5 Greater Antilles

Class comprehensive works in —729

—729 1 Cuba

—729 11 Pinar del Río province

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—729 12 Havana and Isla de la Juventud
—729 123 Havana
—729 124 Havana province
—729 125 Isla de la Juventud
Former name: Isle of Pines
—729 13 Matanzas province
—729 14 Villa Clara, Cienfuegos, Sancti Spíritus provinces
Class here former Las Villas province
—729 142 Villa Clara province
—729 143 Cienfuegos province
—729 145 Sancti Spíritus province
—729 15 Ciego de Avila and Camagüey provinces
—729 153 Ciego de Avila province
—729 156 Camagüey province
—729 16 Eastern Cuba
Class here former Oriente province
—729 162 Las Tunas province
—729 163 Granma province
—729 164 Holguín province
—729 165 Santiago de Cuba province
—729 167 Guantánamo province
—729 2 Jamaica and Cayman Islands
—729 21 Cayman Islands
—729 3 Dominican Republic
Class here comprehensive works on Hispaniola
For Haiti, see —7294
—729 32 Southwestern provinces
—729 323 Pedernales
—729 324 Barahona
—729 325 Independencia
—729 326 Bahoruco
—729 34 Western provinces
—729 342 San Juan
—729 343 La Estrelleta
—729 345 Dajabón

—729 35 Northwestern provinces
—729 352 Montecristi
—729 353 Santiago Rodríguez
—729 356 Santiago
—729 357 Valverde
—729 358 Puerto Plata
—729 36 North central provinces
—729 362 Espaillat
—729 363 Salcedo
—729 364 María Trinidad Sánchez
—729 365 Samaná
—729 367 Duarte
—729 368 Sánchez Ramírez
—729 369 La Vega
—729 37 South central provinces
—729 372 Azua
—729 373 Peravia
—729 374 San Cristóbal
—729 375 Distrito Nacional
Class here Santo Domingo
—729 38 Eastern provinces
—729 382 San Pedro de Macorís
—729 383 La Romana
—729 384 El Seibo
—729 385 La Altagracia
—729 4 Haiti
—729 42 Nord-Ouest department
Including Île de la Tortue
—729 43 Nord department
—729 44 Artibonite department
—729 45 Ouest department
Including Île de la Gonâve
Class here Port-au-Prince
—729 46 Sud department

—729 5 Puerto Rico

—729 51 San Juan district

Class here San Juan

—729 52 Bayamón district

—729 53 Arecibo district

—729 54 Aguadilla district

—729 56 Mayagüez district

—729 57 Ponce district

—729 58 Guayama district

—729 59 Humacao district

Including Vieques, Culebra islands

—729 6 Bahama Islands

—729 61 Turks and Caicos Islands

> —729 7–729 8 Lesser Antilles (Caribbees)

Class comprehensive works in —729

—729 7 Leeward Islands

For Dominica, see —729841

—729 72 Virgin Islands

—729 722 Virgin Islands of the United States

Including Saint Croix, Saint John, Saint Thomas islands; Virgin Islands National Park

—729 725 British Virgin Islands

Including Anegada, Jost Van Dyke, Tortola, Virgin Gorda islands

—729 73 Anguilla and Saint Christopher-Nevis

Former name: Saint Christopher-Nevis-Anguilla

Including Sombrero island

Class here West Indies Associated States

For Antigua, see —72974; Windward Islands, —72984

—729 74 Antigua and Barbuda

—729 75 Montserrat

—729 76 Guadeloupe

Overseas department of France

Contains islands of Désirade, Guadeloupe, Les Saintes, Marie Galante, Saint Barthélemy, part of Saint Martin

Class here French West Indies, comprehensive works on Saint Martin

For Martinique, see —72982; Netherlands part of Saint Martin, —72977

—729 77 Leeward Netherlands islands

Contains Saba, Saint Eustatius, part of Saint Martin

Class comprehensive works on Netherlands Antilles in —72986

—729 8 Windward and other southern islands

For Nueva Esparta, Venezuela, see —8754

—729 81 Barbados

—729 82 Martinique

Overseas department of France

—729 83 Trinidad and Tobago

—729 84 Windward Islands

—729 841 Dominica

—729 843 Saint Lucia

—729 844 Saint Vincent and the Grenadines

For Carriacou, see —729845

—729 845 Grenada and Carriacou

—729 86 Netherlands islands

Examples: Aruba, Bonaire, Curaçao

Class here Netherlands Antilles

For Leeward Netherlands islands, see —72977

—729 9 Bermuda

—73 United States

For specific states, see —74–79

—(734–739) Specific states

(Optional numbers; prefer —74–79)

Add to base number —73 the numbers following —7 in notation 74–79 of this table, e.g., Pennsylvania —7348

> **—74–79 Specific states of United States**

(Option: Class in —734–739

Class comprehensive works in —73

For Hawaii, see —969

—74 Northeastern United States (New England and Middle Atlantic states)

Class here United States east of Allegheny Mountains, east of Mississippi River; *Appalachian Mountains; *Connecticut River

For southeastern United States, see —75; south central United States, —76; north central United States, —77

SUMMARY

—741	**Maine**
—742	**New Hampshire**
—743	**Vermont**
—744	**Massachusetts**
—745	**Rhode Island**
—746	**Connecticut**
—747	**New York**
—748	**Pennsylvania**
—749	**New Jersey**

> —741–746 New England

Class comprehensive works in —74

—741 Maine

—741 1 Aroostook County

Class here Aroostook River

—741 2 Northwestern counties

Including Moosehead Lake

Class here *Longfellow Mountains

—741 22 Somerset County

Class here *Kennebec River

—741 25 Piscataquis County

—741 3 Penobscot County

Including Bangor

Class here *Penobscot River

—741 4 Southeastern counties

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—741 42 Washington County

Class here Machias, *Saint Croix Rivers

—741 45 Hancock County

Including Mount Desert Island

Class here Acadia National Park

Class Acadia National Park in Knox County in —74153

—741 5 South central counties

—741 52 Waldo County

—741 53 Knox County

Including Isle au Haut, Monhegan, Vinalhaven Islands

—741 57 Lincoln County

—741 6 Kennebec County

Including Augusta

—741 7 West central counties

Class here *Rangeley Lakes

—741 72 Franklin County

—741 75 Oxford County

—741 8 Southwest central counties

Class here *Androscoggin River

—741 82 Androscoggin County

—741 85 Sagadahoc County

—741 9 Southwestern counties

—741 91 Cumberland County

Class here Portland

—741 95 York County

—742 New Hampshire

—742 1 Coos County

Including Connecticut Lakes, *Umbagog Lake

—742 2 *White Mountains

—742 3 Grafton County

Including *Squam Lake

—742 4 Counties bordering *Lake Winnipesaukee

—742 42 Carroll County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—742 45 Belknap County
—742 5 Strafford County
—742 6 Rockingham County
Including Portsmouth
—742 7 West central counties
—742 72 Merrimack County
Including Concord
Class here *Merrimack River
—742 75 Sullivan County
—742 8 Hillsboro County
Including Manchester
—742 9 Cheshire County
—743 Vermont
Class here *Green Mountains
—743 1 Northwestern counties
Class here *Lake Champlain in Vermont
—743 12 Grand Isle County
—743 13 Franklin County
Class here *Missisquoi River
—743 17 Chittenden County
Including Burlington
Class here *Winooski River
—743 2 Northeastern counties
—743 23 Orleans County
—743 25 Essex County
—743 3 North central counties
—743 34 Caledonia County
—743 35 Lamoille County
Class here *Lamoille River
—743 4 Washington County
Including Montpelier
—743 5 Addison County
—743 6 East central counties

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—743 63 Orange County

—743 65 Windsor County

Including *White River

—743 7 Rutland County

—743 8 Bennington County

—743 9 Windham County

—744 Massachusetts

—744 1 Berkshire County

Class here *Berkshire Hills; *Hoosic River

—744 2 Connecticut River counties

—744 22 Franklin County

—744 23 Hampshire County

—744 26 Hampden County

Including Springfield

—744 3 Worcester County

—744 4 Middlesex County

Including Cambridge, Lexington, Lowell; *Charles River

—744 5 Essex County

—744 6 Suffolk County

—744 61 Boston

—744 7 Norfolk County

—744 8 Southeastern counties

For counties bordering Nantucket Sound, see —7449

See also —16345 for Cape Cod Bay

—744 82 Plymouth County

—744 85 Bristol County

—744 9 Counties bordering Nantucket Sound

See also —16346 for Nantucket Sound

—744 92 Barnstable County (Cape Cod)

See also —16345 for Cape Cod Bay

—744 94 Dukes County

Contains Martha's Vineyard, Elizabeth Islands

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—744 97 Nantucket County

Class here Nantucket Island

—745 Rhode Island

See also —16346 for Rhode Island Sound, Narragansett Bay

—745 1 Providence County

Including Pawtucket [*formerly* —7453]

For Providence, see —7452

—745 2 Providence

—[745 3] Pawtucket

Relocated to —7451

—745 4 Kent County

—745 5 Bristol County

—745 6 Newport County

For Newport, see —7457

—745 7 Newport

—745 8 Block Island

—745 9 Washington County

For Block Island, see —7458

—746 Connecticut

See also —16346 for Long Island Sound

—746 1 Litchfield County

—746 2 Hartford County

For Hartford, see —7463

—746 3 Hartford

—746 4 Northeastern counties

—746 43 Tolland County

—746 45 Windham County

—746 5 New London County

—746 6 Middlesex County

—746 7 New Haven County

For New Haven, see —7468

—746 8 New Haven

—746 9 Fairfield County

Including Stamford

> —747–749 Middle Atlantic states

Class comprehensive works in —74

—747 New York

—747 1 New York Borough of Manhattan (Manhattan Island, New York County)

For borough of Brooklyn, see —74723; of Queens, —747243; of Richmond, —74726; of the Bronx, —747275

See also —16346 for New York Bay

—747 2 Other parts of New York metropolitan area

For Fairfield County, Connecticut, see —7469; New Jersey counties of metropolitan area, —7493

—747 21 Long Island

For specific parts of Long Island, see —74723–74725

See also —16346 for Long Island Sound

> —747 23–747 25 Specific parts of Long Island

Class comprehensive works in —74721

—747 23 Borough of Brooklyn (Kings County)

—747 24 Queens and Nassau Counties

—747 243 Borough of Queens (Queens County)

—747 245 Nassau County

—747 25 Suffolk County

—747 26 Staten Island (Borough of Richmond, Richmond County)

—747 27 Mainland east of Hudson River

—747 275 Borough of the Bronx (Bronx County)

—747 277 Westchester County

—747 28 Rockland County

—747 3 Other southeastern counties

Class here *Hudson River

—747 31 Orange County

—747 32 Putnam County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—747 33 Dutchess County

—747 34 Ulster County

—747 35 Sullivan County

—747 36 Delaware County

—747 37 Greene County

—747 38 *Catskill Mountains

—747 39 Columbia County

—747 4 Middle eastern counties

—747 41 Rensselaer County

—747 42 Albany County

For Albany, see —74743

—747 43 Albany

—747 44 Schenectady County

—747 45 Schoharie County

—747 46 Montgomery County

—747 47 Fulton County

—747 48 Saratoga County

—747 49 Washington County

—747 5 Northern counties

Class here *Adirondack Mountains

—747 51 Warren County

Including *Lake George

—747 52 Hamilton County

—747 53 Essex County

Use of this number for comprehensive works on Adirondack Mountains discontinued; class in —7475

—747 54 Clinton County

Class here *Lake Champlain

—747 55 Franklin County

—747 56 Saint Lawrence County

Including *Saint Lawrence River in New York

—747 57 Jefferson County

—747 58 *Thousand Islands

—747 59 Lewis County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—747 6 North central counties

Class here *Mohawk River

—747 61 Herkimer County

—747 62 Oneida County

Including Utica [*formerly* —74763]; *Oneida Lake

—[747 63] Utica

Relocated to —74762

—747 64 Madison County

—747 65 Onondaga County

Including *Skaneatales Lake

For Syracuse, see —74766

—747 66 Syracuse

—747 67 Oswego County

—747 68 Cayuga County

Including *Cayuga Lake

—747 69 Seneca County

Class here *Seneca Lake

—747 7 South central counties

—747 71 Tompkins County

Class here Ithaca

—747 72 Cortland County

—747 73 Chenango County

Class here *Chenango River

—747 74 Otsego County

—747 75 Broome County

Including Binghamton [*formerly* —74776]

—[747 76] Binghamton

Relocated to —74775

—747 77 Tioga County

—747 78 Chemung County

Including Elmira [*formerly* —74779]

—[747 79] Elmira

Relocated to —74778

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—747 8 West central counties

Class here *Finger Lakes

—747 81 Schuyler County

—747 82 Yates County

Class here *Keuka Lake

—747 83 Steuben County

—747 84 Allegany County

—747 85 Livingston County

—747 86 Ontario County

Including *Canandaigua Lake

—747 87 Wayne County

—747 88 Monroe County

Class here *Genesee River

For Rochester, see —74789

—747 89 Rochester

—747 9 Western counties

Class here *Lake Ontario

—747 91 Orleans County

—747 92 Genesee County

—747 93 Wyoming County

—747 94 Cattaraugus County

—747 95 Chautauqua County

—747 96 Erie County

For Buffalo, see —74797

—747 97 Buffalo

—747 98 Niagara County

Including Niagara Falls (city)

Class Niagara Falls (physiographic feature) in —74799

—747 99 Niagara Falls in New York

Physiographic feature

—748 Pennsylvania

Class here *Susquehanna River

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—748 1 Southeastern counties

Class here *Schuylkill River

—748 11 Philadelphia County (Philadelphia)

—748 12 Montgomery County

—748 13 Chester County

—748 14 Delaware County

—748 15 Lancaster County

—748 16 Berks County

—748 17 Schuylkill County

—748 18 Dauphin County

Including Harrisburg

—748 19 Lebanon County

—748 2 Eastern counties

Class here *Pocono Mountains

—748 21 Bucks County

—748 22 Northampton County

—748 23 Wayne County

Including *Lake Wallenpaupack

—748 24 Pike County

—748 25 Monroe County

Including *Delaware Water Gap

—748 26 Carbon County

—748 27 Lehigh County

—748 3 Northeastern counties

Class here *East Branch of Susquehanna River

—748 31 Northumberland County

—748 32 Luzerne County

Including Wilkes-Barre [*formerly* —74833]

—[748 33] Wilkes-Barre

Relocated to —74832

—748 34 Susquehanna County

—748 35 Wyoming County

—748 36 Lackawanna County

For Scranton, see —74837

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—748 37	Scranton
—748 38	Columbia County
—748 39	Montour County
—748 4	Southeast central counties
—748 41	York County
—748 42	Adams County
—748 43	Cumberland County
—748 44	Franklin County
	Including *Tuscarora Mountain
—748 45	Perry County
	Class here *Juniata River
—748 46	Mifflin County
—748 47	Juniata County
—748 48	Union County
—748 49	Snyder County
—748 5	Northeast central counties
	Class here *West Branch of Susquehanna River
—748 51	Lycoming County
—748 53	Centre County
—748 54	Clinton County
—748 55	Potter County
—748 56	Tioga County
—748 57	Bradford County
—748 59	Sullivan County
—748 6	Northwest central counties
	Class here *Allegheny River
—748 61	Clearfield County
—748 62	Jefferson County
—748 63	McKean County
—748 65	Elk County
—748 66	Cameron County
—748 67	Warren County
—748 68	Forest County
—748 69	Clarion County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—748 7 Southwest central counties

Class here *Allegheny Mountains

—748 71 Bedford County

—748 72 Fulton County

—748 73 Huntingdon County

—748 75 Blair County

Including Altoona [*formerly* —74876]

—[748 76] Altoona

Relocated to —74875

—748 77 Cambria County

—748 79 Somerset County

—748 8 Southwestern counties

Class here *Monongahela River

—748 81 Westmoreland County

Including *Laurel Hill

—748 82 Washington County

—748 83 Greene County

—748 84 Fayette County

Including *Chestnut Ridge

—748 85 Allegheny County

For Pittsburgh, see —74886

—748 86 Pittsburgh

—748 88 Armstrong County

—748 89 Indiana County

—748 9 Northwestern counties

—748 91 Butler County

—748 92 Beaver County

—748 93 Lawrence County

—748 95 Mercer County

—748 96 Venango County

—748 97 Crawford County

—748 99 Erie County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—749 New Jersey

Class here *Delaware River

—749 2 Northeastern counties

—749 21 Bergen County

Class here *Hackensack River

—749 23 Passaic County

Including Paterson [*formerly* —74924]

—[749 24] Paterson

Relocated to —74923

—749 26 Hudson County

Including Hoboken [*formerly* —74928]

For Jersey City, see —74927

—749 27 Jersey City

—[749 28] Hoboken

Relocated to —74926

—749 3 Counties of New York metropolitan area

Class here *Passaic River

Class each specific metropolitan county not provided for here with the county, e.g., Hudson County —74926

—749 31 Essex County

For Newark, see —74932; The Oranges, —74933

—749 32 Newark

—749 33 The Oranges

Contains East Orange, Maplewood, Orange, South Orange, West Orange

—749 36 Union County

Including Elizabeth [*formerly* —74937], Rahway [*formerly* —74938]

—[749 37] Elizabeth

Relocated to —74936

—[749 38] Rahway

Relocated to —74936

—749 4 East central counties

See also —16346 for New York Bay

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—749 41 Middlesex County

For New Brunswick, see —74942

—749 42 New Brunswick

—749 44 Somerset County

Class here *Raritan River

—749 46 Monmouth County

—749 48 Ocean County

—749 6 West central counties

—749 61 Burlington County

Including *Mullica River

—749 65 Mercer County

Including Princeton [*formerly* —74967]

For Trenton, see —74966

—749 66 Trenton

—[749 67] Princeton

Relocated to —74965

—749 7 Northwestern counties

—749 71 Hunterdon County

—749 74 Morris County

—749 76 Sussex County

Class here *Kittatinny Mountain

—749 78 Warren County

—749 8 South central counties

—749 81 Gloucester County

—749 84 Atlantic County

For Atlantic City, see —74985

—749 85 Atlantic City

—749 87 Camden County

Including Camden [*formerly* —74988]

—[749 88] Camden

Relocated to —74987

—749 9 Southern counties

See also —16346 for Delaware Bay

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—749 91 Salem County

Including Salem [*formerly* —74992]

—[749 92] Salem

Relocated to —74991

—749 94 Cumberland County

Including Bridgeton [*formerly* —74995]

—[749 95] Bridgeton

Relocated to —74994

—749 98 Cape May County

—75 Southeastern United States (South Atlantic states)

Class here southern states, *Piedmont, *Atlantic Coastal Plain

For south central United States, see —76

SUMMARY

—751	**Delaware**
—752	**Maryland**
—753	**District of Columbia (Washington)**
—754	**West Virginia**
—755	**Virginia**
—756	**North Carolina**
—757	**South Carolina**
—758	**Georgia**
—759	**Florida**

—751 Delaware

See also —16346 for Delaware Bay

—751 1 New Castle County

For Wilmington, see —7512

—751 2 Wilmington

—751 4 Kent County

Including Dover [*formerly* —7515]

—[751 5] Dover

Relocated to —7514

—751 7 Sussex County

—752 Maryland

Class here *Potomac River

See also —16347 for Chesapeake Bay

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—752 1 Eastern Shore

Class here *Delmarva Peninsula; *Tidewater Maryland

For southern counties of Eastern Shore, see —7522; northern counties of Eastern Shore, —7523

—752 2 Southern counties of Eastern Shore

—752 21 Worcester County

Including *Assateague Island

—752 23 Somerset County

—752 25 Wicomico County

—752 27 Dorchester County

—752 3 Northern counties of Eastern Shore

—752 31 Caroline County

Class here *Choptank River

—752 32 Talbot County

—752 34 Queen Annes County

Class here *Chester River

—752 36 Kent County

—752 38 Cecil County

> —752 4–752 9 Maryland west of Chesapeake Bay

Class comprehensive works in —752

—752 4 Southern counties

Class here *Patuxent River

—752 41 Saint Marys County

Use of this number for comprehensive works on Patuxent River discontinued; class in —7524

—752 44 Calvert County

—752 47 Charles County

—752 5 South central counties

—752 51 Prince George's County

—752 55 Anne Arundel County

For Annapolis, see —75256

—752 56 Annapolis

—752 6 Independent city of Baltimore

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—752 7 North central counties

Class here *Piedmont in Maryland

—752 71 Baltimore County

—752 74 Harford County

Including *Susquehanna River in Maryland

—752 77 Carroll County

—752 8 West central counties

—752 81 Howard County

—752 84 Montgomery County

—752 87 Frederick County

Including Frederick [*formerly* —75288]

—[752 88] Frederick

Relocated to —75287

—752 9 Western counties

—752 91 Washington County

Including Hagerstown [*formerly* —75292]

—[752 92] Hagerstown

Relocated to —75291

—752 94 Allegany County

Including Cumberland [*formerly* —75295]

—[752 95] Cumberland

Relocated to —75294

—752 97 Garrett County

—753 District of Columbia (Washington)

—754 West Virginia

—754 1 Northern Panhandle counties

Class here *Ohio River in West Virginia

—754 12 Hancock County

—754 13 Brooke County

—754 14 Ohio County

Class here Wheeling [*formerly* —75415]

—[754 15] Wheeling

Relocated to —75414

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—754 16 Marshall County

—754 18 Wetzel County

—754 19 Tyler County

—754 2 Little Kanawha Valley counties

Class here *Little Kanawha River

—754 21 Pleasants County

—754 22 Wood County

Including Parkersburg [*formerly* —75423]

—[754 23] Parkersburg

Relocated to —75422

—754 24 Ritchie County

—754 26 Wirt County

—754 27 Gilmer County

—754 29 Calhoun County

—754 3 Kanawha Valley counties

Class here *Kanawha River

—754 31 Jackson County

—754 33 Mason County

—754 35 Putnam County

—754 36 Roane County

—754 37 Kanawha County

Including Charleston [*formerly* —75438]

—[754 38] Charleston

Relocated to —75437

—754 39 Boone County

—754 4 Southwestern border counties

Including *Tug Fork

Class here *Guyandotte River

—754 42 Cabell County

—754 43 Lincoln County

—754 44 Logan County

—754 45 Wyoming County

—754 47 Wayne County

Including *Big Sandy River

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—754 48 Mingo County

—754 49 McDowell County

—754 5 Monongahela Valley counties

Class here *Monongahela River in West Virginia

—754 52 Monongalia County

Including Morgantown [*formerly* —75453]

—[754 53] Morgantown

Relocated to —75452

—754 54 Marion County

—754 55 Taylor County

—754 56 Doddridge County

—754 57 Harrison County

Including Clarksburg [*formerly* —75458]

—[754 58] Clarksburg

Relocated to —75457

—754 59 Barbour County

—754 6 Central counties

Class here *Elk River

—754 61 Lewis County

—754 62 Upshur County

—754 65 Webster County

—754 66 Braxton County

—754 67 Clay County

—754 69 Nicholas County

Class here *Gauley River

—754 7 New River Valley counties

Class here *New River

—754 71 Fayette County

—754 73 Raleigh County

—754 74 Mercer County

—754 76 Summers County

—754 78 Monroe County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—754 8 Allegheny Crest counties

Class here *Allegheny Mountains in West Virginia; *Cheat River

—754 82 Preston County

—754 83 Tucker County

—754 85 Randolph County

—754 87 Pocahontas County

—754 88 Greenbrier County

Including White Sulphur Springs [*formerly* —75489]

Class here *Greenbrier River

—[754 89] White Sulphur Springs

Relocated to —75488

—754 9 Eastern Panhandle counties

Class here *Potomac Valley of West Virginia

—754 91 Pendleton County

—754 92 Grant County

—754 93 Hardy County

—754 94 Mineral County

—754 95 Hampshire County

—754 96 Morgan County

—754 97 Berkeley County

—754 99 Jefferson County

—755 Virginia

Class here *Blue Ridge

—755 1 Eastern Peninsula and Chesapeake Bay Region

Class here *Tidewater Virginia

—755 15 Northampton County

—755 16 Accomack County

—755 18 *Chesapeake Bay Region

See also —16347 for Chesapeake Bay

—755 2 Northern Neck

Class here *Rappahannock River

—755 21 Northumberland County

—755 22 Lancaster County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—755 23	Richmond County
—755 24	Westmoreland County
—755 25	King George County
—755 26	Stafford County
—755 27	Prince William and Fauquier Counties and environs
—755 273	Prince William County, Manassas, Manassas Park
—755 273 2	Prince William County
—755 273 4	Independent city of Manassas
—755 273 6	Independent city of Manassas Park
—755 275	Fauquier County
—755 28	Loudoun County
—755 29	Washington metropolitan area of Virginia
—755 291	Fairfax County
—755 292	Independent city of Fairfax
—755 293	Independent city of Falls Church
—755 295	Arlington County
—755 296	Independent city of Alexandria
—755 3	Rappahannock-York region
	York River relocated to —16347
—755 31	Mathews County
—755 32	Gloucester County
—755 33	Middlesex County
—755 34	Essex County
—755 35	King and Queen and King William Counties
—755 352	King and Queen County
—755 355	King William County
—755 36	Caroline and Spotsylvania Counties and environs
—755 362	Caroline County
—755 365	Spotsylvania County
—755 366	Independent city of Fredericksburg
—755 37	Orange and Greene Counties
—755 372	Orange County
—755 375	Greene County
—755 38	Madison County

—755 39 Culpeper and Rappahannock Counties
—755 392 Culpeper County
—755 395 Rappahannock County
—755 4 York-James region
Class here *James River
—755 41 Southern end of peninsula
—755 412 Independent city of Hampton
—755 416 Independent city of Newport News
—755 42 York and James City Counties and environs
—755 422 Independent city of Poquoson [*formerly* —755423]
—755 423 York County
Independent city of Poquoson relocated to —755422
—755 425 James City County and Williamsburg
—755 425 1 James City County
—755 425 2 Independent city of Williamsburg
—755 43 New Kent County
—755 44 Charles City County
—755 45 Henrico and Goochland Counties and environs
—755 451 Independent city of Richmond
—755 453 Henrico County
—755 455 Goochland County
—755 46 Hanover and Louisa Counties
—755 462 Hanover County
—755 465 Louisa County
—755 47 Fluvanna County
—755 48 Albermarle County and environs
—755 481 Independent city of Charlottesville
—755 482 Albemarle County
—755 49 Nelson and Amherst Counties
—755 493 Nelson County
—755 496 Amherst County
—755 5 Southeastern region
—755 51 Independent city of Virginia Beach
—755 52 Independent cities of Norfolk, Portsmouth, Chesapeake

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—755 521 Independent city of Norfolk
—755 522 Independent city of Portsmouth
—755 523 Independent city of Chesapeake
Class here *Dismal Swamp
—755 53 Independent city of Suffolk
—755 54 Isle of Wight County
—755 55 Southampton County and environs
—755 552 Southampton County
—755 553 Independent city of Franklin
—755 56 Surry and Sussex Counties
—755 562 Surry County
—755 565 Sussex County
—755 57 Greensville and Brunswick Counties and environs
—755 572 Greensville County
—755 573 Independent city of Emporia
—755 575 Brunswick County
—755 58 Dinwiddie and Prince George Counties and environs
—755 581 Independent city of Petersburg
—755 582 Dinwiddie County
—755 585 Prince George County
—755 586 Independent city of Hopewell
—755 59 Chesterfield County and environs
—755 594 Chesterfield County
—755 595 Independent city of Colonial Heights
—755 6 South central region
Class here *Piedmont in Virginia; *Roanoke River in Virginia
—755 61 Powhatan and Cumberland Counties
—755 612 Powhatan County
—755 615 Cumberland County
—755 62 Buckingham and Appomattox Counties
—755 623 Buckingham County
—755 625 Appomattox County
—755 63 Prince Edward, Amelia, Nottoway Counties
—755 632 Prince Edward County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—755 634 Amelia County
—755 637 Nottoway County
—755 64 Lunenburg and Mecklenburg Counties
—755 643 Lunenburg County
—755 645 Mecklenburg County
—755 65 Charlotte County
—755 66 Halifax and Pittsylvania Counties and environs
—755 661 Halifax County
—755 662 Independent city of South Boston
—755 665 Pittsylvania County
—755 666 Independent city of Danville
—755 67 Campbell and Bedford Counties and environs
—755 671 Independent city of Lynchburg
—755 672 Campbell County
—755 675 Bedford County
—755 676 Independent city of Bedford
—755 68 Franklin County
—755 69 Henry and Patrick Counties and environs
—755 692 Henry County
—755 693 Independent city of Martinsville
—755 695 Patrick County
—755 7 Southwestern region
—755 71 Floyd, Carroll, Grayson Counties and environs
—755 712 Floyd County
—755 714 Carroll County
—755 715 Independent city of Galax
—755 717 Grayson County
—755 72 Smyth and Washington Counties and environs
—755 723 Smyth County
—755 725 Washington County
—755 726 Independent city of Bristol
—755 73 Scott and Lee Counties
—755 732 Scott County
—755 735 Lee County

—755 74	Wise and Dickenson Counties and environs
—755 743	Wise County
—755 744	Independent city of Norton
—755 745	Dickenson County
—755 75	Buchanan and Russell Counties
—755 752	Buchanan County
—755 755	Russell County
—755 76	Tazewell and Bland Counties
—755 763	Tazewell County
—755 765	Bland County
—755 77	Wythe and Pulaski Counties
—755 773	Wythe County
—755 775	Pulaski County
—755 78	Giles and Montgomery Counties and environs
—755 782	Giles County
—755 785	Montgomery County
—755 786	Independent city of Radford
—755 79	Roanoke and Craig Counties and environs
—755 791	Independent city of Roanoke
—755 792	Roanoke County
—755 793	Independent city of Salem
—755 795	Craig County
—755 8	Central western region
—755 81	Alleghany County and environs
—755 811	Independent city of Clifton Forge
—755 812	Independent city of Covington
—755 816	Alleghany County
—755 83	Botetourt County
—755 85	Rockbridge County and environs
—755 851	Independent city of Buena Vista
—755 852	Rockbridge County
—755 853	Independent city of Lexington
—755 87	Bath County
—755 89	Highland County

—755 9 Northwestern region

Class here *Shenandoah National Park; *Shenandoah Valley

—755 91 Augusta County and environs

—755 911 Independent city of Staunton

—755 912 Independent city of Waynesboro

—755 916 Augusta County

—755 92 Rockingham County and environs

—755 921 Independent city of Harrisonburg

—755 922 Rockingham County

—755 94 Page County

—755 95 Shenandoah County

—755 97 Warren County

—755 98 Clarke County

—755 99 Frederick County and environs

—755 991 Independent city of Winchester

—755 992 Frederick County

—756 North Carolina

—756 1 Northeast coastal plain counties

Class here *Coastal Plain in North Carolina; *Outer Banks

See also —16348 for Albemarle, Pamlico Sounds

—756 13 Currituck and Camden Counties

—756 132 Currituck County

—756 135 Camden County

Including *Dismal Swamp in North Carolina

—756 14 Pasquotank, Perquimans, Chowan Counties

—756 142 Pasquotank County

—756 144 Perquimans County

—756 147 Chowan County

—756 15 Gates and Hertford Counties

Class here Chowan River

—756 153 Gates County

—756 155 Hertford County

—756 16 Bertie and Washington Counties

Class here *Roanoke River

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—756 163 Bertie County
—756 165 Washington County
—756 17 Tyrrell and Dare Counties
—756 172 Tyrrell County
—756 175 Dare County
Including Roanoke Island; Cape Hatteras
—756 18 Hyde and Beaufort Counties
—756 184 Hyde County
—756 186 Beaufort County
—756 19 Craven, Pamlico, Carteret Counties
Class here *Neuse River
—756 192 Craven County
—756 194 Pamlico County
—756 197 Carteret County
—756 2 Southeast Coastal Plain counties
Class here *Cape Fear River
—756 21 Jones County
—756 23 Onslow County
—756 25 Pender County
—756 27 New Hanover County
Class here Wilmington
—756 29 Brunswick County
—756 3 Southwest Coastal Plain counties
—756 31 Columbus County
—756 32 Bladen County
—756 33 Robeson and Scotland Counties
—756 332 Robeson County
—756 335 Scotland County
—756 34 Richmond County
—756 35 Moore and Lee Counties
—756 352 Moore County
—756 355 Lee County
—756 36 Harnett and Hoke Counties
—756 362 Harnett County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—756 365 Hoke County
—756 37 Cumberland and Sampson Counties
—756 373 Cumberland County
—756 375 Sampson County
—756 38 Duplin and Lenoir Counties
—756 382 Duplin County
—756 385 Lenoir County
Including Kinston [*formerly* —756386]
—[756 386] Kinston
Relocated to —756385
—756 39 Greene and Wayne Counties
—756 393 Greene County
—756 395 Wayne County
Including Goldsboro [*formerly* —756396]
—[756 396] Goldsboro
Relocated to —756395
—756 4 Northwest Coastal Plain counties
—756 41 Johnston County
—756 43 Wilson County
—756 44 Pitt County
—756 45 Martin County
—756 46 Edgecombe County
—756 47 Nash County
—756 48 Halifax County
—756 49 Northampton County
—756 5 Northeast Piedmont counties
Class here *Piedmont in North Carolina
—756 52 Warren County
—756 53 Vance and Granville Counties
—756 532 Vance County
—756 535 Granville County
—756 54 Franklin County
—756 55 Wake County
Class here Raleigh

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—756 56	Durham and Orange Counties
—756 563	Durham County
—756 565	Orange County
—756 57	Person and Caswell Counties
—756 573	Person County
—756 575	Caswell County
—756 58	Alamance County
—756 59	Chatham County
—756 6	Northwest Piedmont counties
—756 61	Randolph County
—756 62	Guilford County
—756 63	Rockingham County
—756 64	Stokes County
—756 65	Surry County
—756 66	Yadkin County
—756 67	Forsyth County
—756 68	Davidson County
	Class here *Yadkin River
—756 69	Davie County
—756 7	Southern Piedmont counties
—756 71	Rowan County
—756 72	Cabarrus County
—756 73	Stanly County
—756 74	Montgomery County
—756 75	Anson and Union Counties
—756 753	Anson County
—756 755	Union County
—756 76	Mecklenburg County
	Class here Charlotte
—756 77	Gaston and Cleveland Counties
—756 773	Gaston County
—756 775	Cleveland County
—756 78	Lincoln and Catawba Counties
—756 782	Lincoln County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—756 785 Catawba County

—756 79 Iredell and Alexander Counties

—756 793 Iredell County

—756 795 Alexander County

—756 8 Northern Appalachian region counties

Class here *Blue Ridge in North Carolina, *Appalachian region in North Carolina

—756 82 Wilkes County

—756 83 Alleghany and Ashe Counties

—756 832 Alleghany County

—756 835 Ashe County

—756 84 Watauga and Caldwell Counties

—756 843 Watauga County

—756 845 Caldwell County

—756 85 Burke County

—756 86 Avery and Mitchell Counties

—756 862 Avery County

—756 865 Mitchell County

—756 87 Yancey and Madison Counties

—756 873 Yancey County

—756 875 Madison County

—756 88 Buncombe County

Including Asheville

—756 89 McDowell County

—756 9 Southern Appalachian region counties

—756 91 Rutherford and Polk Counties

—756 913 Rutherford County

—756 915 Polk County

—756 92 Henderson County

—756 93 Transylvania County

—756 94 Haywood County

—756 95 Jackson County

—756 96 Swain County

Class here *Great Smoky Mountains in North Carolina

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—756 97 Graham County

—756 98 Macon and Clay Counties

—756 982 Macon County

—756 985 Clay County

—756 99 Cherokee County

—757 South Carolina

—757 2 Mountain counties

Class here *Blue Ridge in South Carolina; *Saluda River

—757 21 Oconee County

—757 23 Pickens County

—757 25 Anderson County

—757 27 Greenville County

—757 29 Spartanburg County

—757 3 Southwest Piedmont counties

Class here *Piedmont in South Carolina

—757 31 Laurens County

Including *Enoree River

—757 33 Greenwood County

—757 35 Abbeville County

—757 36 McCormick County

—757 37 Edgefield County

—757 38 Saluda County

—757 39 Newberry County

—757 4 Northeast Piedmont counties

Class here *Broad River

—757 41 Union County

Use of this number for comprehensive works on Broad River discontinued; class in —7574

—757 42 Cherokee County

—757 43 York County

—757 45 Lancaster County

Class here *Catawba River

—757 47 Chester County

—757 49 Fairfield County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—757 6 Northeast counties of sand hills and upper pine belt

Including *Lynches River

Class here *Coastal Plain in South Carolina

Comprehensive works on Pee Dee River relocated to —7578

—757 61 Kershaw County

—757 63 Chesterfield County

—757 64 Marlboro County

—757 66 Darlington County

—757 67 Lee County

—757 69 Sumter County

Including *Wateree River

—757 7 Southwest counties of sand hills and upper pine belt

—757 71 Richland County

Class here Columbia

—757 72 Calhoun County

—757 73 Lexington County

—757 75 Aiken County

—757 76 Barnwell County

—757 77 Allendale County

—757 78 Bamberg County

—757 79 Orangeburg County

—757 8 Northeast counties of lower pine belt

Including *Black, *Santee Rivers

Class here comprehensive works on *Pee Dee River [*formerly* —7576]

—757 81 Clarendon County

Class here *Lake Marion

—757 83 Williamsburg County

Use of this number for comprehensive works on Black River discontinued; class in —7578

—757 84 Florence County

—757 85 Dillon County

—757 86 Marion County

—757 87 Horry County

—757 89 Georgetown County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—757 9 Southwest counties of lower pine belt

Including *Edisto River; *Savannah River in South Carolina

—757 91 Charleston County

—757 915 Charleston

—757 93 Berkeley County

—757 94 Dorchester County

—757 95 Colleton County

—757 97 Hampton County

—757 98 Jasper County

—757 99 Beaufort County

Class here *Sea Islands

—758 Georgia

Class here *Chattahoochee River

—758 1 Northeastern counties

Class here *Savannah River

—758 12 Rabun and Habersham Counties

—758 123 Rabun County

—758 125 Habersham County

—758 13 Stephens and Franklin Counties

—758 132 Stephens County

—758 135 Franklin County

—758 14 Banks and Jackson Counties

—758 143 Banks County

—758 145 Jackson County

—758 15 Madison and Hart Counties

—758 152 Madison County

—758 155 Hart County

—758 16 Elbert and Lincoln Counties

—758 163 Elbert County

—758 165 Lincoln County

—758 17 Wilkes and Oglethorpe Counties

—758 172 Wilkes County

—758 175 Oglethorpe County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—758 18 Clarke County

Class here Athens

—758 19 Oconee and Barrow Counties

—758 193 Oconee County

—758 195 Barrow County

—758 2 North central counties

Class here *Blue Ridge in Georgia

—758 21 Walton and Rockdale Counties

—758 212 Walton County

—758 215 Rockdale County

—758 22 Gwinnett and De Kalb Counties

—758 223 Gwinnett County

—758 225 De Kalb County

—758 23 Fulton County

—758 231 Atlanta

—758 24 Douglas and Cobb Counties

—758 243 Douglas County

—758 245 Cobb County

—758 25 Cherokee and Pickens Counties

—758 253 Cherokee County

—758 255 Pickens County

—758 26 Dawson and Forsyth Counties

—758 263 Dawson County

—758 265 Forsyth County

—758 27 Hall, Lumpkin, White Counties

—758 272 Hall County

—758 273 Lumpkin County

Use of this number for comprehensive works on Blue Ridge in Georgia discontinued; class in —7582

—758 277 White County

—758 28 Towns and Union Counties

—758 282 Towns County

—758 285 Union County

—758 29 Fannin and Gilmer Counties

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—758 293 Fannin County
—758 295 Gilmer County
—758 3 Northwestern counties
—758 31 Murray County
—758 32 Whitfield and Catoosa Counties
—758 324 Whitfield County
—758 326 Catoosa County
—758 33 Walker County
—758 34 Dade and Chattooga Counties
—758 342 Dade County
Class here *Lookout Mountain in Georgia
—758 344 Chattooga County
—758 35 Floyd County
—758 36 Gordon and Bartow Counties
—758 362 Gordon County
—758 365 Bartow County
—758 37 Paulding and Polk Counties
—758 373 Paulding County
—758 375 Polk County
—758 38 Haralson County
—758 39 Carroll County
—758 4 West central counties
Class here *Piedmont in Georgia
—758 42 Heard, Coweta, Fayette Counties
—758 422 Heard County
—758 423 Coweta County
—758 426 Fayette County
—758 43 Clayton and Henry Counties
—758 432 Clayton County
—758 435 Henry County
—758 44 Spalding and Lamar Counties
—758 443 Spalding County
—758 446 Lamar County
—758 45 Pike and Meriwether Counties

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—758 453 Pike County
—758 455 Meriwether County
—758 46 Troup and Harris Counties
—758 463 Troup County
—758 466 Harris County
—758 47 Muscogee and Chattahoochee Counties
—758 473 Muscogee County
—758 476 Chattahoochee County
—758 48 Marion, Talbot, Upson Counties
—758 482 Marion County
—758 483 Talbot County
—758 486 Upson County
—758 49 Taylor and Schley Counties
—758 493 Taylor County
—758 495 Schley County
—758 5 Central counties
Class here *Ocmulgee River
—758 51 Macon and Houston Counties
—758 513 Macon County
—758 515 Houston County
—758 52 Pulaski and Bleckley Counties
—758 523 Pulaski County
—758 525 Bleckley County
—758 53 Dodge and Laurens Counties
—758 532 Dodge County
—758 535 Laurens County
—758 54 Wilkinson and Twiggs Counties
—758 543 Wilkinson County
—758 545 Twiggs County
—758 55 Bibb and Peach Counties
—758 552 Bibb County
Class here Macon
—758 556 Peach County
—758 56 Crawford, Monroe, Jones Counties

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—758 562 Crawford County

—758 563 Monroe County

—758 567 Jones County

—758 57 Baldwin and Putnam Counties

—758 573 Baldwin County

—758 576 Putnam County

—758 58 Jasper and Butts Counties

—758 583 Jasper County

—758 585 Butts County

—758 59 Newton and Morgan Counties

—758 593 Newton County

—758 595 Morgan County

—758 6 East central counties

Including *Oconee River

Class here *Ogeechee River

—758 61 Greene and Taliaferro Counties

—758 612 Greene County

—758 616 Taliaferro County

—758 62 Hancock and Warren Counties

—758 623 Hancock County

—758 625 Warren County

—758 63 McDuffie and Columbia Counties

—758 632 McDuffie County

—758 635 Columbia County

—758 64 Richmond County

Class here Augusta

—758 65 Burke County

—758 66 Jefferson and Glascock Counties

Use of this number for comprehensive works on Ogeechee River discontinued; class in —7586

—758 663 Jefferson County

—758 666 Glascock County

—758 67 Washington and Johnson Counties

—758 672 Washington County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—758 676 Johnson County

—758 68 Treutlen and Emanuel Counties

—758 682 Treutlen County

—758 684 Emanuel County

—758 69 Jenkins and Screven Counties

—758 693 Jenkins County

—758 695 Screven County

—758 7 Southeastern counties

Including *Sea Islands of Georgia; *Altamaha River

—758 72 Effingham and Chatham Counties

—758 722 Effingham County

—758 724 Chatham County

Class here Savannah

—758 73 Bryan, Liberty, McIntosh Counties

—758 732 Bryan County

—758 733 Liberty County

—758 737 McIntosh County

—758 74 Glynn and Camden Counties

—758 742 Glynn County

—758 746 Camden County

—758 75 Charlton, Brantley, Wayne Counties

—758 752 Charlton County

Class here *Okefenokee Swamp

—758 753 Brantley County

—758 756 Wayne County

Use of this number for comprehensive works on Altamaha River discontinued; class in —7587

—758 76 Long, Evans, Bulloch Counties

—758 762 Long County

—758 763 Evans County

—758 766 Bulloch County

—758 77 Candler and Tattnall Counties

—758 773 Candler County

—758 775 Tattnall County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—758 78 Toombs, Appling, Bacon Counties
—758 782 Toombs County
—758 784 Appling County
—758 787 Bacon County
—758 79 Pierce and Ware Counties
—758 792 Pierce County
—758 794 Ware County
Including Waycross [*formerly* —758795]
—[758 795] Waycross
Relocated to —758794
—758 8 South central counties
—758 81 Clinch, Echols, Lanier Counties
—758 812 Clinch County
—758 814 Echols County
—758 817 Lanier County
—758 82 Atkinson, Coffee, Jeff Davis Counties
—758 822 Atkinson County
—758 823 Coffee County
—758 827 Jeff Davis County
—758 83 Montgomery and Wheeler Counties
—758 832 Montgomery County
—758 835 Wheeler County
—758 84 Telfair and Wilcox Counties
—758 843 Telfair County
—758 845 Wilcox County
—758 85 Ben Hill and Irwin Counties
—758 852 Ben Hill County
—758 855 Irwin County
—758 86 Berrien and Lowndes Counties
—758 862 Berrien County
—758 864 Lowndes County
Including Valdosta [*formerly* —758865]
—[758 865] Valdosta
Relocated to —758864

—758 87 Brooks and Cook Counties
—758 874 Brooks County
—758 876 Cook County
—758 88 Tift and Turner Counties
—758 882 Tift County
—758 885 Turner County
—758 89 Crisp and Dooly Counties
—758 893 Crisp County
—758 895 Dooly County
—758 9 Southwestern counties
Class here *Flint River
—758 91 Sumter and Webster Counties
—758 913 Sumter County
—758 916 Webster County
—758 92 Stewart, Quitman, Clay Counties
—758 922 Stewart County
—758 924 Quitman County
—758 927 Clay County
—758 93 Randolph and Terrell Counties
—758 932 Randolph County
—758 935 Terrell County
—758 94 Lee and Worth Counties
—758 943 Lee County
—758 945 Worth County
—758 95 Dougherty and Calhoun Counties
—758 953 Dougherty County
—758 956 Calhoun County
—758 96 Early, Miller, Baker Counties
—758 962 Early County
—758 964 Miller County
—758 967 Baker County
—758 97 Mitchell and Colquitt Counties
—758 973 Mitchell County
—758 975 Colquitt County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—758 98 Thomas and Grady Counties
—758 984 Thomas County
—758 986 Grady County
—758 99 Decatur and Seminole Counties
—758 993 Decatur County
—758 996 Seminole County
—759 Florida
—759 1 Northeastern counties
Class here *Saint Johns River
—759 11 Nassau County
Class here *Saint Marys River
—759 12 Duval County
Class here Jacksonville
—[759 121] Jacksonville
Number discontinued; class in —75912
—759 13 Baker County
—759 14 Union County
—759 15 Bradford County
—759 16 Clay County
—759 17 Putnam County
—759 18 Saint Johns County
—759 19 Flagler County
—759 2 East central counties
—759 21 Volusia County
—759 22 Lake County
—759 23 Seminole County
—759 24 Orange County
—759 25 Osceola County
—759 27 Brevard County
—759 28 Indian River County
—759 29 Saint Lucie County
—759 3 Southeastern counties
—759 31 Martin County
—759 32 Palm Beach County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—759 35 Broward County
Including Fort Lauderdale
—759 38 Dade County
—759 381 Miami and Miami Beach
—759 39 *The Everglades and *Lake Okeechobee
Class here *Everglades National Park
—759 4 Southwestern counties
—759 41 Monroe County
Including Key West
Class here *Florida Keys
—759 44 Collier County
Including *Ten Thousand Islands
Class here *Big Cypress Swamp
—759 46 Hendry County
Including *Okaloacoochee Slough
—759 48 Lee County
Class here *Caloosahatchee River
—759 49 Charlotte County
—759 5 South central counties
—759 51 Glades County
—759 53 Okeechobee County
Class here *Kissimmee River
—759 55 Highlands County
—759 57 Hardee County
Class here *Peace River
—759 59 De Soto County
—759 6 Southern west central counties
—759 61 Sarasota County
—759 62 Manatee County
—759 63 Pinellas County
—759 65 Hillsborough County
Class here Tampa
—759 67 Polk County
—759 69 Pasco County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—759 7 Northern west central counties

Class here *Withlacoochee River

—759 71 Hernando County

—759 72 Citrus County

Use of this number for comprehensive works on Withlacoochee River discontinued; class in —7597

—759 73 Sumter County

—759 75 Marion County

—759 77 Levy County

—759 78 Gilchrist County

—759 79 Alachua County

Including *Santa Fe River

—759 8 North central counties

Class here *Suwannee River

—759 81 Dixie and Lafayette Counties

—759 812 Dixie County

—759 816 Lafayette County

—759 82 Suwannee County

—759 83 Columbia County

—759 84 Hamilton County

—759 85 Madison County

—759 86 Taylor County

—759 87 Jefferson County

—759 88 Leon County

Including Tallahassee

—759 89 Wakulla County

—759 9 Northwestern counties (Panhandle)

—759 91 Franklin County

—759 92 Liberty and Gadsden Counties

Including *Apalachicola River

—759 923 Liberty County

—759 925 Gadsden County

—759 93 Jackson County

—759 94 Calhoun and Gulf Counties

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—759 943 Calhoun County

—759 947 Gulf County

—759 95 Bay County

—759 96 Washington and Holmes Counties

—759 963 Washington County

—759 965 Holmes County

—759 97 Walton County

—759 98 Okaloosa and Santa Rosa Counties

—759 982 Okaloosa County

—759 985 Santa Rosa County

—759 99 Escambia County

Including Pensacola

—76 South central United States Gulf Coast states

Class here Old Southwest

SUMMARY

—761	**Alabama**
—762	**Mississippi**
—763	**Louisiana**
—764	**Texas**
—766	**Oklahoma**
—767	**Arkansas**
—768	**Tennessee**
—769	**Kentucky**

> —761–764 Gulf Coast states

Class comprehensive works in —76

For Florida, see —759

—761 Alabama

—761 2 Gulf and Lower Coastal Plain counties

Class here *Alabama, *Tombigbee Rivers

—761 21 Baldwin County

Class here *Perdido River

—761 22 Mobile County

Including *Mobile River

Class here Mobile

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—761 23	Lime Hills counties
	Class specific counties in —76124–76127
—761 24	Washington and Clarke Counties
—761 243	Washington County
—761 245	Clarke County
—761 25	Monroe County
—761 26	Conecuh and Escambia Counties
—761 263	Conecuh County
—761 265	Escambia County
—761 27	Covington County
—761 29	Lime sink counties (Wire-grass region)
—761 292	Geneva County
—761 295	Houston County
—761 3	Southern red hills counties
—761 31	Henry County
—761 32	Barbour County
—761 33	Dale County
—761 34	Coffee County
—761 35	Pike County
—761 36	Crenshaw County
—761 37	Butler County
—761 38	Wilcox County
—761 39	Marengo and Choctaw Counties
—761 392	Marengo County
—761 395	Choctaw County
—761 4	Black Belt counties
—761 41	Sumter County
—761 42	Greene County
—761 43	Hale County
—761 44	Perry County
—761 45	Dallas County
—761 46	Autauga and Lowndes Counties
—761 463	Autauga County
—761 465	Lowndes County

—761 47 Montgomery County

Class here Montgomery

—761 48 Bullock and Russell Counties

—761 483 Bullock County

—761 485 Russell County

—761 49 Macon County

—761 5 Counties of *Piedmont

Class here *Tallapoosa River

—761 52 Elmore County

—761 53 Tallapoosa County

Class here *Lake Martin

Use of this number for comprehensive works on Tallapoosa River discontinued; class in —7615

—761 55 Lee County

—761 56 Chambers County

—761 57 Randolph County

—761 58 Clay County

—761 59 Coosa County

—761 6 Coosa Valley region counties

Class here *Coosa River

—761 61 Talladega County

—761 63 Calhoun County

—761 64 Cleburne County

—761 65 Cherokee County

—761 66 De Kalb County

—761 67 Etowah County

—761 69 Saint Clair County

—761 7 Central Plateau and Basin counties

—761 72 Blount County

—761 73 Cullman County

—761 74 Winston County

—761 76 Walker County

—761 78 Jefferson County

—761 781 Birmingham

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—761 79 Shelby County

—761 8 Central pine belt counties

—761 81 Chilton County

—761 82 Bibb County

—761 84 Tuscaloosa County

—761 85 Pickens County

—761 86 Lamar County

—761 87 Fayette County

—761 89 Marion County

—761 9 Tennessee Valley counties

Class here *Tennessee River in Alabama

—761 91 Franklin and Colbert Counties

—761 913 Franklin County

—761 915 Colbert County

—761 92 Lawrence County

—761 93 Morgan County

—761 94 Marshall County

Class here *Guntersville Lake

—761 95 Jackson County

—761 97 Madison County

Class here Huntsville

—761 98 Limestone County

Class here *Wheeler Lake

—761 99 Lauderdale County

—762 Mississippi

—762 1 Southeastern counties

—762 12 Jackson County

Class here *Pascagoula River

—762 13 Harrison County

—762 14 Hancock County

—762 15 Pearl River County

—762 16 Stone and George Counties

—762 162 Stone County

—762 165 George County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—762 17 Greene and Perry Counties
—762 173 Greene County
—762 175 Perry County
—762 18 Forrest County
—762 19 Lamar County
—762 2 Southwestern counties
—762 21 Marion County
—762 22 Walthall County
—762 23 Pike County
—762 24 Amite County
—762 25 Wilkinson County
—762 26 Adams County
Class here Natchez
—762 27 Franklin County
—762 28 Jefferson and Claiborne Counties
—762 283 Jefferson County
—762 285 Claiborne County
—762 29 Warren County
—762 4 West central counties (Yazoo-Mississippi Delta)
Class here *Big Black, *Yazoo Rivers
—762 41 Issaquena and Sharkey Counties
—762 412 Issaquena County
—762 414 Sharkey County
—762 42 Washington County
—762 43 Bolivar County
—762 44 Coahoma County
—762 45 Quitman and Tallahatchie Counties
—762 453 Quitman County
—762 455 Tallahatchie County
—762 46 Leflore County
—762 47 Sunflower County
—762 48 Humphreys County
—762 49 Yazoo County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—762 5 South central counties (Piney woods region)

Class here *Pearl River

—762 51 Hinds County

Class here Jackson

—762 52 Copiah County

—762 53 Lincoln and Lawrence Counties

—762 534 Lincoln County

—762 536 Lawrence County

—762 54 Jefferson Davis and Covington Counties

—762 543 Jefferson Davis County

—762 545 Covington County

—762 55 Jones County

—762 57 Wayne and Jasper Counties

—762 573 Wayne County

—762 575 Jasper County

—762 58 Smith and Simpson Counties

—762 582 Smith County

—762 585 Simpson County

—762 59 Rankin County

—762 6 Central and east central counties (Plateau region)

For Northern Plateau region, see —7628

—762 62 Madison and Holmes Counties

—762 623 Madison County

—762 625 Holmes County

—762 63 Carroll and Grenada Counties

—762 633 Carroll County

—762 635 Grenada County

Class here *Grenada Lake

—762 64 Montgomery and Attala Counties

—762 642 Montgomery County

—762 644 Attala County

—762 65 Leake and Scott Counties

—762 653 Leake County

—762 655 Scott County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—762 67 Newton, Clarke, Lauderdale Counties
—762 672 Newton County
—762 673 Clarke County
—762 676 Lauderdale County
For Meridian, see —762677
—762 677 Meridian
—762 68 Kemper and Neshoba Counties
—762 683 Kemper County
—762 685 Neshoba County
—762 69 Winston, Choctaw, Webster Counties
—762 692 Winston County
—762 694 Choctaw County
—762 697 Webster County
—762 8 Northwestern counties (Northern Plateau region)
—762 81 Calhoun County
—762 82 Yalobusha County
Class here *Enid Lake
—762 83 Lafayette County
Class here *Sardis Lake
—762 84 Panola County
—762 85 Tate County
Class here *Arkabutla Lake
—762 86 Tunica County
—762 87 De Soto County
—762 88 Marshall County
—762 89 Benton County
—762 9 Northeastern counties
—762 92 Tippah and Union Counties
—762 923 Tippah County
—762 925 Union County
—762 93 Pontotoc and Lee Counties
—762 932 Pontotoc County
—762 935 Lee County
—762 94 Chickasaw and Clay Counties

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—762 942 Chickasaw County
—762 945 Clay County
—762 95 Oktibbeha and Noxubee Counties
—762 953 Oktibbeha County
—762 955 Noxubee County
—762 97 Lowndes and Monroe Counties
—762 973 Lowndes County
—762 975 Monroe County
—762 98 Itawamba and Prentiss Counties
—762 982 Itawamba County
—762 985 Prentiss County
—762 99 Alcorn and Tishomingo Counties
—762 993 Alcorn County
—762 995 Tishomingo County
—763 Louisiana
—763 1 Eastern parishes
—763 11 Washington Parish
—763 12 Saint Tammany Parish
—763 13 Tangipahoa Parish
—763 14 Livingston Parish
—763 15 Saint Helena Parish
—763 16 East Feliciana Parish
—763 17 West Feliciana Parish
—763 18 East Baton Rouge Parish
Class here Baton Rouge
—763 19 Ascension Parish
—763 3 Southeastern parishes (Mississippi Delta)
—763 31 Saint James Parish
—763 32 Saint John the Baptist Parish
Including *Lake Maurepas, *Lake Des Allemands
—763 33 Saint Charles Parish
Class here *Lake Salvador
—763 34 *Lake Pontchartrain
—763 35 Orleans Parish (New Orleans)

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—763 36 Saint Bernard Parish
—763 37 Plaquemines Parish
—763 38 Jefferson Parish
—763 39 Lafourche Parish
—763 4 South central parishes
—763 41 Terrebonne Parish
—763 42 Saint Mary Parish
—763 43 Assumption Parish
—763 44 Iberville Parish
—763 45 West Baton Rouge and Pointe Coupee Parishes
—763 452 West Baton Rouge Parish
—763 454 Pointe Coupee Parish
—763 46 Saint Landry Parish
—763 47 Lafayette Parish
—763 48 Saint Martin Parish
—763 49 Iberia Parish
Class here *Grand Lake
—763 5 Southwestern parishes
—763 51 Vermilion Parish
—763 52 Cameron Parish
Including Calcasieu, Grand, *Sabine Lakes
—763 54 Calcasieu Parish
—763 55 Jefferson Davis Parish
—763 56 Acadia Parish
—763 57 Evangeline Parish
—763 58 Allen Parish
—763 59 Beauregard Parish
—763 6 West central parishes
Class here *Red River in Louisiana
—763 61 Vernon Parish
—763 62 Sabine Parish
Class here *Toledo Bend Reservoir
—763 63 De Soto Parish
—763 64 Red River Parish

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—763 65 Natchitoches Parish
—763 66 Winn Parish
—763 67 Grant Parish
—763 69 Rapides Parish
—763 7 East central parishes
Class here *Ouachita River
—763 71 Avoyelles Parish
—763 73 Concordia Parish
—763 74 Catahoula Parish
—763 75 La Salle Parish
—763 76 Caldwell Parish
—763 77 Franklin Parish
—763 79 Tensas Parish
—763 8 Northeastern parishes
—763 81 Madison Parish
—763 82 East Carroll Parish
—763 83 West Carroll Parish
—763 84 Morehouse Parish
—763 86 Richland Parish
—763 87 Ouachita Parish
—763 89 Union Parish
—763 9 Northwestern parishes
—763 91 Lincoln Parish
—763 92 Jackson Parish
—763 93 Bienville Parish
—763 94 Claiborne Parish
—763 96 Webster Parish
—763 97 Bossier Parish
—763 99 Caddo Parish
Including *Caddo Lake
Class here Shreveport
—764 Texas
Class here *Brazos, *Colorado Rivers

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—764 1 Coastal plains

Use of this number for comprehensive works on Brazos and Colorado Rivers discontinued; class in —764

For East Texas timber belt and blackland prairie, see —7642; Rio Grande Plain, —7644

—764 11 Nueces and neighboring counties

Class here *Nueces River

—764 113 Nueces County

Class here Corpus Christi

—764 115 San Patricio County

—764 117 Bee County

—764 119 Refugio County

—764 12 Calhoun and neighboring counties

Class here *Guadalupe, *San Antonio rivers

—764 121 Calhoun County

—764 122 Aransas County

—764 123 Goliad County

—764 125 Victoria County

—764 127 Jackson County

—764 13 Matagorda and neighboring counties

—764 132 Matagorda County

—764 133 Wharton County

—764 135 Fort Bend County

—764 137 Brazoria County

—764 139 Galveston County

—764 14 Harris and neighboring counties

Class here *East Texas; *Sabine, *Trinity rivers

—764 141 Harris County

—764 141 1 Houston

—764 143 Chambers County

—764 145 Jefferson County

—764 147 Orange County

—764 15 Montgomery and neighboring counties

Class here *Neches River

—764 153 Montgomery County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—764 155 Liberty County
—764 157 Hardin County
—764 159 Jasper County
—764 16 Newton, Tyler, and neighboring counties
—764 162 Newton County
—764 163 Tyler County
—764 165 Polk County
—764 167 San Jacinto County
—764 169 Walker County
—764 17 Trinity and neighboring counties
—764 172 Trinity County
—764 173 Angelina County
—764 175 San Augustine County
—764 177 Sabine County
—764 179 Shelby County
—764 18 Nacogdoches and neighboring counties
—764 182 Nacogdoches County
—764 183 Cherokee County
—764 185 Rusk County
—764 187 Panola County
—764 189 Gregg County
—764 19 Harrison and neighboring counties
—764 192 Harrison County
—764 193 Marion County
—764 195 Cass County
—764 197 Bowie County
—764 2 East Texas timber belt and blackland prairie
For Austin-San Antonio region, see —7643
—764 21 Red River and neighboring counties
—764 212 Red River County
—764 213 Franklin County
—764 215 Titus County
—764 217 Morris County
—764 219 Camp County

—764 22	Upshur and neighboring counties
—764 222	Upshur County
—764 223	Wood County
—764 225	Smith County
—764 227	Henderson County
—764 229	Anderson County
—764 23	Freestone and neighboring counties
—764 232	Freestone County
—764 233	Leon County
—764 235	Houston County
—764 237	Madison County
—764 239	Robertson County
—764 24	Burleson and neighboring counties
—764 241	Burleson County
—764 242	Brazos County
—764 243	Grimes County
—764 245	Washington County
—764 247	Lee County
—764 249	Waller County
—764 25	Fayette and neighboring counties
—764 251	Fayette County
—764 252	Austin County
—764 253	Colorado County
—764 255	Lavaca County
—764 257	Gonzales County
—764 259	De Witt County
—764 26	Lamar and Fannin Counties
	Class here *blackland prairie
—764 263	Lamar County
—764 265	Fannin County
—764 27	Hunt and neighboring counties
—764 272	Hunt County
—764 273	Delta County
—764 274	Hopkins County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—764 275 Rains County
—764 276 Van Zandt County
—764 277 Kaufman County
—764 278 Rockwall County
—764 28 Dallas and neighboring counties
—764 281 Dallas and Ellis Counties
—764 281 1 Dallas County
For Dallas, see —7642812
—764 281 2 Dallas
Class here Dallas-Fort Worth metropolitan area
For Fort Worth, see —7645315
—764 281 5 Ellis County
—764 282 Navarro County
—764 283 Hill County
—764 284 McLennan County
—764 285 Limestone County
—764 286 Falls County
—764 287 Bell County
—764 288 Milam County
—764 289 Williamson County
—764 3 Austin-San Antonio region
For Hays County, see —764888; Comal County, —764887
—764 31 Travis County
Class here Austin
—764 32 Bastrop County
—764 33 Caldwell County
—764 34 Guadalupe County
—764 35 Bexar County
—764 351 San Antonio
—764 4 Rio Grande Plain (Lower Rio Grande Valley)
Class here *Rio Grande
—764 42 Medina County
—764 43 Uvalde and neighboring counties
—764 432 Uvalde County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—764 433 Kinney County
—764 435 Maverick County
—764 437 Zavala County
—764 44 Frio and neighboring counties
—764 442 Frio County
—764 443 Atascosa County
—764 444 Karnes County
—764 445 Wilson County
—764 447 Live Oak County
—764 45 McMullen and neighboring counties
—764 452 McMullen County
—764 453 La Salle County
—764 455 Dimmit County
—764 46 Webb and neighboring counties
—764 462 Webb County
—764 463 Duval County
—764 465 Jim Wells County
—764 47 Kleberg and neighboring counties
Class here *Padre Island
—764 472 Kleberg County
—764 473 Kenedy County
—764 475 Brooks County
—764 48 Jim Hogg and neighboring counties
—764 482 Jim Hogg County
—764 483 Zapata County
—764 485 Starr County
—764 49 Hidalgo and neighboring counties
—764 492 Hidalgo County
—764 493 Willacy County
—764 495 Cameron County
—764 5 North central plains
For Burnet-Llano region, see —7646; Northwestern lowland, —7647
—764 51 Mills and neighboring counties
Class here *Grand Prairie

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—764 512 Mills County
—764 513 Lampasas County
—764 515 Coryell County
—764 518 Bosque County
—764 52 Somervell and neighboring counties
—764 521 Somervell County
—764 522 Hood County
—764 524 Johnson County
—764 53 Tarrant and neighboring counties
—764 531 Tarrant County
—764 531 5 Fort Worth
Class comprehensive works on Dallas-Fort Worth metropolitan area in —7642812
—764 532 Wise County
—764 533 Cooke County
—764 54 Montague and neighboring counties
—764 541 Montague County
—764 542 Clay County
—764 543 Archer County
—764 544 Jack County
—764 545 Young County
—764 546 Stephens County
—764 547 Eastland County
—764 548 Brown County
—764 549 Hamilton County
—764 55 Erath and neighboring counties
—764 551 Erath County
—764 552 Palo Pinto County
—764 553 Parker County
—764 554 Comanche County
—764 555 Denton County
—764 556 Collin County
—764 557 Grayson County
—764 6 Burnet-Llano region
—764 62 Llano County

—764 63 Burnet County
—764 64 Blanco County
—764 65 Gillespie County
—764 66 Mason County
—764 67 McCulloch County
—764 68 San Saba County
—764 7 Northwestern lowland
—764 71 Concho County
—764 72 Tom Green and neighboring counties
—764 721 Tom Green County
—764 723 Coke County
—764 724 Runnels County
—764 725 Coleman County
—764 726 Callahan County
—764 727 Taylor County
—764 728 Nolan County
—764 729 Mitchell County
—764 73 Scurry and neighboring counties
—764 731 Scurry County
—764 732 Fisher County
—764 733 Jones County
—764 734 Shackelford County
—764 735 Throckmorton County
—764 736 Haskell County
—764 737 Stonewall County
—764 738 Kent County
—764 74 Dickens and neighboring counties
—764 741 Dickens County
—764 742 King County
—764 743 Knox County
—764 744 Baylor County
—764 745 Wichita County
—764 746 Wilbarger County
—764 747 Hardeman County

—764 748	Foard County
—764 75	Cottle and neighboring counties
—764 751	Cottle County
—764 752	Motley County
—764 753	Hall County
—764 754	Childress County
—764 8	Great Plains
	Class here *Llano Estacado
—764 81	Northern Panhandle counties
—764 812	Dallam County
—764 813	Sherman County
—764 814	Hansford County
—764 815	Ochiltree County
—764 816	Lipscomb County
—764 817	Hemphill County
—764 818	Roberts County
—764 82	Middle Panhandle counties
—764 821	Hutchinson County
—764 822	Moore County
—764 823	Hartley County
—764 824	Oldham County
—764 825	Potter County
—764 826	Carson County
—764 827	Gray County
—764 828	Wheeler County
—764 83	Southern Panhandle counties
—764 831	Collingsworth County
—764 832	Donley County
—764 833	Armstrong County
—764 834	Randall County
—764 835	Deaf Smith County
—764 836	Parmer County
—764 837	Castro County
—764 838	Swisher County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—764 839 Briscoe County
—764 84 Floyd and neighboring counties
—764 841 Floyd County
—764 842 Hale County
—764 843 Lamb County
—764 844 Bailey County
—764 845 Cochran County
—764 846 Hockley County
—764 847 Lubbock County
—764 848 Crosby County
—764 849 Yoakum County
—764 85 Lynn and neighboring counties
—764 851 Lynn County
—764 852 Garza County
—764 853 Borden County
—764 854 Dawson County
—764 855 Gaines County
—764 856 Andrews County
—764 857 Martin County
—764 858 Howard County
—764 859 Terry County
—764 86 Midland and neighboring counties
—764 861 Midland County
—764 862 Ector County
—764 863 Upton County
—764 87 Counties of *Edwards Plateau
Balcones Escarpment relocated to —76488
—764 871 Sterling County
—764 872 Glasscock County
—764 873 Reagan County
—764 874 Irion County
—764 875 Crockett County
—764 876 Schleicher County
—764 877 Menard County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—764 878 Kimble County

—764 879 Sutton County

—764 88 Val Verde and neighboring counties

Class here *Balcones Escarpment [*formerly* —76487]

—764 881 Val Verde County

—764 882 Edwards County

—764 883 Real County

—764 884 Kerr County

—764 885 Bandera County

—764 886 Kendall County

—764 887 Comal County

—764 888 Hays County

—764 9 Western mountain and basin region

Class here *Pecos River

—764 91 Pecos Basin counties

—764 912 Loving County

—764 913 Winkler County

—764 914 Ward County

—764 915 Crane County

—764 92 Counties of Stockton Plateau

—764 922 Terrell County

—764 923 Pecos County

—764 924 Reeves County

—764 93 Counties of Big Bend region

—764 932 Brewster County

Including Big Bend National Park

—764 933 Presidio County

—764 934 Jeff Davis County

—764 94 Culberson County

Including Guadalupe Mountains National Park

Class Guadalupe Mountains National Park in Hudspeth County in —76495

—764 95 Hudspeth County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—764 96 El Paso County

Class here El Paso; *upper Rio Grande of Texas

—766 Oklahoma

Class here *Canadian River

—766 1 Northwestern counties

Class here former Oklahoma Territory; *North Canadian River

Use of this number for comprehensive works on Canadian River discontinued; class in —766

Class a specific part of former Oklahoma Territory not provided for here with the part, e.g., Beckham County —76643

—766 13 Panhandle counties

For Beaver County, see —76614

—766 132 Cimarron County

—766 135 Texas County

—766 14 Beaver County

—766 15 Harper and Ellis Counties

—766 153 Harper County

—766 155 Ellis County

—766 16 Roger Mills County

—766 17 Custer County

—766 18 Dewey County

—766 19 Woodward County

—766 2 North central counties

—766 21 Woods County

—766 22 Alfalfa County

—766 23 Grant County

—766 24 Kay County

—766 25 Osage County

—766 26 Pawnee County

—766 27 Noble County

—766 28 Garfield County

—766 29 Major County

—766 3 Central counties

Class here *Cimarron River

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—766 31 Blaine County

—766 32 Kingfisher County

—766 33 Logan County

—766 34 Payne County

—766 35 Lincoln County

—766 36 Pottawatomie County

—766 37 Cleveland County

—766 38 Oklahoma County

Class here Oklahoma City

—766 39 Canadian County

—766 4 Southwestern counties

—766 41 Caddo County

—766 42 Washita County

—766 43 Beckham County

—766 44 Greer and Harmon Counties

—766 443 Greer County

—766 445 Harmon County

—766 45 Jackson County

—766 46 Tillman County

—766 47 Kiowa County

—766 48 Comanche County

—766 49 Cotton County

—766 5 South central counties

Class here former Indian Territory; *Arbuckle Mountains; *Washita River

Class a specific part of former Indian Territory not provided for here with the part, e.g., Choctaw County —76663

—766 52 Jefferson County

—766 53 Stephens County

—766 54 Grady County

—766 55 McClain County

—766 56 Garvin County

—766 57 Murray County

Including Platt National Park

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—766 58 Carter County

—766 59 Love County

—766 6 Southeastern counties

Class here *Ouachita Mountains; *Red River

—766 61 Marshall County

Class here *Lake Texoma

—766 62 Bryan County

—766 63 Choctaw County

—766 64 McCurtain County

—766 65 Pushmataha County

—766 66 Atoka County

—766 67 Coal County

—766 68 Johnston County

—766 69 Pontotoc County

—766 7 Southeast central counties

—766 71 Seminole County

—766 72 Hughes County

—766 73 Okfuskee County

—766 74 McIntosh County

—766 75 Pittsburg County

—766 76 Latimer County

—766 77 Haskell County

—766 79 Le Flore County

—766 8 Northeast central counties

Class here *Ozark Plateau in Oklahoma; *Boston Mountains in Oklahoma; *Arkansas River in Oklahoma

—766 81 Sequoyah County

—766 82 Muskogee County

—766 83 Okmulgee County

—766 84 Creek County

—766 86 Tulsa County

Class here Tulsa

—766 87 Wagoner County

Class here *Fort Gibson Reservoir

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—766 88 Cherokee County
Including *Tenkiller Ferry Reservoir
—766 89 Adair County
—766 9 Northeastern counties
—766 91 Delaware County
Class here *Lake of the Cherokees
—766 93 Mayes County
—766 94 Rogers County
—766 96 Washington County
—766 97 Nowata County
—766 98 Craig County
—766 99 Ottawa County
—767 Arkansas
—767 1 Northwestern counties
Class here *Ozark Plateau; *Boston Mountains
—767 13 Benton County
—767 14 Washington County
—767 15 Madison County
—767 16 Newton County
—767 17 Carroll County
—767 18 Boone County
—767 19 Marion and Searcy Counties
—767 193 Marion County
Class here *Bull Shoals Lake
—767 195 Searcy County
—767 2 North central counties
Class here *Black, *White Rivers
—767 21 Baxter County
Class here *Norfork Lake
—767 22 Fulton County
—767 23 Sharp County
—767 24 Randolph County
—767 25 Lawrence County
—767 26 Independence County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—767 27 Izard County
—767 28 Stone and Cleburne Counties
—767 283 Stone County
—767 285 Cleburne County
—767 29 Van Buren County
—767 3 Northwest central counties
Class here *Arkansas River
—767 31 Conway County
—767 32 Pope County
—767 33 Johnson County
—767 34 Franklin County
—767 35 Crawford County
—767 36 Sebastian County
—767 37 Logan County
—767 38 Yell County
—767 39 Perry County
—767 4 Southwest central counties
Class here *Ouachita Mountains in Arkansas
—767 41 Garland County
Including Hot Springs National Park
—767 42 Hot Spring County
—767 43 Montgomery County
—767 44 Scott County
—767 45 Polk County
—767 47 Sevier County
—767 48 Howard and Pike Counties
—767 483 Howard County
—767 485 Pike County
—767 49 Clark County
—767 5 Southwestern counties
—767 52 Nevada County
—767 54 Hempstead County
—767 55 Little River County
—767 56 Miller County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—767 57 Lafayette County
—767 59 Columbia County
—767 6 South central counties
—767 61 Union County
—767 63 Bradley County
—767 64 Calhoun County
—767 66 Ouachita County
—767 67 Dallas County
—767 69 Cleveland County
—767 7 Central counties
—767 71 Grant County
—767 72 Saline County
—767 73 Pulaski County
Class here Little Rock
—767 74 Faulkner County
—767 76 White County
—767 77 Prairie County
—767 78 Lonoke County
—767 79 Jefferson County
—767 8 Southeastern counties
Class here *Mississippi River in Arkansas
—767 82 Lincoln and Drew Counties
—767 823 Lincoln County
—767 825 Drew County
—767 83 Ashley County
—767 84 Chicot County
—767 85 Desha County
—767 86 Arkansas County
—767 87 Monroe County
—767 88 Phillips County
—767 89 Lee County
—767 9 Northeastern counties
Class here *Saint Francis River
—767 91 Saint Francis County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—767 92 Woodruff County
—767 93 Cross County
—767 94 Crittenden County
—767 95 Mississippi County
—767 96 Poinsett County
—767 97 Jackson County
—767 98 Craighead County
—767 99 Greene and Clay Counties
—767 993 Greene County
—767 995 Clay County
—768 Tennessee
Class here *Tennessee River and Valley
—768 1 Mississippi Valley counties
—768 12 Lake County
Including *Reelfoot Lake
—768 13 Obion County
—768 15 Dyer County
—768 16 Lauderdale County
—768 17 Tipton County
—768 19 Shelby County
Class here Memphis
—768 2 West Tennessee Plain counties
—768 21 Fayette County
—768 22 Haywood and Crockett Counties
—768 223 Haywood County
—768 225 Crockett County
—768 23 Gibson County
—768 24 Weakley County
—768 25 Carroll County
—768 26 Henderson and Chester Counties
—768 263 Henderson County
—768 265 Chester County
—768 27 Madison County
—768 28 Hardeman County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—768 29 McNairy County

—768 3 Western Tennessee River Valley counties

—768 31 Hardin County

—768 32 Decatur County

—768 33 Benton County

—768 34 Henry County

—768 35 Stewart County

—768 36 Houston County

—768 37 Humphreys County

—768 38 Perry County

—768 39 Wayne County

—768 4 West Highland Rim counties

Class here comprehensive works on Highland Rim counties

For east Highland Rim counties, see —7686

—768 42 Lawrence County

—768 43 Lewis and Hickman Counties

—768 432 Lewis County

—768 434 Hickman County

Class here *Duck River

—768 44 Dickson County

—768 45 Montgomery County

—768 46 Cheatham and Robertson Counties

—768 462 Cheatham County

—768 464 Robertson County

—768 47 Sumner County

—768 48 Trousdale and Macon Counties

—768 482 Trousdale County

—768 484 Macon County

—768 49 Clay County

Class here *Dale Hollow Lake

—768 5 Central Basin counties

Class here *Cumberland River

—768 51 Jackson County

—768 52 Smith County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—768 53 De Kalb and Cannon Counties
—768 532 De Kalb County
Class here *Center Hill Lake
—768 535 Cannon County
—768 54 Wilson County
—768 55 Davidson County
Class here Nashville
—768 56 Williamson County
—768 57 Rutherford County
—768 58 Bedford and Marshall Counties
—768 583 Bedford County
—768 585 Marshall County
—768 59 Maury County
—768 6 East Highland Rim counties
—768 61 Giles County
—768 62 Lincoln and Moore Counties
—768 624 Lincoln County
—768 627 Moore County
—768 63 Franklin County
—768 64 Coffee County
—768 65 Warren and Van Buren Counties
—768 653 Warren County
—768 657 Van Buren County
—768 66 White County
—768 67 Putnam County
—768 68 Overton and Pickett Counties
—768 684 Overton County
—768 687 Pickett County
—768 69 Fentress County
—768 7 Counties of *Cumberland Plateau
—768 71 Scott County
—768 72 Campbell County
—768 73 Anderson County
Class here *Clinch River

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—768 74 Morgan County
—768 75 Cumberland County
—768 76 Bledsoe County
—768 77 Sequatchie County
Class here *Sequatchie River
—768 78 Grundy County
—768 79 Marion County
—768 8 Southeastern counties
—768 82 Hamilton County
Including *Lookout Mountain
Class here Chattanooga; *Chickamauga Lake
—768 83 Rhea and Meigs Counties
—768 834 Rhea County
—768 836 Meigs County
—768 84 Roane County
—768 85 Knox County
Including *Fort Loudoun Lake
Class here Knoxville
—768 86 Loudon and McMinn Counties
—768 863 Loudon County
Including *Little Tennessee River
—768 865 McMinn County
—768 87 Bradley and Polk Counties
—768 873 Bradley County
—768 875 Polk County
—768 88 Monroe and Blount Counties
—768 883 Monroe County
—768 885 Blount County
—768 89 *Great Smoky Mountains area
Class here *Great Smoky Mountains National Park
—768 893 Sevier County
—768 895 Cocke County
Class here *French Broad River

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—768 9 Northeastern counties

Class here *Holston River

—768 91 Greene County

Including *Bald Mountains

—768 92 Hamblen and Jefferson Counties

—768 923 Hamblen County

Class here *Cherokee Lake

—768 924 Jefferson County

Class here *Douglas Lake

—768 93 Grainger and Union Counties

—768 932 Grainger County

—768 935 Union County

Class here *Norris Lake

—768 94 Claiborne and Hancock Counties

—768 944 Claiborne County

Class here *Cumberland Mountains in Tennessee; *Cumberland Gap

—768 946 Hancock County

—768 95 Hawkins County

—768 96 Sullivan County

Including *Boone, *South Holston Lakes

—768 97 Washington County

—768 98 Unicoi and Carter Counties

—768 982 Unicoi County

—768 984 Carter County

Class here *Iron Mountains; *Watauga Lake

—768 99 Johnson County

Including *Stone Mountains

—769 Kentucky

Comprehensive works on Ohio River relocated to —77

—769 1 Southern mountain region counties

Including *Cumberland Plateau in Kentucky

Class here *Cumberland Mountains

—769 12 Bell and Knox Counties

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—769 123 Bell County
Including *Pine Mountain
—769 125 Knox County
—769 13 Whitley and McCreary Counties
—769 132 Whitley County
—769 135 McCreary County
—769 14 Laurel and Clay Counties
—769 143 Laurel County
—769 145 Clay County
—769 15 Leslie and Harlan Counties
—769 152 Leslie County
—769 154 Harlan County
Including *Big Black Mountains
—769 16 Letcher and Knott Counties
—769 163 Letcher County
—769 165 Knott County
—769 17 Perry and Owsley Counties
—769 173 Perry County
—769 176 Owsley County
—769 18 Jackson and Lee Counties
—769 183 Jackson County
—769 185 Lee County
—769 19 Breathitt County
—769 2 Northern mountain region counties
Class here *Big Sandy River and *Tug Fork in Kentucky, *Levisa River
—769 21 Wolfe and Magoffin Counties
—769 213 Wolfe County
—769 215 Magoffin County
—769 22 Floyd County
—769 23 Pike County
—769 24 Martin and Johnson Counties
—769 243 Martin County
—769 245 Johnson County
—769 25 Morgan and Elliott Counties

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—769 253 Morgan County
—769 255 Elliott County
—769 26 Lawrence County
—769 27 Boyd County
—769 28 Carter County
—769 29 Greenup and Lewis Counties
—769 293 Greenup County
—769 295 Lewis County
—769 3 Northern Bluegrass counties
Class here *Licking, *Kentucky Rivers
—769 32 Mason and Bracken Counties
—769 323 Mason County
—769 325 Bracken County
—769 33 Pendleton County
—769 34 Campbell County
—769 35 Kenton County
—769 36 Boone and Gallatin Counties
—769 363 Boone County
—769 365 Gallatin County
—769 37 Carroll and Trimble Counties
—769 373 Carroll County
—769 375 Trimble County
—769 38 Oldham and Henry Counties
—769 383 Oldham County
—769 385 Henry County
—769 39 Owen and Grant Counties
—769 393 Owen County
—769 395 Grant County
—769 4 Southern Bluegrass counties
—769 41 Harrison, Robertson, Nicholas Counties
—769 413 Harrison County
—769 415 Robertson County
—769 417 Nicholas County
—769 42 Bourbon and Scott Counties

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—769 423 Bourbon County
—769 425 Scott County
—769 43 Franklin and Shelby Counties
—769 432 Franklin County
Including Frankfort
—769 435 Shelby County
—769 44 Jefferson County
Class here Louisville
—769 45 Bullitt and Spencer Counties
Class here *Salt River
—769 453 Bullitt County
—769 455 Spencer County
—769 46 Anderson and Woodford Counties
—769 463 Anderson County
—769 465 Woodford County
—769 47 Lexington Fayette Urban County
—769 48 Jessamine and Mercer Counties
—769 483 Jessamine County
—769 485 Mercer County
—769 49 Washington and Nelson Counties
—769 493 Washington County
—769 495 Nelson County
—769 5 The Knobs counties
—769 51 Marion County
—769 52 Boyle and Garrard Counties
—769 523 Boyle County
—769 525 Garrard County
—769 53 Madison County
—769 54 Clark County
—769 55 Montgomery and Bath Counties
—769 553 Montgomery County
—769 555 Bath County
—769 56 Fleming County
—769 57 Rowan County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—769 58 Menifee and Powell Counties

—769 583 Menifee County

—769 585 Powell County

—769 59 Estill County

—769 6 Eastern Pennyroyal counties

Class here *Highland Rim in Kentucky, comprehensive works on Pennyroyal counties

For western Pennyroyal counties, see —7697

—769 62 Rockcastle and Lincoln Counties

—769 623 Rockcastle County

—769 625 Lincoln County

—769 63 Pulaski County

Class here *Lake Cumberland

—769 64 Wayne County

—769 65 Clinton and Russell Counties

—769 653 Clinton County

—769 655 Russell County

—769 66 Casey County

—769 67 Taylor and Adair Counties

—769 673 Taylor County

—769 675 Adair County

—769 68 Cumberland and Monroe Counties

—769 683 Cumberland County

—769 685 Monroe County

—769 69 Metcalfe and Green Counties

—769 693 Metcalfe County

—769 695 Green County

—769 7 Western Pennyroyal counties

—769 71 Larue and Hart Counties

—769 713 Larue County

—769 715 Hart County

—769 72 Barren County

—769 73 Allen and Simpson Counties

—769 732 Allen County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—769 735 Simpson County
—769 74 Warren County
—769 75 Edmonson and Butler Counties and environs
—769 752 Edmonson County
—769 754 *Mammoth Cave National Park
—769 755 Butler County
—769 76 Logan County
—769 77 Todd County
—769 78 Christian County
—769 79 Trigg County
Class here *Land Between the Lakes; *Lake Barkley
—769 8 Western Basin counties
Class here *Green River
—769 81 Lyon and Caldwell Counties
—769 813 Lyon County
—769 815 Caldwell County
—769 82 Hopkins and McLean Counties
—769 823 Hopkins County
—769 826 McLean County
—769 83 Muhlenberg and Ohio Counties
—769 832 Muhlenberg County
—769 835 Ohio County
—769 84 Grayson and Hardin Counties
—769 842 Grayson County
—769 845 Hardin County
—769 85 Meade and Breckinridge Counties
—769 852 Meade County
—769 854 Breckinridge County
—769 86 Hancock and Daviess Counties
—769 862 Hancock County
—769 864 Daviess County
Class here Owensboro [*formerly* —769865]
—[769 865] Owensboro
Relocated to —769864

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—769 87 Henderson County

—769 88 Webster and Union Counties

—769 883 Webster County

—769 885 Union County

—769 89 Crittenden and Livingston Counties

—769 893 Crittenden County

—769 895 Livingston County

Class here *Kentucky Lake

—769 9 Counties west of Tennessee River

—769 91 Marshall County

—769 92 Calloway County

—769 93 Graves County

—769 95 McCracken County

—769 96 Ballard County

—769 97 Carlisle County

—769 98 Hickman County

—769 99 Fulton County

—77 North central United States Lake states

Class here comprehensive works on *Ohio River [*formerly* —769] and Valley, Middle West, *Mississippi River and Valley, *Great Lakes

Class each specific state of Middle West not provided for here with the state, e.g., Kansas —781

SUMMARY

—771	**Ohio**
—772	**Indiana**
—773	**Illinois**
—774	**Michigan**
—775	**Wisconsin**
—776	**Minnesota**
—777	**Iowa**
—778	**Missouri**

> —771–776 Lake states

Class comprehensive works in —77

For New York, see —747; Pennsylvania, —748

—771 Ohio

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—771 1 Northwestern counties

Class here *Maumee River

—771 11 Williams and Fulton Counties

—771 113 Williams County

—771 115 Fulton County

—771 12 Lucas County

For Toledo, see —77113

—771 13 Toledo

—771 14 Defiance County

—771 15 Henry County

—771 16 Wood County

—771 17 Paulding County

—771 18 Putnam County

—771 19 Hancock County

—771 2 North central counties

Class here *Sandusky River; *Lake Erie

—771 21 Ottawa and Sandusky Counties

—771 212 Ottawa County

—771 214 Sandusky County

Class here *Sandusky Bay

—771 22 Erie County

—771 23 Lorain County

—771 24 Seneca County

—771 25 Huron County

—771 26 Wyandot County

—771 27 Crawford County

—771 28 Richland County

—771 29 Ashland County

—771 3 Northeastern counties

—771 31 Cuyahoga County

Class here *Cuyahoga River

For Cleveland, see —77132

—771 32 Cleveland

—771 33 Lake and Geauga Counties

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—771 334 Lake County
—771 336 Geauga County
—771 34 Ashtabula County
—771 35 Medina County
—771 36 Summit County
Class here Akron
—771 37 Portage County
Including *Berlin Reservoir
—771 38 Trumbull County
—771 39 Mahoning County
Class here Youngstown; *Mahoning River
—771 4 West central counties
—771 41 Van Wert and Mercer Counties
—771 413 Van Wert County
—771 415 Mercer County
Class here *Lake Saint Marys
—771 42 Allen County
—771 43 Auglaize County
—771 44 Hardin County
—771 45 Shelby County
—771 46 Logan and Champaign Counties
—771 463 Logan County
—771 465 Champaign County
—771 47 Darke County
—771 48 Miami County
—771 49 Clark County
—771 5 Central counties
Class here *Scioto River
—771 51 Marion and Morrow Counties
—771 514 Marion County
—771 516 Morrow County
—771 52 Knox County
—771 53 Union and Delaware Counties
—771 532 Union County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—771 535 Delaware County
—771 54 Licking County
—771 55 Madison County
—771 56 Franklin County
For Columbus, see —77157
—771 57 Columbus
—771 58 Fairfield County
—771 59 Perry County
—771 6 East central counties
—771 61 Wayne County
—771 62 Stark County
—771 63 Columbiana County
—771 64 Holmes County
—771 65 Coshocton County
—771 66 Tuscarawas County
Class here *Tuscarawas River
—771 67 Carroll County
—771 68 Harrison County
—771 69 Jefferson County
—771 7 Southwestern counties
Class here *Miami River
—771 71 Preble County
—771 72 Montgomery County
For Dayton, see —77173
—771 73 Dayton
—771 74 Greene County
—771 75 Butler County
—771 76 Warren and Clinton Counties
—771 763 Warren County
—771 765 Clinton County
—771 77 Hamilton County
For Cincinnati, see —77178
—771 78 Cincinnati
—771 79 Clermont and Brown Counties

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—771 794 Clermont County
—771 796 Brown County
—771 8 South central counties
—771 81 Fayette and Pickaway Counties
—771 813 Fayette County
—771 815 Pickaway County
—771 82 Ross County
—771 83 Hocking and Vinton Counties
—771 835 Hocking County
—771 837 Vinton County
—771 84 Highland and Pike Counties
—771 845 Highland County
—771 847 Pike County
—771 85 Jackson County
—771 86 Adams County
—771 87 Scioto County
—771 88 Lawrence County
—771 89 Gallia County
—771 9 Southeastern counties
—771 91 Muskingum County
Class here *Muskingum River
—771 92 Guernsey County
—771 93 Belmont County
—771 94 Morgan County
—771 95 Noble County
—771 96 Monroe County
—771 97 Athens County
Class here *Hocking River
—771 98 Washington County
—771 99 Meigs County
—772 Indiana
—772 1 Southeastern counties
—772 11 Dearborn County
—772 12 Ohio and Switzerland Counties

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—772 123	Ohio County
—772 125	Switzerland County
—772 13	Jefferson County
—772 14	Ripley County
—772 15	Franklin County
—772 16	Decatur County
—772 17	Jennings County
—772 18	Scott and Clark Counties
—772 183	Scott County
—772 185	Clark County
—772 19	Floyd County
—772 2	South central counties
—772 21	Harrison County
—772 22	Washington County
—772 23	Jackson County
—772 24	Bartholomew County
—772 25	Brown and Monroe Counties
—772 253	Brown County
—772 255	Monroe County
—772 26	Lawrence County
—772 27	Orange County
—772 28	Crawford County
—772 29	Perry County
—772 3	Southwestern counties
	Class here *White River
—772 31	Spencer County
—772 32	Warrick County
—772 33	Vanderburgh County
—772 34	Posey County
—772 35	Gibson County
—772 36	Pike County
—772 37	Dubois County
—772 38	Martin and Daviess Counties
—772 382	Martin County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—772 385 Daviess County
—772 39 Knox County
—772 4 West central counties
Class here *Wabash River
—772 41 Sullivan County
—772 42 Greene County
—772 43 Owen County
—772 44 Clay County
—772 45 Vigo County
—772 46 Vermillion and Parke Counties
—772 462 Vermillion County
—772 465 Parke County
—772 47 Fountain County
—772 48 Montgomery County
—772 49 Putnam County
—772 5 Central counties
—772 51 Morgan and Johnson Counties
—772 513 Morgan County
—772 515 Johnson County
—772 52 Marion County
Class here Indianapolis
—772 53 Hendricks County
—772 54 Boone County
—772 55 Clinton and Tipton Counties
—772 553 Clinton County
—772 555 Tipton County
—772 56 Hamilton County
—772 57 Madison County
—772 58 Hancock County
—772 59 Shelby County
—772 6 East central counties
—772 61 Rush County
—772 62 Fayette and Union Counties
—772 623 Fayette County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—772 625 Union County
—772 63 Wayne County
—772 64 Henry County
—772 65 Delaware County
Including Muncie
—772 66 Randolph County
—772 67 Jay County
—772 68 Blackford County
—772 69 Grant County
—772 7 Northeastern counties
—772 71 Huntington County
—772 72 Wells County
—772 73 Adams County
—772 74 Allen County
Class here Fort Wayne
—772 75 Whitley County
—772 76 Noble County
—772 77 De Kalb County
—772 78 Steuben County
—772 79 Lagrange County
—772 8 North central counties
—772 81 Elkhart County
—772 82 Kosciusko County
—772 83 Wabash County
—772 84 Miami County
—772 85 Howard County
—772 86 Cass County
—772 87 Fulton County
—772 88 Marshall County
—772 89 Saint Joseph County
Class here South Bend
—772 9 Northwestern counties
—772 91 La Porte County
—772 92 Starke and Pulaski Counties

—772 923 Starke County
—772 925 Pulaski County
—772 93 White County
—772 94 Carroll County
—772 95 Tippecanoe County
—772 96 Warren County
—772 97 Benton, Newton, Jasper Counties
—772 972 Benton County
—772 974 Newton County
—772 977 Jasper County
—772 98 Porter County
—772 99 Lake County
Including Gary

—773 Illinois
—773 1 Cook County
—773 11 Chicago
—773 2 Northeastern counties
Class here *Des Plaines River
For Cook County, see —7731
—773 21 Lake County
—773 22 McHenry County
—773 23 Kane County
—773 24 Du Page County
—773 25 Will County
—773 26 Kendall and Grundy Counties
—773 263 Kendall County
—773 265 Grundy County
—773 27 La Salle County
—773 28 De Kalb County
—773 29 Boone County
—773 3 Northwestern counties
Class here *Rock River
—773 31 Winnebago County
—773 32 Ogle County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—773 33 Stephenson County

—773 34 Jo Daviess and Carroll Counties

—773 343 Jo Daviess County

—773 345 Carroll County

—773 35 Whiteside County

—773 36 Lee County

—773 37 Bureau and Putnam Counties

—773 372 Bureau County

—773 375 Putnam County

—773 38 Henry County

—773 39 Rock Island and Mercer Counties

—773 393 Rock Island County

Class comprehensive works on Davenport-Rock Island-Moline tri-city area in —77769

—773 395 Mercer County

—773 4 West central counties

—773 41 Henderson and Warren Counties

—773 413 Henderson County

—773 415 Warren County

—773 42 McDonough County

—773 43 Hancock County

—773 44 Adams County

—773 45 Pike and Scott Counties

—773 453 Pike County

—773 455 Scott County

—773 46 Morgan and Cass Counties

—773 463 Morgan County

—773 465 Cass County

—773 47 Brown and Schuyler Counties

—773 473 Brown County

—773 475 Schuyler County

—773 48 Fulton County

—773 49 Knox County

—773 5 Central counties

Class here *Illinois River

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—773 51 Stark and Marshall Counties
—773 513 Stark County
—773 515 Marshall County
—773 52 Peoria County
—773 53 Woodford County
—773 54 Tazewell County
—773 55 Mason and Menard Counties
Class here *Sangamon River
—773 553 Mason County
—773 555 Menard County
—773 56 Sangamon County
Including Springfield
—773 57 Logan County
—773 58 Macon and De Witt Counties
—773 582 Macon County
—773 585 De Witt County
—773 59 McLean County
—773 6 East central counties
—773 61 Livingston County
—773 62 Ford County
—773 63 Kankakee County
—773 64 Iroquois County
—773 65 Vermilion County
—773 66 Champaign County
—773 67 Piatt and Moultrie Counties
—773 673 Piatt County
—773 675 Moultrie County
—773 68 Douglas County
—773 69 Edgar County
—773 7 Southeastern counties
—773 71 Clark County
—773 72 Coles County
—773 73 Cumberland County
—773 74 Jasper County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—773 75	Crawford County
—773 76	Lawrence County
—773 77	Richland County
—773 78	Wabash County
—773 79	Counties south of Decatur
—773 791	Edwards County
—773 792	Wayne County
—773 793	Jefferson County
—773 794	Marion County
—773 795	Clay County
—773 796	Effingham County
—773 797	Fayette County
—773 798	Shelby County
—773 8	Southwestern counties
—773 81	Christian County
—773 82	Montgomery County
—773 83	Macoupin County
—773 84	Greene County
—773 85	Calhoun and Jersey Counties
—773 853	Calhoun County
—773 855	Jersey County
—773 86	Madison County
—773 87	Bond and Clinton Counties
—773 873	Bond County
—773 875	Clinton County
—773 88	Washington County
—773 89	Saint Clair County
—773 9	Southern counties
—773 91	Monroe County
—773 92	Randolph County
—773 93	Perry County
—773 94	Franklin County
—773 95	Hamilton County
—773 96	White County

—773 97 Gallatin County
—773 98 Hardin County
—773 99 Southernmost counties
—773 991 Pope County
—773 992 Saline County
—773 993 Williamson County
—773 994 Jackson County
—773 995 Union County
—773 996 Johnson County
—773 997 Massac County
—773 998 Pulaski County
—773 999 Alexander County

—774 Michigan

Class here Lakes *Huron, *Michigan

> —774 1–774 8 Lower Peninsula

Class comprehensive works in —774

—774 1 Southwestern counties of Lower Peninsula

Class here *Kalamazoo River

—774 11 Berrien County
—774 12 Cass County
—774 13 Van Buren County
—774 14 Allegan County
—774 15 Ottawa County

Class here *Grand River

—774 16 Barry County
—774 17 Kalamazoo County

Including Kalamazoo [*formerly* —77418]

—[774 18] Kalamazoo

Relocated to —77417

—774 19 Saint Joseph County
—774 2 South central counties of Lower Peninsula
—774 21 Branch County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—774 22 Calhoun County

—774 23 Eaton County

—774 24 Clinton County

—774 25 Shiawassee County

—774 26 Ingham County

For Lansing and East Lansing, see —77427

—774 27 Lansing and East Lansing

—774 28 Jackson County

—774 29 Hillsdale County

—774 3 Southeastern counties of Lower Peninsula

—774 31 Lenawee County

—774 32 Monroe County

—774 33 Wayne County

Including Dearborn; *Detroit River

For Detroit, see —77434

—774 34 Detroit

—774 35 Washtenaw County

Including Ann Arbor

—774 36 Livingston County

—774 37 Genesee County

Including Flint

Class here *Flint River

—774 38 Oakland County

—774 39 Macomb County

Including *Lake Saint Clair

—774 4 Southeast central counties of Lower Peninsula

—774 41 Saint Clair County

Including *Saint Clair River

—774 42 Lapeer County

—774 43 Sanilac County

—774 44 Huron County

—774 45 Tuscola County

—774 46 Saginaw County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—774 47 Bay County

Class here *Saginaw River; *Saginaw Bay

—774 48 Midland County

—774 49 Gratiot County

—774 5 Southwest central counties of Lower Peninsula

Class here *Muskegon River

—774 51 Isabella County

—774 52 Mecosta County

—774 53 Montcalm County

—774 54 Ionia County

—774 55 Kent County

For Grand Rapids, see —77456

—774 56 Grand Rapids

—774 57 Muskegon County

—774 58 Newaygo County

—774 59 Oceana County

—774 6 Northwest central counties of Lower Peninsula

Class here *Manistee River

—774 61 Mason County

—774 62 Manistee County

—774 63 Benzie and Leelanau Counties

—774 632 Benzie County

—774 635 Leelanau County

—774 64 Grand Traverse County

Class here *Grand Traverse Bay

—774 65 Kalkaska County

—774 66 Missaukee County

—774 67 Wexford County

—774 68 Lake County

—774 69 Osceola County

—774 7 Northeast central counties of Lower Peninsula

Class here *Au Sable River

—774 71 Clare County

—774 72 Gladwin County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—774 73 Arenac County

—774 74 Iosco County

—774 75 Ogemaw County

—774 76 Roscommon County

—774 77 Crawford County

—774 78 Oscoda County

—774 79 Alcona County

—774 8 Northern counties of Lower Peninsula

Comprehensive works on Straits of Mackinac relocated to —774923

—774 81 Alpena County

—774 82 Presque Isle County

—774 83 Montmorency County

—774 84 Otsego County

—774 85 Antrim County

—774 86 Charlevoix County

—774 87 Cheboygan County

—774 88 Emmet County

—774 9 Upper Peninsula

Class here *Lake Superior

—774 91 Chippewa County

Including *Saint Marys River; *Whitefish Bay

—774 92 Mackinac and Luce Counties

—774 923 Mackinac County

Including comprehensive works on *Straits of Mackinac [*formerly* —7748]

—774 925 Luce County

—774 93 Alger and Schoolcraft Counties

—774 932 Alger County

—774 935 Schoolcraft County

—774 94 Delta County

—774 95 Menominee and Dickinson Counties

Class here *Menominee River

—774 953 Menominee County

—774 955 Dickinson County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—774 96 Marquette County
—774 97 Baraga and Iron Counties
—774 973 Baraga County
—774 975 Iron County
—774 98 Gogebic and Ontonagon Counties
—774 983 Gogebic County
—774 985 Ontonagon County
—774 99 Houghton and Keweenaw Counties
Class here Keweenaw Peninsula
—774 993 Houghton County
—774 995 Keweenaw County
For Isle Royale, see —774997
—774 997 Isle Royale (Isle Royale National Park)
—775 Wisconsin
Class here *Wisconsin River
—775 1 Northwestern counties
Class here *Saint Croix River
—775 11 Douglas County
Including Superior [*formerly* —77512]
Class comprehensive works on Duluth and Superior in —776771
—[775 12] Superior
Relocated to —77511
—775 13 Bayfield County
—775 14 Burnett County
—775 15 Washburn County
—775 16 Sawyer County
—775 17 Polk County
—775 18 Barron County
—775 19 Rusk County
—775 2 North central counties
—775 21 Ashland County
—775 22 Iron County
—775 23 Vilas County
—775 24 Price County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—775 25 Oneida County

—775 26 Taylor County

—775 27 Lincoln County

—775 28 Clark County

—775 29 Marathon County

—775 3 Northeastern counties

Comprehensive works on Green Bay relocated to —77563

—775 31 Forest County

—775 32 Florence County

—775 33 Marinette County

Including Marinette [*formerly* —77534]

—[775 34] Marinette

Relocated to —77533

—775 35 Langlade and Menominee Counties

—775 354 Langlade County

—775 356 Menominee County

—775 36 Shawano County

—775 37 Oconto County

—775 38 Waupaca County

—775 39 Outagamie County

—775 4 West central counties

Class here *Chippewa River

—775 41 Saint Croix County

—775 42 Pierce County

—775 43 Dunn County

—775 44 Chippewa County

—775 45 Eau Claire County

Including Eau Claire [*formerly* —77546]

—[775 46] Eau Claire

Relocated to —77545

—775 47 Pepin County

—775 48 Buffalo County

—775 49 Trempealeau County

—775 5 Central counties

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—775 51 Jackson County

—775 52 Wood County

—775 53 Portage County

—775 54 Monroe County

—775 55 Juneau County

—775 56 Adams County

—775 57 Waushara County

—775 58 Marquette County

—775 59 Green Lake County

—775 6 East central counties

Class here *Fox River

—775 61 Brown County

—775 62 Kewaunee County

—775 63 Door County

Class here comprehensive works on *Green Bay [*formerly* —7753]

—775 64 Winnebago County

Including Oshkosh [*formerly* —77565]

Class here *Lake Winnebago

—[775 65] Oshkosh

Relocated to —77564

—775 66 Calumet County

—775 67 Manitowoc County

—775 68 Fond du Lac County

—775 69 Sheboygan County

—775 7 Southwestern counties

—775 71 La Crosse County

Including La Crosse [*formerly* —77572]

—[775 72] La Crosse

Relocated to —77571

—775 73 Vernon County

—775 74 Crawford County

—775 75 Richland County

—775 76 Sauk County

—775 77 Grant County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—775 78 Iowa County

—775 79 Lafayette County

—775 8 South central counties

—775 81 Columbia County

—775 82 Dodge County

—775 83 Dane County

Class here Madison [*formerly* —77584]

—[775 84] Madison

Relocated to —77583

—775 85 Jefferson County

—775 86 Green County

—775 87 Rock County

Including Beloit [*formerly* —77588]

—[775 88] Beloit

Relocated to —77587

—775 89 Walworth County

—775 9 Southeastern counties

—775 91 Washington County

—775 92 Ozaukee County

—775 93 Waukesha County

—775 94 Milwaukee County

For Milwaukee, see —77595

—775 95 Milwaukee

—775 96 Racine County

Including Racine [*formerly* —77597]

—[775 97] Racine

Relocated to —77596

—775 98 Kenosha County

Including Kenosha [*formerly* —77599]

—[775 99] Kenosha

Relocated to —77598

—776 Minnesota

—776 1 Southeastern counties

—776 11 Houston County

—776 12 Winona County
—776 13 Wabasha County
Including *Lake Pepin
—776 14 Goodhue County
—776 15 Dodge and Olmsted Counties
—776 153 Dodge County
—776 155 Olmsted County
—776 16 Fillmore County
—776 17 Mower County
—776 18 Freeborn County
—776 19 Steele and Waseca Counties
—776 193 Steele County
—776 195 Waseca County
—776 2 Southwestern counties
—776 21 Blue Earth County
—776 22 Faribault County
—776 23 Martin and Jackson Counties
—776 232 Martin County
—776 235 Jackson County
—776 24 Nobles County
—776 25 Rock County
—776 26 Pipestone County
—776 27 Murray County
—776 28 Cottonwood County
—776 29 Watonwan County
—776 3 Southwest central counties
Class here *Minnesota River
—776 31 Brown County
—776 32 Nicollet County
—776 33 Sibley County
—776 34 Renville County
—776 35 Redwood County
—776 36 Lyon and Lincoln Counties
—776 363 Lyon County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—776 365 Lincoln County
—776 37 Yellow Medicine County
—776 38 Lac qui Parle County
—776 39 Chippewa County
—776 4 West central counties
—776 41 Swift County
—776 42 Stevens County
—776 43 Big Stone and Traverse Counties
—776 432 Big Stone County
—776 435 Traverse County
—776 44 Grant County
—776 45 Douglas County
—776 46 Pope County
—776 47 Stearns County
—776 48 Kandiyohi County
—776 49 Meeker County
—776 5 Southeast central counties
—776 51 Wright County
—776 52 McLeod County
—776 53 Carver County
—776 54 Scott County
—776 55 Le Sueur and Rice Counties
—776 553 Le Sueur County
—776 555 Rice County
—776 56 Dakota County
—776 57 Hennepin County
—776 579 Minneapolis
Class here Twin Cities
For Saint Paul, see —776581
—776 58 Ramsey County
—776 581 Saint Paul
Class Twin Cities in —776579
—776 59 Washington County
—776 6 East central counties

—776 61 Chisago County

—776 62 Pine County

—776 63 Kanabec County

—776 64 Isanti County

—776 65 Anoka County

—776 66 Sherburne County

—776 67 Benton County

—776 68 Mille Lacs County

Including *Mille Lacs Lake

—776 69 Morrison County

—776 7 Northeastern counties

—776 71 Crow Wing County

—776 72 Aitkin County

—776 73 Carlton County

—776 75 Cook County

—776 76 Lake County

—776 77 Saint Louis County

Including Voyageurs National Park; *Mesabi Range

Class Voyageurs National Park in Koochiching County in —77679

—776 771 Duluth

Class here comprehensive works on Duluth and Superior, Wisconsin

For Superior, see —77511

—776 78 Itasca County

Including *Lake Winnibigoshish

—776 79 Koochiching County

Including *Rainy River; *Rainy Lake

—776 8 North central counties

—776 81 Lake of the Woods County

Class here *Lake of the Woods

—776 82 Beltrami County

—776 83 Clearwater County

—776 84 Becker County

—776 85 Hubbard County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—776 86 Cass County
—776 87 Wadena County
—776 88 Todd County
—776 89 Otter Tail County
—776 9 Northwestern counties
Class here *Red River of the North in Minnesota
—776 91 Wilkin County
—776 92 Clay County
—776 93 Norman County
—776 94 Mahnomen County
—776 95 Polk County
—776 96 Red Lake and Pennington Counties
—776 963 Red Lake County
—776 965 Pennington County
—776 97 Marshall County
—776 98 Roseau County
—776 99 Kittson County
—777 Iowa
Class here *Des Moines River
—777 1 Northwestern counties
Including *Big Sioux River in Iowa
Class here *Little Sioux River
—777 11 Lyon and Osceola Counties
—777 114 Lyon County
—777 116 Osceola County
—777 12 Dickinson and Emmet Counties
—777 123 Dickinson County
—777 125 Emmet County
—777 13 Sioux County
—777 14 O'Brien County
—777 15 Clay and Palo Alto Counties
—777 153 Clay County
—777 155 Palo Alto County
—777 16 Plymouth County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—777 17 Cherokee County
—777 18 Buena Vista County
—777 19 Pocahontas County
—777 2 North central counties
—777 21 Kossuth County
—777 22 Winnebago County
—777 23 Worth and Mitchell Counties
—777 232 Worth County
—777 234 Mitchell County
—777 24 Hancock County
—777 25 Cerro Gordo County
—777 26 Floyd County
—777 27 Humboldt and Wright Counties
—777 272 Humboldt County
—777 274 Wright County
—777 28 Franklin County
—777 29 Butler County
—777 3 Northeastern counties
—777 31 Howard and Chickasaw Counties
—777 312 Howard County
—777 315 Chickasaw County
—777 32 Winneshiek County
—777 33 Allamakee County
—777 34 Bremer County
—777 35 Fayette County
—777 36 Clayton County
—777 37 Black Hawk County
—777 38 Buchanan and Delaware Counties
—777 382 Buchanan County
—777 385 Delaware County
—777 39 Dubuque County
—777 4 West central counties
Class here *Boyer River

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—777 41	Woodbury County
	Including Sioux City
—777 42	Ida and Sac Counties
—777 422	Ida County
—777 424	Sac County
—777 43	Calhoun County
—777 44	Monona County
—777 45	Crawford County
—777 46	Carroll and Greene Counties
	Class here *Raccoon River
—777 465	Carroll County
—777 466	Greene County
—777 47	Harrison County
—777 48	Shelby and Audubon Counties
—777 484	Shelby County
—777 486	Audubon County
—777 49	Guthrie County
—777 5	Central counties
—777 51	Webster County
—777 52	Hamilton County
—777 53	Hardin and Grundy Counties
—777 535	Hardin County
—777 537	Grundy County
—777 54	Boone and Story Counties
—777 544	Boone County
—777 546	Story County
—777 55	Marshall County
—777 56	Tama County
—777 57	Dallas County
—777 58	Polk County
	Class here Des Moines
—777 59	Jasper and Poweshiek Counties
—777 594	Jasper County
—777 596	Poweshiek County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—777 6 East central counties

Class here *Cedar, *Iowa, *Wapsipinicon Rivers

—777 61 Benton County

—777 62 Linn County

—777 63 Jones County

—777 64 Jackson County

—777 65 Iowa and Johnson Counties

—777 653 Iowa County

—777 655 Johnson County

—777 66 Cedar County

—777 67 Clinton County

—777 68 Muscatine County

—777 69 Scott County

Class here Davenport-Rock Island-Moline tri-city area

For Rock Island County, Illinois, see —773393

—777 7 Southwestern counties

Class here *Nishnabotna River

—777 71 Pottawattamie County

—777 72 Cass County

—777 73 Adair County

—777 74 Mills County

—777 75 Montgomery County

—777 76 Adams County

—777 77 Fremont County

—777 78 Page County

—777 79 Taylor County

—777 8 South central counties

—777 81 Madison County

—777 82 Warren County

—777 83 Marion County

—777 84 Mahaska County

—777 85 Union and Clarke Counties

—777 853 Union County

—777 856 Clarke County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—777 86 Lucas and Monroe Counties
—777 863 Lucas County
—777 865 Monroe County
—777 87 Ringgold and Decatur Counties
—777 873 Ringgold County
—777 875 Decatur County
—777 88 Wayne County
—777 89 Appanoose County
—777 9 Southeastern counties
Class here *Skunk River
—777 91 Keokuk County
—777 92 Washington and Louisa Counties
—777 923 Washington County
—777 926 Louisa County
—777 93 Wapello County
—777 94 Jefferson County
—777 95 Henry County
—777 96 Des Moines County
—777 97 Davis County
—777 98 Van Buren County
—777 99 Lee County
—778 Missouri
Class here *Missouri River in Missouri
—778 1 Northwestern counties
—778 11 Atchison and Holt Counties
—778 113 Atchison County
—778 115 Holt County
—778 12 Nodaway and Andrew Counties
—778 124 Nodaway County
—778 126 Andrew County
—778 13 Buchanan and Platte Counties
—778 132 Buchanan County
—778 135 Platte County
—778 14 Worth and Gentry Counties

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—778 143 Worth County
—778 145 Gentry County
—778 15 De Kalb and Clinton Counties
—778 153 De Kalb County
—778 155 Clinton County
—778 16 Clay County
—778 17 Harrison County
—778 18 Daviess and Caldwell Counties
—778 183 Daviess County
—778 185 Caldwell County
—778 19 Ray County
—778 2 North central counties
Class here *Chariton River
—778 21 Mercer and Grundy Counties
—778 213 Mercer County
—778 215 Grundy County
—778 22 Livingston and Carroll Counties
—778 223 Livingston County
—778 225 Carroll County
—778 23 Putnam and Sullivan Counties
—778 232 Putnam County
—778 235 Sullivan County
—778 24 Linn County
—778 25 Chariton County
—778 26 Schuyler and Adair Counties
—778 262 Schuyler County
—778 264 Adair County
—778 27 Macon County
—778 28 Randolph and Howard Counties
—778 283 Randolph County
—778 285 Howard County
—778 29 Boone County
—778 3 Northeastern counties
—778 31 Scotland and Knox Counties

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—778 312 Scotland County
—778 315 Knox County
—778 32 Shelby and Monroe Counties
—778 323 Shelby County
—778 325 Monroe County
—778 33 Audrain and Callaway Counties
—778 332 Audrain County
—778 335 Callaway County
—778 34 Clark and Lewis Counties
—778 343 Clark County
—778 345 Lewis County
—778 35 Marion and Ralls Counties
—778 353 Marion County
—778 355 Ralls County
—778 36 Pike County
—778 37 Lincoln County
—778 38 Montgomery and Warren Counties
—778 382 Montgomery County
—778 386 Warren County
—778 39 Saint Charles County
—778 4 West central counties
—778 41 Jackson County
—778 411 Kansas City
Class here Greater Kansas City
For Wyandotte County, Kansas, see —78139
—778 42 Cass County
—778 43 Bates County
—778 44 Vernon County
—778 45 Lafayette and Johnson Counties
—778 453 Lafayette County
—778 455 Johnson County
—778 46 Henry and Saint Clair Counties
—778 462 Henry County
—778 466 Saint Clair County

—778 47 Saline County
—778 48 Pettis County
—778 49 Benton and Hickory Counties
—778 493 Benton County
Class here *Lake of the Ozarks
—778 496 Hickory County
—778 5 Central counties
—778 51 Cooper County
—778 52 Moniteau County
—778 53 Morgan County
—778 54 Camden County
—778 55 Cole County
Including Jefferson City
—778 56 Miller County
—778 57 Pulaski County
—778 58 Osage County
—778 59 Maries and Phelps Counties
—778 592 Maries County
—778 594 Phelps County
—778 6 East central counties
—778 61 Gasconade County
—778 62 Crawford County
—778 63 Franklin County
—778 64 Washington County
—778 65 Saint Louis County
—778 66 Independent city of Saint Louis
—778 67 Jefferson County
—778 68 Saint Francois County
—778 69 Sainte Genevieve and Perry Counties
—778 692 Sainte Genevieve County
—778 694 Perry County
—778 7 Southwestern counties
—778 71 Barton County
—778 72 Jasper County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—778 73	Newton and McDonald Counties
—778 732	Newton County
—778 736	McDonald County
—778 74	Cedar and Dade Counties
—778 743	Cedar County
—778 745	Dade County
—778 75	Lawrence County
—778 76	Barry County
—778 77	Polk County
—778 78	Greene County
—778 79	Christian, Stone, Taney Counties
—778 792	Christian County
—778 794	Stone County
—778 797	Taney County
—778 8	South central counties
	Class here *Ozark Plateau in Missouri
—778 81	Dallas and Laclede Counties
—778 813	Dallas County
—778 815	Laclede County
—778 82	Webster and Wright Counties
—778 823	Webster County
—778 825	Wright County
—778 83	Douglas and Ozark Counties
—778 832	Douglas County
—778 835	Ozark County
—778 84	Texas County
—778 85	Howell County
—778 86	Dent County
—778 87	Shannon and Oregon Counties
—778 873	Shannon County
—778 875	Oregon County
—778 88	Iron and Reynolds Counties
—778 883	Iron County
—778 885	Reynolds County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—778 89 Carter and Ripley Counties

—778 892 Carter County

—778 894 Ripley County

—778 9 Southeastern counties

—778 91 Madison County

—778 92 Wayne County

—778 93 Butler County

—778 94 Bollinger County

—778 95 Stoddard County

—778 96 Cape Girardeau County

—778 97 Scott County

—778 98 Mississippi and New Madrid Counties

—778 983 Mississippi County

—778 985 New Madrid County

—778 99 Dunklin and Pemiscot Counties

—778 993 Dunklin County

—778 996 Pemiscot County

—78 Western United States

Class here the West; *Great Plains; *Rocky Mountains; *Missouri River

For Great Basin and Pacific Slope region, see —79

SUMMARY

—781	**Kansas**
—782	**Nebraska**
—783	**South Dakota**
—784	**North Dakota**
—786	**Montana**
—787	**Wyoming**
—788	**Colorado**
—789	**New Mexico**

—781 Kansas

Class here *Arkansas River in Kansas

—781 1 Northwestern counties

—781 11 Cheyenne and Sherman Counties

—781 112 Cheyenne County

—781 115 Sherman County

—781 12 Wallace and Rawlins Counties

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—781 123 Wallace County
—781 125 Rawlins County
—781 13 Thomas and Logan Counties
—781 132 Thomas County
—781 135 Logan County
—781 14 Decatur and Sheridan Counties
—781 143 Decatur County
—781 145 Sheridan County
—781 15 Gove and Norton Counties
—781 152 Gove County
—781 155 Norton County
—781 16 Graham and Trego Counties
—781 163 Graham County
—781 165 Trego County
—781 17 Phillips County
—781 18 Rooks County
—781 19 Ellis County
—781 2 North central counties
Class here *Republican, *Solomon Rivers
—781 21 Smith and Osborne Counties
—781 213 Smith County
—781 215 Osborne County
—781 22 Jewell County
—781 23 Mitchell County
—781 24 Republic County
—781 25 Cloud County
—781 26 Ottawa County
—781 27 Washington and Clay Counties
—781 273 Washington County
—781 275 Clay County
—781 28 Riley County
Including *Big Blue River
—781 29 Geary County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—781 3 Northeastern counties

Class here *Kansas (Kaw) River

—781 31 Marshall County

—781 32 Pottawatomie County

—781 33 Nemaha and Jackson Counties

—781 332 Nemaha County

—781 335 Jackson County

—781 34 Brown County

—781 35 Doniphan County

—781 36 Atchison County

—781 37 Jefferson County

—781 38 Leavenworth County

—781 39 Wyandotte County

Class here Kansas City

Class comprehensive works on Greater Kansas City in —778411

—781 4 West central counties

Use of this number for comprehensive works on Arkansas River in Kansas discontinued; class in —781

—781 41 Greeley and Hamilton Counties

—781 413 Greeley County

—781 415 Hamilton County

—781 42 Wichita and Kearny Counties

—781 423 Wichita County

—781 425 Kearny County

—781 43 Scott County

—781 44 Finney County

—781 45 Lane County

—781 46 Ness County

—781 47 Hodgeman County

—781 48 Rush County

—781 49 Pawnee County

—781 5 Central counties

Class here *Smoky Hill River

—781 51 Russell County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—781 52	Barton County
—781 53	Lincoln and Ellsworth Counties
—781 532	Lincoln County
—781 535	Ellsworth County
—781 54	Rice and Saline Counties
—781 543	Rice County
—781 545	Saline County
—781 55	McPherson County
—781 56	Dickinson County
—781 57	Marion County
—781 58	Morris County
—781 59	Chase County
—781 6	East central counties
—781 61	Wabaunsee County
—781 62	Lyon County
—781 63	Shawnee County
	Class here Topeka
—781 64	Osage and Coffey Counties
—781 643	Osage County
—781 645	Coffey County
—781 65	Douglas County
—781 66	Franklin County
—781 67	Anderson and Johnson Counties
—781 672	Anderson County
—781 675	Johnson County
—781 68	Miami County
—781 69	Linn County
—781 7	Southwestern counties
—781 71	Stanton and Morton Counties
—781 712	Stanton County
—781 715	Morton County
—781 72	Grant and Stevens Counties
—781 723	Grant County
—781 725	Stevens County

—781 73 Haskell and Seward Counties
—781 732 Haskell County
—781 735 Seward County
—781 74 Gray County
—781 75 Meade County
—781 76 Ford County
—781 77 Clark County
—781 78 Edwards and Kiowa Counties
—781 782 Edwards County
—781 785 Kiowa County
—781 79 Comanche County
—781 8 South central counties
—781 81 Stafford and Pratt Counties
—781 813 Stafford County
—781 815 Pratt County
—781 82 Barber County
—781 83 Reno County
—781 84 Kingman and Harper Counties
—781 843 Kingman County
—781 845 Harper County
—781 85 Harvey County
—781 86 Sedgwick County
Class here Wichita
—781 87 Sumner County
—781 88 Butler County
—781 89 Cowley County
—781 9 Southeastern counties
—781 91 Greenwood, Elk, Chautauqua Counties
—781 913 Greenwood County
—781 915 Elk County
—781 918 Chautauqua County
—781 92 Woodson and Wilson Counties
—781 923 Woodson County
—781 925 Wilson County

—781 93 Montgomery County
—781 94 Allen County
—781 95 Neosho County
—781 96 Labette County
—781 97 Bourbon County
—781 98 Crawford County
—781 99 Cherokee County

—782 Nebraska

Class here *Platte River

—782 2 Missouri River lowland counties
—782 22 Dixon, Dakota, Thurston Counties
—782 223 Dixon County
—782 224 Dakota County
—782 227 Thurston County
—782 23 Cuming and Dodge Counties
—782 232 Cuming County
—782 235 Dodge County
—782 24 Burt and Washington Counties
—782 243 Burt County
—782 245 Washington County
—782 25 Douglas and Sarpy Counties
—782 254 Douglas County

Class here Omaha

—782 256 Sarpy County
—782 27 Cass and neighboring counties
—782 272 Cass County
—782 273 Otoe County
—782 276 Johnson County
—782 278 Nemaha County
—782 28 Richardson, Pawnee, Gage Counties
—782 282 Richardson County
—782 284 Pawnee County
—782 286 Gage County

Including Beatrice [*formerly* —782287]

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—[782 287] Beatrice
Relocated to —782286
—782 29 Lancaster and Saunders Counties
—782 293 Lancaster County
Class here Lincoln
—782 296 Saunders County
—782 3 South central counties
—782 32 Butler, Seward, Saline Counties
—782 322 Butler County
—782 324 Seward County
—782 327 Saline County
—782 33 Jefferson and Thayer Counties
—782 332 Jefferson County
—782 335 Thayer County
—782 34 Fillmore and York Counties
—782 342 Fillmore County
—782 345 York County
—782 35 Polk, Hamilton, Clay Counties
—782 352 Polk County
—782 354 Hamilton County
—782 357 Clay County
—782 37 Nuckolls, Webster, Franklin Counties
Class here *Republican River in Nebraska
—782 372 Nuckolls County
—782 374 Webster County
—782 377 Franklin County
—782 38 Harlan, Furnas, Gosper Counties
—782 382 Harlan County
—782 384 Furnas County
—782 387 Gosper County
—782 39 Phelps, Kearney, Adams Counties
—782 392 Phelps County
—782 394 Kearney County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—782 397 Adams County
Including Hastings [*formerly* —782398]
—[782 398] Hastings
Relocated to —782397
—782 4 Central counties
Class here *Loup River
—782 41 Hall County
—782 42 Merrick and Nance Counties
—782 423 Merrick County
—782 425 Nance County
—782 43 Howard County
—782 44 Sherman County
—782 45 Buffalo County
—782 46 Dawson County
—782 47 Custer County
—782 48 Valley County
—782 49 Greeley County
—782 5 Northeast central counties
Class here *Elkhorn River
—782 51 Boone County
—782 52 Platte County
—782 53 Colfax and Stanton Counties
—782 532 Colfax County
—782 535 Stanton County
—782 54 Madison County
—782 55 Antelope County
—782 56 Pierce County
—782 57 Wayne County
—782 58 Cedar County
—782 59 Knox County
—782 7 North central counties
Class here *Niobrara River
—782 72 Boyd and Keya Paha Counties
—782 723 Boyd County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—782 725 Keya Paha County
—782 73 Cherry and Brown Counties
—782 732 Cherry County
—782 736 Brown County
—782 74 Rock and Holt Counties
—782 743 Rock County
—782 745 Holt County
—782 76 Wheeler, Garfield, Loup Counties
—782 762 Wheeler County
—782 764 Garfield County
—782 767 Loup County
—782 77 Blaine, Thomas, Hooker Counties
—782 772 Blaine County
—782 774 Thomas County
—782 777 Hooker County
—782 78 Grant and Arthur Counties
—782 783 Grant County
—782 785 Arthur County
—782 79 McPherson and Logan Counties
—782 793 McPherson County
—782 795 Logan County
—782 8 Southwestern counties
—782 82 Lincoln County
—782 83 Hayes and Frontier Counties
—782 832 Hayes County
—782 835 Frontier County
—782 84 Red Willow and Hitchcock Counties
—782 843 Red Willow County
—782 845 Hitchcock County
—782 86 Dundy County
—782 87 Chase County
—782 88 Perkins County
—782 89 Keith County
—782 9 Northwestern counties (Panhandle)

—782 91 Deuel and Garden Counties
—782 913 Deuel County
—782 915 Garden County
—782 92 Sheridan County
—782 93 Dawes County
—782 94 Box Butte County
—782 95 Morrill County
—782 96 Cheyenne County
—782 97 Kimball and Banner Counties
—782 973 Kimball County
—782 975 Banner County
—782 98 Scotts Bluff County
—782 99 Sioux County
—783 South Dakota
—783 1 Northeastern counties
—783 12 Roberts County
—783 13 Marshall County
—783 14 Day and Brown Counties
—783 142 Day County
—783 144 Brown County
—783 15 Edmunds County
—783 16 McPherson County
—783 17 Campbell County
—783 18 Walworth County
—783 19 Potter County
—783 2 East central counties
—783 21 Faulk and Spink Counties
—783 213 Faulk County
—783 217 Spink County
—783 22 Clark County
—783 23 Codington County
—783 24 Grant County
—783 25 Deuel County
—783 26 Hamlin County

—783 27 Brookings, Kingsbury, Beadle Counties
—783 272 Brookings County
—783 273 Kingsbury County
—783 274 Beadle County
—783 28 Hand, Hyde, Sully Counties
—783 282 Hand County
—783 283 Hyde County
—783 284 Sully County
—783 29 Hughes County
Including Pierre
—783 3 Southeastern counties
Class here *Missouri River in South Dakota, *James River
—783 31 Buffalo County
—783 32 Jerauld County
—783 33 Sanborn County
—783 34 Miner County
—783 35 Lake County
—783 36 Moody County
—783 37 Minnehaha and neighboring counties
—783 371 Minnehaha County
Including Sioux Falls
—783 372 McCook County
—783 373 Hanson County
—783 374 Davison County
—783 375 Aurora County
—783 38 Brule and neighboring counties
Class here *Lake Francis Case
—783 381 Brule County
—783 382 Charles Mix County
—783 383 Douglas County
—783 384 Hutchinson County
—783 385 Turner County
—783 39 Lincoln and neighboring counties
Class here *Big Sioux River

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—783 391 Lincoln County
—783 392 Union County
—783 393 Clay County
—783 394 Yankton County
—783 395 Bon Homme County
—783 4 Northwestern counties
—783 42 Harding County
—783 43 Butte County
—783 44 Meade County
—783 45 Perkins County
—783 5 Central counties
Class here *Cheyenne River; *Lake Oahe
—783 52 Corson County
Class here *Grand River
—783 53 Ziebach County
—783 54 Dewey County
Class here *Moreau River
—783 55 Stanley County
—783 56 Haakon County
—783 57 Jackson and Jones Counties
—783 572 Jackson County
—783 577 Jones County
—783 58 Lyman County
—783 59 Gregory County
—783 6 South central counties
Class here *White River
—783 61 Tripp County
—783 62 Todd County
—783 63 Mellette County
—783 64 Washabaugh County
—783 65 Bennett County
—783 66 Shannon County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—783 9 Southwestern counties

Class here *Black Hills

—783 91 Lawrence County

—783 93 Pennington County

Including Badlands National Park

Class Badlands National Park in Shannon County in —78366, in Jackson County in —783572

—783 95 Custer County

Including Wind Cave National Park

—783 97 Fall River County

—784 North Dakota

—784 1 Red River Valley counties

Class here *Red River of the North

—784 12 Richland County

—784 13 Cass County

Including Fargo

—784 14 Traill County

—784 16 Grand Forks County

—784 18 Walsh County

—784 19 Pembina County

—784 3 Sheyenne River Valley and adjacent counties

Class here *Sheyenne River

—784 31 Sargent and Ransom Counties

—784 314 Sargent County

—784 315 Ransom County

—784 32 Barnes County

—784 33 Steele County

—784 34 Griggs County

—784 35 Nelson County

—784 36 Ramsey County

—784 37 Cavalier County

—784 38 Towner County

—784 39 Benson County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—784 5 James River Valley and adjacent counties

Class here *James River in North Dakota

—784 51 Eddy and Foster Counties

—784 512 Eddy County

—784 516 Foster County

—784 52 Stutsman County

—784 53 La Moure County

—784 54 Dickey County

—784 55 McIntosh County

—784 56 Logan County

—784 57 Kidder County

—784 58 Wells County

—784 59 Pierce and Rolette Counties

—784 591 Pierce County

—784 592 Rolette County

—784 6 Souris River Valley counties

Class here *Souris River

—784 61 Bottineau County

—784 62 McHenry County

—784 63 Ward County

—784 64 Renville County

—784 7 Counties north and east of Missouri River

Class here *Missouri River in North Dakota

—784 71 Divide County

—784 72 Burke County

—784 73 Williams County

—784 74 Mountrail County

—784 75 McLean County

Class here *Lake Sakakawea (Garrison Reservoir)

—784 76 Sheridan County

—784 77 Burleigh County

Including Bismarck

—784 78 Emmons County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—784 8 Counties south and west of Missouri River

Class here *Little Missouri River

For Badlands counties, see —7849

—784 81 McKenzie County

—784 82 Dunn County

—784 83 Mercer County

—784 84 Oliver and Stark Counties

—784 843 Oliver County

—784 844 Stark County

—784 85 Morton County

—784 86 Hettinger County

—784 87 Grant County

—784 88 Sioux County

—784 89 Adams County

—784 9 Badlands counties

—784 92 Bowman County

—784 93 Slope County

—784 94 Billings County

—784 95 Golden Valley County

> —786–789 Rocky Mountains states

Class comprehensive works in —78

For Idaho, see —796

—786 Montana

Class here *Missouri River in Montana

—786 1 North central counties

Class here *Great Plains in Montana; *Milk River

Use of this number for comprehensive works on Missouri River in Montana discontinued; class in —786

—786 12 Toole County

—786 13 Liberty County

—786 14 Hill County

—786 15 Blaine County

—786 16 Phillips County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—786 17	Valley County
	Class here *Fort Peck Lake
—786 2	Northeastern and central plains counties
—786 21	Daniels and Sheridan Counties
—786 213	Daniels County
—786 218	Sheridan County
—786 22	Roosevelt County
—786 23	Richland County
—786 24	Dawson County
—786 25	Prairie County
—786 26	McCone County
—786 27	Garfield County
—786 28	Petroleum County
—786 29	Fergus and Chouteau Counties
—786 292	Fergus County
—786 293	Chouteau County
—786 3	Southeastern counties
	Class here *Yellowstone River
—786 31	Golden Valley, Musselshell, Treasure Counties
—786 311	Golden Valley County
—786 312	Musselshell County
—786 313	Treasure County
—786 32	Rosebud County
—786 33	Custer County
—786 34	Wibaux County
—786 35	Fallon County
—786 36	Carter County
—786 37	Powder River County
—786 38	Big Horn County
—786 39	Yellowstone County
—786 5	Northwest central counties
	Class here *Rocky Mountains in Montana

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—786 52 Glacier County

Including Glacier National Park, Waterton-Glacier International Peace Park

Class each specific part of Glacier National Park, of Waterton-Glacier International Peace Park, not provided for here with the part, e.g., in Flathead County —78682

—786 53 Pondera County

—786 55 Teton County

—786 6 Southwestern and central mountain counties

—786 61 Cascade, Meagher, Lewis and Clark Counties

—786 611 Cascade County

—786 612 Meagher County

—786 615 Lewis and Clark County

Including Helena

—786 62 Judith Basin County

—786 63 Wheatland County

—786 64 Sweet Grass County

—786 65 Stillwater and Carbon Counties

—786 651 Stillwater County

—786 652 Carbon County

—786 66 Park and neighboring counties

—786 661 Park County

—786 662 Gallatin County

—786 663 Madison County

—786 664 Broadwater County

—786 67 Jefferson County

—786 68 Silver Bow County

Including Butte

—786 69 Beaverhead County

—786 8 Northwestern counties

Class here *Bitterroot Range

—786 81 Lincoln County

—786 82 Flathead County

—786 83 Lake and Sanders Counties

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—786 832 Lake County
Class here *Flathead Lake
—786 833 Sanders County
—786 84 Mineral County
—786 85 Missoula County
—786 86 Powell County
—786 87 Deer Lodge County
—786 88 Granite County
—786 89 Ravalli County
—787 Wyoming
—787 1 Eastern counties
Class here *Great Plains in Wyoming
—787 12 Campbell County
—787 13 Crook County
Class here *Belle Fourche River
—787 14 Weston County
—787 15 Niobrara County
—787 16 Converse County
Class here *North Platte River
—787 17 Platte County
—787 18 Goshen County
—787 19 Laramie County
Including Cheyenne
—787 2 *Rocky Mountains in Wyoming
—787 3 Counties of *Big Horn Mountains
—787 32 Sheridan County
—787 33 Big Horn County
—787 34 Washakie County
—787 35 Johnson County
—787 4 Counties of *Absaroka Range
—787 42 Park County
—787 43 Hot Springs County
Including *Owl Creek Mountains

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—787 5 Yellowstone National Park and Teton County

—787 52 Yellowstone National Park

Class each specific part with the part, e.g., in Teton County, Wyoming —78755

—787 55 Teton County

Including Grand Teton National Park; *Teton Range

Class here *Snake River in Wyoming

—787 6 Counties of *Wind River Range

—787 63 Fremont County

—787 65 Sublette County

—787 8 Southwestern counties

—787 82 Lincoln County

—787 84 Uinta County

Including *Bear River Divide

—787 85 Sweetwater County

Including *Green River in Wyoming

—787 86 Carbon County

Including *Pathfinder Reservoir

Class here *Medicine Bow Range

—787 9 Counties of *Laramie Mountains

—787 93 Natrona County

—787 95 Albany County

—788 Colorado

Class here *Rocky Mountains in Colorado

—788 1 Northern counties of *Colorado Plateau

—788 12 Moffat County

Class here Dinosaur National Monument

Class Dinosaur National Monument in Uintah County, Utah in —79221

—788 14 Routt County

—788 15 Rio Blanco County

—788 16 Garfield County

—788 17 Mesa County

Class here *Colorado River in Colorado

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—788 18 Delta County

—788 19 Montrose County

—788 2 Southern counties of Colorado Plateau

—788 22 Ouray County

—788 23 San Miguel County

—788 25 San Juan County

—788 26 Dolores County

—788 27 Montezuma County

Including Mesa Verde National Park

—788 29 La Plata County

—788 3 Southern counties of Rocky Mountains

Class here *San Juan Mountains; *San Luis Valley; *Rio Grande in Colorado

Use of this number for comprehensive works on Rocky Mountains in Colorado discontinued; class in —788

—788 32 Archuleta County

—788 33 Conejos County

Use of this number for comprehensive works on San Luis Valley, on Rio Grande in Colorado discontinued; class in —7883

—788 35 Costilla County

—788 36 Alamosa County

—788 37 Rio Grande County

—788 38 Mineral County

Use of this number for comprehensive works on San Juan Mountains discontinued; class in —7883

—788 39 Hinsdale County

—788 4 West central counties of Rocky Mountains

Class here *Sawatch Range

—788 41 Gunnison County

—788 43 Pitkin County

—788 44 Eagle County

—788 45 Summit County

—788 46 Lake County

—788 47 Chaffee County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—788 49 Saguache County

Including Great Sand Dunes National Monument; *Sangre de Cristo Mountains

Class Great Sand Dunes National Monument in Alamosa County in —78836

—788 5 East central counties of Rocky Mountains

—788 51 Huerfano County

—788 52 Custer County

—788 53 Fremont County

Comprehensive works on Arkansas River in Colorado relocated to —7889

—788 55 Pueblo County

—788 56 El Paso County

Class here Colorado Springs

—788 58 Teller County

—788 59 Park County

—788 6 Northern counties of Rocky Mountains

Class here *Front Range

—788 61 Clear Creek County

—788 62 Gilpin County

—788 63 Boulder County

—788 65 Grand County

Including *Rabbit Ears Range

—788 66 Jackson County

Class here *Park Range

—788 68 Larimer County

—788 69 Rocky Mountain National Park

Class each specific part with the part, e.g., in Larimer County —78868

—788 7 Northern counties of Great Plains

Class here *Great Plains in Colorado; *South Platte River

—788 72 Weld County

—788 74 Morgan County

—788 75 Logan County

—788 76 Sedgwick County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—788 77 Phillips County

—788 78 Yuma County

—788 79 Washington County

—788 8 Central counties of Great Plains

—788 81 Adams County

—788 82 Arapahoe County

—788 83 Denver County (Denver)

—788 84 Jefferson County

—788 86 Douglas County

—788 87 Elbert County

—788 89 Lincoln County

—788 9 Southern counties of Great Plains

Class here comprehensive works on *Arkansas River in Colorado [*formerly* —78853]

—788 91 Kit Carson County

—788 92 Cheyenne County

—788 93 Kiowa County

—788 94 Crowley County

—788 95 Otero County

—788 96 Las Animas County

—788 97 Bent County

—788 98 Prowers County

—788 99 Baca County

—789 New Mexico

—789 2 Northeastern counties

Class here *Great Plains in New Mexico

—789 22 Colfax County

—789 23 Union County

—789 24 Harding County

—789 25 Guadalupe County

—789 26 Quay County

—789 27 Curry County

—789 3 Roosevelt and Lea Counties

Class here *Llano Estacado in New Mexico

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—789 32 Roosevelt County

—789 33 Lea County

—789 4 Pecos Valley counties

Class here *Pecos River in New Mexico

—789 42 Eddy County

Including Carlsbad Caverns National Park

—789 43 Chaves County

—789 44 De Baca County

—789 5 Counties of Rocky Mountains

—789 52 Rio Arriba County

—789 53 Taos County

—789 54 Mora County

—789 55 San Miguel County

—789 56 Santa Fe County

Class here Santa Fe

—789 57 Sandoval County

—789 58 Los Alamos County

—789 6 Basin and Range region counties

Class here *Rio Grande in New Mexico

—789 61 Bernalillo County

Class here Albuquerque

—789 62 Socorro County

Including *Elephant Butte Reservoir

Comprehensive works on Jornada del Muerto, on San Andres Mountains relocated to —78967

—789 63 Torrance County

—789 64 Lincoln County

—789 65 Otero County

Including White Sands National Monument; *Sacramento Mountains; *Tularosa Valley

Class White Sands National Monument in Dona Ana County in —78966

—789 66 Dona Ana County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—789 67 Sierra County

Class here comprehensive works on *Jornada del Muerto, on *San Andres Mountains [*both formerly* —78962]

—789 68 Luna County

—789 69 Grant and Hidalgo Counties

—789 692 Grant County

—789 693 Hidalgo County

Class here *Peloncillo Mountains

—789 8 Northwestern counties

—789 82 San Juan County

—789 83 McKinley County

—789 9 West central counties

—789 91 Cibola County [*formerly* —78992]

—789 92 Valencia County

Cibola County relocated to —78991

—789 93 Catron County

—79 Great Basin and Pacific Slope region of United States Pacific Coast states

Class here new Southwest

SUMMARY

—791	**Arizona**
—792	**Utah**
—793	**Nevada**
—794	**California**
—795	**Oregon**
—796	**Idaho**
—797	**Washington**
—798	**Alaska**

—791 Arizona

—791 3 Colorado Plateau region

Class here *Colorado River

—791 32 *Grand Canyon National Park

—791 33 Coconino County

Class here *Painted Desert; *Little Colorado River

—791 35 Navajo County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—791 37 Apache County

Including Petrified Forest National Park

Class Petrified Forest National Park in Navajo County in —79135

—791 5 Mountain region

—791 51 Greenlee County

—791 53 Cochise County

—791 54 Graham County

Including *San Carlos Lake

—791 55 Gila County

—791 57 Yavapai County

—791 59 Mohave County

—791 7 Plains region

Class here *Gila River

—791 71 Yuma County

La Paz County relocated to —79172

—791 72 La Paz County [*formerly* —79171]

—791 73 Maricopa County

Class here Phoenix

—791 75 Pinal County

—791 77 Pima County

—791 776 Tucson

—791 79 Santa Cruz County

—792 Utah

—792 1 Wyoming Basin region

—792 12 Cache County

—792 13 Rich County

—792 14 Summit County

Including *Uinta Mountains

—792 15 Daggett County

—792 2 Rocky Mountains region

Class here *Wasatch Range

—792 21 Uintah County

Comprehensive works on *Green River relocated to —7925

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—792 22 Duchesne County

—792 23 Wasatch County

—792 24 Utah County

—792 25 Salt Lake County

—792 258 Salt Lake City

—792 26 Morgan County

—792 27 Davis County

—792 28 Weber County

—792 4 Great Basin region

—792 42 Box Elder County

Class here *Great Salt Lake

—792 43 Tooele County

Class here *Great Salt Lake Desert

—792 44 Juab County

—792 45 Millard County

—792 46 Beaver County

—792 47 Iron County

—792 48 Washington County

Class here Zion National Park

Class Zion National Park in Kane County in —79251, in Iron County in —79247

—792 5 Colorado Plateau region

Class here comprehensive works on *Green River [*formerly* —79221]; *Colorado River in Utah

—792 51 Kane County

—792 52 Garfield County

Including Bryce Canyon National Park

Class Bryce Canyon National Park in Kane County in —79251

—792 53 Piute County

—792 54 Wayne County

Including *Capitol Reef National Park

—792 55 Sevier County

—792 56 Sanpete and Carbon Counties

—792 563 Sanpete County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—792 566 Carbon County

—792 57 Emery County

—792 58 Grand County

Including Arches National Park

—792 59 San Juan County

Including Canyonlands National Park; Glen Canyon National Recreation Area; *San Juan River; *Lake Powell

Class Canyonlands National Park in Wayne County in —79254; parts of Glen Canyon National Recreation Area not provided for here with the part, e.g., Glen Canyon National Recreation Area in Garfield County —79252

—793 Nevada

—793 1 Eastern region

—793 12 *Lake Mead National Recreation Area

—793 13 Clark County

—793 135 Las Vegas

—793 14 Lincoln County

—793 15 White Pine County

Including Great Basin National Park

—793 16 Elko County

Class here *Humboldt River

—793 3 Central region

—793 32 Eureka County

—793 33 Lander County

—793 34 Nye County

—793 35 Esmeralda County

—793 5 Western region

—793 51 Mineral County

—793 52 Churchill County

—793 53 Pershing County

—793 54 Humboldt County

Including *Black Rock Desert

—793 55 Washoe County

Including Reno

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—793 56 Storey County
Including Virginia City
—793 57 Carson City
Including *Lake Tahoe in Nevada
Class here former Ormsby County
—793 58 Lyon County
—793 59 Douglas County
—794 California
—794 1 Northwestern counties
Class here *Coast Ranges in California
—794 11 Del Norte County
—794 12 Humboldt County
Including Redwood National Park
Class Redwood National Park in Del Norte County in —79411
—794 14 Trinity County
—794 15 Mendocino County
—794 17 Lake County
—794 18 Sonoma County
—794 19 Napa County
—794 2 Northeastern counties
Class here *Cascade Range in California
—794 21 Siskiyou County
Including Lava Beds National Monument
Class here *Klamath Mountains in California
Class Lava Beds National Monument in Modoc County in —79423
—794 23 Modoc County
—794 24 Shasta County
Including *Lassen Volcanic National Park
—794 26 Lassen County
—794 27 Tehama County
—794 29 Plumas County
—794 3 North central counties
—794 31 Glenn County
—794 32 Butte County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—794 33 Colusa County

—794 34 Sutter County

—794 35 Yuba County

—794 36 Sierra County

—794 37 Nevada County

—794 38 Placer County

Including *Lake Tahoe

—794 4 East central counties

Class here *Sierra Nevada

—794 41 El Dorado County

—794 42 Amador County

—794 43 Alpine County

—794 44 Calaveras County

—794 45 Tuolumne County

—794 46 Mariposa County

—794 47 Yosemite National Park

Class each specific part with the part, e.g., in Mariposa County —79446

—794 48 Mono County

—794 5 Central counties

Class here *Central Valley (Great Valley), *Sacramento Valley; *Sacramento River

—794 51 Yolo County

—794 52 Solano County

—794 53 Sacramento County

For Sacramento, see —79454

—794 54 Sacramento

—794 55 San Joaquin County

Including Stockton [*formerly* —79456]

—[794 56] Stockton

Relocated to —79455

—794 57 Stanislaus County

—794 58 Merced County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—794 6 West central counties

Class here *San Francisco Bay Area

See also —16432 for San Francisco Bay

—794 61 San Francisco County (San Francisco)

—794 62 Marin County

—794 63 Contra Costa County

—794 65 Alameda County

For Oakland, see —79466; Berkeley, —79467

—794 66 Oakland

—794 67 Berkeley

—794 69 San Mateo County

—794 7 Southern Coast Range counties

—794 71 Santa Cruz County

—794 73 Santa Clara County

For San Jose, see —79474

—794 74 San Jose

—794 75 San Benito County

—794 76 Monterey County

Class here *Salinas River

See also —16432 for Monterey Bay

—794 78 San Luis Obispo County

Class here *Santa Lucia Range

—794 8 South central counties

Class here *San Joaquin Valley; *San Joaquin River

—794 81 Madera County

—794 82 Fresno County

Including Kings Canyon National Park

Class Kings Canyon National Park in Tulare County in —79486

For Fresno, see —79483

—794 83 Fresno

—794 85 Kings County

—794 86 Tulare County

Including Sequoia National Park; *Mount Whitney

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—794 87 Inyo County

Class here *Death Valley National Monument

—794 88 Kern County

—794 9 Southern counties (Southern California)

—794 91 Santa Barbara County

Including Channel Islands National Park; *Santa Barbara Islands

Class Anacapa Island in —79491

—794 92 Ventura County

—794 93 Los Angeles County

Including Pasadena; *San Gabriel Mountains

For Los Angeles, see —79494

—794 94 Los Angeles

—794 95 San Bernardino County

Including *San Bernardino Mountains

Class here *Mojave Desert

—794 96 Orange County

Including *Santa Ana Mountains

—794 97 Riverside County

Including Joshua Tree National Monument

Class Joshua Tree National Monument in San Bernardino County in —79495

—794 98 San Diego County

—794 985 San Diego

—794 99 Imperial County

Including *Salton Sea

Class here *Imperial Valley; *Colorado Desert

—795 Oregon

Class here Pacific Northwest; *Cascade and *Coast Ranges

For Idaho, see —796; Washington, —797; British Columbia, —711

—795 2 Southwestern counties

Class here *Klamath Mountains

—795 21 Curry County

Class here *Rogue River

—795 23 Coos County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—795 25	Josephine County
	Including *Siskiyou Mountains
—795 27	Jackson County
—795 29	Douglas County
	Class here Umpqua River
—795 3	West central counties
	Class here *Willamette Valley; *Willamette River
—795 31	Lane County
—795 33	Lincoln County
—795 34	Benton County
—795 35	Linn County
—795 37	Marion County
	Including Salem
—795 38	Polk County
—795 39	Yamhill County
—795 4	Northwestern counties
	Class here *Columbia River in Oregon
—795 41	Clackamas County
—795 43	Washington County
—795 44	Tillamook County
—795 46	Clatsop County
—795 47	Columbia County
—795 49	Multnomah County
	Class here Portland
—795 6	North central counties
—795 61	Hood River County
	Including *Mount Hood
—795 62	Wasco County
	Class here *Deschutes River
—795 64	Sherman County
—795 65	Gilliam County
—795 67	Morrow County
—795 69	Umatilla County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—795 7 Northeastern counties

Class here *Blue Mountains; *Snake River in Oregon

—795 71 Union County

—795 73 Wallowa County

Including *Wallowa Mountains

—795 75 Baker County

—795 78 Grant County

—795 8 Central counties

—795 81 Wheeler County

—795 83 Crook County

—795 85 Jefferson County

—795 87 Deschutes County

—795 9 Southeastern counties

—795 91 Klamath County

—795 915 Crater Lake National Park

—795 93 Lake County

—795 95 Harney County

—795 97 Malheur County

—796 Idaho

—796 1 Southern Idaho

Class here *Snake River

Class specific counties in —7962–7965

—796 2 Southwestern counties

—796 21 Owyhee County

—796 23 Canyon County

—796 24 Payette County

—796 25 Washington County

—796 26 Adams County

Including *Seven Devils Mountains

—796 27 Gem County

—796 28 Ada County

Including Boise

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—796 29 Elmore County

Including *Sawtooth Range

Class comprehensive works on Sawtooth Mountains in —79672

—796 3 South central counties

—796 31 Camas County

—796 32 Blaine County

Including *Pioneer Mountains

—796 33 Minidoka County

—796 34 Lincoln County

—796 35 Jerome County

—796 36 Gooding County

—796 37 Twin Falls County

—796 39 Cassia County

Including *Goose Creek Mountains

—796 4 Southeastern counties

—796 41 Oneida County

—796 42 Franklin County

—796 44 Bear Lake County

Including *Wasatch Range in Idaho

—796 45 Caribou County

—796 47 Bannock County

Including *Bannock Range

—796 49 Power County

Including *American Falls Reservoir

—796 5 Northeastern counties of southern Idaho

—796 51 Bingham County

—796 53 Bonneville County

—796 54 Teton County

—796 55 Madison County

—796 56 Fremont County

—796 57 Clark County

—796 58 Jefferson County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—796 59 Butte County

Including Craters of the Moon National Monument

Class Craters of the Moon National Monument in Blaine County in —79632

—796 6 Central Idaho

Class here *Bitterroot Range in Idaho

Class specific counties in —7967–7968

—796 7 South central counties

Class here *Salmon River Mountains

—796 72 Custer County

Including *Lost River Range, *Sawtooth Mountains

See also —79629 for Sawtooth Range

—796 74 Boise County

—796 76 Valley County

—796 78 Lemhi County

Including *Beaverhead Mountains

Use of this number for comprehensive works on Salmon River Mountains discontinued; class in —7967

—796 8 North central counties

—796 82 Idaho County

Class here *Clearwater Mountains; *Salmon River

—796 84 Lewis County

—796 85 Nez Perce County

Including *Clearwater River

—796 86 Latah County

—796 88 Clearwater County

—796 9 Northern Idaho

—796 91 Shoshone County

Including *Coeur d'Alene Mountains

—796 93 Benewah County

—796 94 Kootenai County

—796 96 Bonner County

—796 98 Boundary County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—797 Washington

Class here *Columbia River

—797 2 Northeastern counties

—797 21 Pend Oreille County

—797 23 Stevens County

Including *Franklin D. Roosevelt Lake

—797 25 Ferry County

Class here *Kettle River Range

—797 28 Okanogan County

Including *Sawtooth Ridge

—797 3 East central counties

—797 31 Douglas County

Including *Grand Coulee

—797 32 Grant County

—797 33 Franklin County

—797 34 Adams County

—797 35 Lincoln County

—797 37 Spokane County

Class here Spokane

—797 39 Whitman County

Class here *Palouse River

—797 4 Southeastern counties

Class here *Snake River in Washington

—797 42 Asotin County

—797 44 Garfield County

—797 46 Columbia County

Including *Blue Mountains in Washington

—797 48 Walla Walla County

—797 5 Central counties

Class here *Cascade Range in Washington

—797 51 Benton County

—797 53 Klickitat County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—797 55 Yakima County

Class here *Yakima River

—797 57 Kittitas County

Including *Wenatchee Mountains

—797 59 Chelan County

—797 7 Puget Sound counties

See also —16432 for Puget Sound

—797 71 Snohomish County

—797 72 Skagit County

—797 73 Whatcom County

Including North Cascades National Park

Class North Cascades National Park in Chelan County in —79759, in Skagit County in —79772

—797 74 San Juan County

—797 75 Island County

—797 76 Kitsap County

—797 77 King County

—797 772 Seattle

—797 78 Pierce County

—797 782 Mount Rainier National Park

Class Mount Rainier National Park in Lewis County in —79782

—797 788 Tacoma

—797 79 Thurston County

Including Olympia

—797 8 Southwest central counties

—797 82 Lewis County

Class here *Cowlitz River

—797 84 Skamania County

—797 86 Clark County

—797 88 Cowlitz County

—797 9 Coastal counties

Class here *Coast Ranges in Washington

—797 91 Wahkiakum County

—797 92 Pacific County

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—797 94 *Olympic Peninsula

Class here *Olympic Mountains

—797 95 Grays Harbor County

—797 97 Mason County

—797 98 Jefferson County

Class here Olympic National Park

Class Olympic National Park in Mason County in —79797, in Clallam County in —79799

—797 99 Clallam County

See also —16432 for Strait of Juan de Fuca

—798 Alaska

—798 2 Southeastern region (Panhandle)

Including Haines, Ketchikan Gateway Boroughs; Juneau, Sitka; Glacier Bay National Park and Preserve, Misty Fjords National Park

—798 3 South central region

Pacific Coast area from Icy Bay to Cape Douglas, inland to crest of Alaska and Aleutian Ranges

Including Kenai Peninsula, Matanuska-Susitna Boroughs; Denali National Park and Preserve, Kenai Fjords National Park, Wrangell-Saint Elias National Park and Preserve; Kenai Peninsula; *Alaska Range

Class Wrangell-Saint Elias National Park in southeastern region in —7982

See also —16434 for Gulf of Alaska, Cook Inlet

—798 35 Greater Anchorage Area Borough

—798 4 Southwestern region

Area from Cape Douglas to Stuart Island

Including Bristol Bay, Kodiak Island Boroughs; Katmai National Park and Preserve; Yukon Delta National Wildlife Refuge; Aleutian, Kodiak Islands; *Aleutian Range, Taylor Mountains; *Kuskokwim River; Iliamma Lake

See also —16434 for Bristol Bay

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—798 6 Central region

Area from the crest of Alaska Range to North Slope Borough

Including Fairbanks North Star, Yukon-Koyokuk Boroughs; Gates of the Arctic National Park and Preserve, Kobuk Valley National Park, Lake Clark National Park and Preserve; Seward Peninsula; *Kuskokwim Mountains

Class here *Yukon River

Class Gates of the Arctic National Park and Preserve in North Slope Borough in —7987

See also —16434 for Norton Sound

—798 7 North Slope Borough

Including Brooks Range

—8 South America

Class here Latin America, Spanish America, the *Andes

For Middle America, see —72

SUMMARY

—809 1	**Regional treatment**
—81	**Brazil**
—82	**Argentina**
—83	**Chile**
—84	**Bolivia**
—85	**Peru**
—86	**Colombia and Ecuador**
—87	**Venezuela**
—88	**Guiana**
—89	**Paraguay and Uruguay**

—[800 09] Regional treatment

Relocated to —8091

—809 1 Regional treatment [*formerly* —80009]

Add to base number —8091 the numbers following —1 in —11–18 of this table, e.g., forest areas of South America —809152

—81 Brazil

—811 Northwestern region

Class here *Amazon River

—811 2 Acre state

—811 3 Amazonas state

—811 4 Roraima territory

Former name: Rio Branco territory

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—811 5 Pará state

—811 6 Amapá territory

—812 North central states

—812 1 Maranhão

—812 2 Piauí

—813 Northeastern region

—813 1 Ceará state

—813 2 Rio Grande do Norte state

—813 3 Paraíba state

—813 4 Pernambuco state

—813 5 Alagoas state

—813 6 Fernando de Noronha territory

—814 East central states

—814 1 Sergipe

—814 2 Bahia

—815 Southeastern states

—815 1 Minas Gerais

—815 2 Espírito Santo

—815 3 Rio de Janeiro

Including former Guanabara

Class here Rio de Janeiro

—816 Southern states

Class here *Paraná River in Brazil

—816 1 São Paulo

Class here São Paulo

—816 2 Paraná

—816 4 Santa Catarina

—816 5 Rio Grande do Sul

—817 West central region

—817 1 Mato Grosso do Sul [*formerly* —8172]

—817 2 Mato Grosso state

Mato Grosso do Sul relocated to —8171

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—817 3 Goiás state

—817 4 Federal District

Including Brasília

—817 5 Rondônia state

—82 Argentina

—821 South central region

—821 1 Federal Capital

Including Buenos Aires

—821 2 Buenos Aires province

See also —16368 for Bahía Blanca, La Plata estuary

—821 3 La Pampa province

—822 Mesopotamian provinces

Class here *Paraná, *Uruguay Rivers

—822 1 Entre Ríos

—822 2 Corrientes

—822 3 Misiones

—822 4 Santa Fe

—823 Northeastern provinces

Class here *Gran Chaco

—823 4 Chaco

—823 5 Formosa

—824 Northwestern provinces

—824 1 Jujuy

—824 2 Salta

—824 3 Tucumán

—824 5 Catamarca

—824 6 La Rioja

—825 North central provinces

—825 2 Santiago del Estero

—825 4 Córdoba

—826 Central Highland provinces

—826 2 San Luis

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—826 3 San Juan

—826 4 Mendoza

—827 Patagonian region

—827 2 Neuquén province

—827 3 Río Negro province

See also —16368 for Gulf of San Matias

—827 4 Chubut province

See also —16368 for Gulf of San Jorge

—827 5 Santa Cruz province

See also —16368 for Bahía Grande, Gulf of San Jorge

—827 6 Tierra del Fuego archipelago

Class here comprehensive works on Tierra del Fuego island

Class south Atlantic Ocean islands claimed by Argentina in —9711

For Tierra del Fuego province of Chile, see —83646

—83 Chile

This development reflects the political divisions established in 1973. Relatively minor changes between this development and the Edition 19 development, which reflects the previous political divisions, are not indicated

SUMMARY

—831 Tarapacá, Antofagasta, Atacama regions
—832 Comquimbo and Aconcagua regions
—833 Central regions
—834 Bío-Bío and Araucania regions
—835 Los Lagos region
—836 Aisén del General Carlos Ibáñez del Campo and Magallanes y Antártica Chilena regions

—831 Tarapacá, Antofagasta, Atacama regions

—831 2 Tarapacá region

—831 23 Arica province

—831 27 Iquique province

—831 3 Antofagasta region

—831 32 Tocopilla province

—831 35 El Loa province

—831 38 Antofagasta province

—831 4 Atacama region

—831 42 Chañaral province

—831 45 Copiapó province

—831 48 Huasco province

—832 Coquimbo and Aconcagua regions

—832 3 Coquimbo region

—832 32 Elqui province

—832 35 Limarí province

—832 38 Choapa province

—832 4 Aconcagua region

Class here former Aconcagua province

For Quillota, Valparaíso, San Antonio provinces, see —8325; Easter Island, see —9618

—832 42 Los Andes province

—832 45 San Felipe province

—832 48 Petorca province

—832 5 Quillota, Valparaíso, San Antonio provinces

Class here former Valparaíso province

—832 52 Quillota province

—832 55 Valparaíso province

—832 58 San Antonio province

—833 Central regions

—833 1 Metropolitana region

Class here former Santiago province

—833 15 Santiago

—833 2 Cachapoal province

Class here Libertador General Bernardo O'Higgins region, former O'Higgins province

For Colchagua province, see —8333

—833 3 Colchagua province

—833 4 Curicó province

—833 5 Talca province

Including northern part of former Maule province [*formerly* —8336]

Class here Maule region

For Curicó province, see —8334; Linares province, —8337

—[833 6] Maule province

Northern part of former Maule province relocated to —8335, southern part of former Maule province to —8337

—833 7 Linares province

Including southern part of former Maule province [*formerly* —8336]

—833 8 Ñuble province

—833 9 Concepción province

—834 Bío-Bío and Araucania regions

—834 1 Bío-Bío region

For Ñuble province, see —8338; Concepción province, —8339; Arauco province, —8342; Bío-Bío province, —8343

—834 2 Arauco province

—834 3 Bío-Bío province

—834 5 Malleco province

—834 6 Cautín province

Class here Araucania region

For Malleco province, see —8345

—835 Los Lagos region

—835 2 Valdivia province

—835 3 Osorno province

—835 4 Llanquihue province

—835 6 Chiloé province

—836 Aisén del General Carlos Ibáñez del Campo and Magallanes y Antártica Chilena regions

—836 2 Aisén del General Carlos Ibáñ del Campo region

—836 22 Aisén province

Including Chonos Archipelago

—836 25 General Carrera province

—836 28 Capitán Prat province

—836 4 Magallanes y Antártica Chilena region

—836 42 Ultima Esperanza province

—836 44 Magallanes province

See also —1674 for Strait of Magellan

—836 46 Tierra del Fuego province

Class comprehensive works on Tierra del Fuego archipelago in —8276

—836 48 Antártica Chilena province

—84 Bolivia

—841 Mountain region departments

—841 2 La Paz

Class here La Paz, *Lake Titicaca

—841 3 Oruro

—841 4 Potosí

—842 Valley region departments

—842 3 Cochabamba

—842 4 Chuquisaca

Including Sucre

—842 5 Tarija

—843 Santa Cruz department

Class here plains region

—844 Amazon region departments

—844 2 El Beni (Beni)

—844 3 Pando

—85 Peru

—851 Northern departments

—851 2 Tumbes

—851 3 Piura

—851 4 Lambayeque

—851 5 Cajamarca

—851 6 La Libertad

—852 Central departments

—852 1 Ancash

—852 2 Huánuco

—852 3 Pasco

—852 4 Junín

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—852 5 Lima

Class here Lima

—852 6 Callao

—852 7 Ica

—852 8 Huancavelica

—852 9 Ayacucho and Apurímac

—852 92 Ayacucho

—852 94 Apurímac

—853 Southern departments

—853 2 Arequipa

—853 4 Moquegua

—853 5 Tacna

—853 6 Puno

Including Lake Titicaca in Peru

—853 7 Cuzco

—854 Eastern departments

—854 2 Madre de Dios

—854 3 Loreto

Class here *Amazon River in Peru

—854 5 San Martín

—854 6 Amazonas

—86 Colombia and Ecuador

—861 Colombia

—861 1 Caribbean Coast region

—861 12 Córdoba

—861 13 Sucre

—861 14 Bolívar

—861 15 Atlántico

—861 16 Magdalena

—861 17 La Guajira

—861 2 Northwestern region

—861 23 El César

—861 24 Norte de Santander

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—861 25 Santander
—861 26 Antioquia
—861 27 Chocó
—861 3 North central region
For Casanare, Cundinamarca, Bogotá, see —8614
—861 32 Risaralda
—861 34 Quindío
—861 35 Caldas
—861 36 Tolima
—861 37 Boyacá
—861 38 Arauca
—861 39 Vichada
—861 4 Casanare, Cundinamarca, Bogotá
—861 43 Casanare
—861 46 Cundinamarca
—861 48 Bogotá
—861 5 South central region
—861 52 Valle del Cauca
—861 53 Cauca
—861 54 Huila
—861 56 Meta
—861 6 Southern region
For Amazonas, see —8617
—861 62 Nariño
—861 63 Putumayo
—861 64 Caquetá
—861 65 Vaupés
—861 67 Guainía
—861 7 Amazonas
—861 8 San Andrés y Providencia
Islands in Caribbean Sea
—866 Ecuador
—866 1 Northern interior provinces
—866 11 Carchi

—866 12 Imbabura
—866 13 Pichincha
Including Quito
—866 14 Cotopaxi
—866 15 Tungurahua
—866 16 Bolívar
—866 17 Chimborazo
—866 2 Southern interior provinces
—866 23 Cañar
—866 24 Azuay
—866 25 Loja
—866 3 Coastal provinces
—866 31 El Oro
—866 32 Guayas
See also —1641 for Gulf of Guayaquil
—866 33 Los Ríos
—866 34 Manabí
—866 35 Esmeraldas
—866 4 Eastern provinces
—866 41 Napo
—866 42 Pastaza
—866 43 Morona-Santiago
—866 44 Zamora-Chinchipe
—866 5 Galapagos Islands (Colón)
—87 Venezuela
Class here *Orinoco River
—871 Southwestern states
—871 2 Táchira
—871 3 Mérida
—871 4 Trujillo
—872 Northwestern states
—872 3 Zulia
Class here *Lake Maracaibo

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—872 4 Falcón

See also —16365 for Gulf of Venezuela

—872 5 Lara

—872 6 Yaracuy

—873 North central states

Including Federal Dependencies

For Federal District, see —877

—873 2 Carabobo

—873 4 Aragua

—873 5 Miranda

—874 Central states

—874 2 Apure

—874 3 Barinas

—874 5 Portuguesa

—874 6 Cojedes

—874 7 Guárico

—875 Northeastern states

—875 2 Anzoátegui

—875 3 Sucre

See also —16366 for Gulf of Paria

—875 4 Nueva Esparta

—875 6 Monagas

—876 Southeastern region

—876 2 Delta Amacuro territory

—876 3 Bolívar state

—876 4 Amazonas territory

—877 Federal District

Including Caracas

—88 Guiana

—881 Guyana

Formerly British Guiana

—881 1 North West district

—881 2 Essequibo district

—881 3 Essequibo Islands district

—881 4 West Demerara district

—881 5 East Demerara district

Including Georgetown

—881 6 West Berbice district

—881 7 East Berbice district

—881 8 Rupununi

—881 9 Mazaruni-Potaro district

—882 French Guiana (Guyane)

Overseas department of France

Contains Cayenne and Saint-Laurent du Maroni arrondissements

Class here Inini

—[882 3] Cayenne district

Number discontinued; class in —882

—[882 4] Inini district

Number discontinued; class in —882

—883 Surinam

Former name: Dutch Guiana

—883 1 Nickerie district

—883 2 Coronie district

—883 3 Saramacca district

—883 4 Para district

—883 5 Paramaribo district

Class here Paramaribo

—883 6 Suriname district

—883 7 Commewijne district

—883 8 Marowijne district

—883 9 Brokopondo district

—89 Paraguay and Uruguay

—892 Paraguay

Class here Paraguay River

—892 1 Oriental province

—892 12 South departments

—892 121 Capital District

Including Asunción

—892 122 Central
—892 123 Paraguarí
—892 124 Ñeembucú
—892 125 Misiones
—892 126 Itapúa
—892 127 Caazapá
—892 128 Guairá
—892 13 North departments
—892 132 Alto Paraná
—892 133 Canendiyú
—892 134 Caaguazú
—892 135 Cordillera
—892 136 San Pedro
—892 137 Amambay
—892 138 Concepción
—892 2 Occidental province
Class here *Chaco Boreal
—892 23 Presidente Hayes
—892 24 Boquerón
—892 25 Nueva Asunción
—892 26 Chaco
—892 27 Alto Paraguay
—895 Uruguay
Class here *Uruguay River in Uruguay
—895 1 Coastal departments
See also —16368 for La Plata estuary
—895 11 Colonia
—895 12 San José
—895 13 Montevideo
Class here Montevideo
—895 14 Canelones
—895 15 Maldonado

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—895 16 Rocha

—895 2 Central departments

—895 21 Lavalleja

—895 22 Treinta y Tres

—895 23 Cerro Largo

—895 24 Durazno

—895 25 Florida

—895 26 Flores

—895 27 Soriano

—895 28 Río Negro

—895 3 Northern departments

—895 31 Paysandú

—895 32 Tacuarembó

—895 34 Rivera

—895 35 Salto

—895 36 Artigas

—9 Other parts of world and extraterrestrial worlds Pacific Ocean islands

SUMMARY

—93 New Zealand
—94 Australia
—95 Melanesia New Guinea
—96 Other parts of Pacific Ocean Polynesia
—97 Atlantic Ocean islands
—98 Arctic islands and Antarctica
—99 Extraterrestrial worlds

> **—93–96 Pacific Ocean islands**

Class comprehensive works in —9; each specific island or group of islands not provided for here with the subject, e.g., Japan —52

—93 New Zealand

—931 Specific islands

Use of this notation for comprehensive works on New Zealand discontinued; class in 93

—931 1 Outlying islands

Including Antipodes, Auckland, Campbell, Chatham, Pitt

For Cook Islands, see —9623

—931 2 North Island

—931 22 Auckland provincial district

Contains Central Auckland, East Coast, Northland, South Auckland

Including Hamilton

—931 23 Taranaki provincial district

—931 25 Hawke's Bay provincial district

—931 27 Wellington provincial district

—931 5 South Island and Stewart Island

—931 52 Marlborough provincial district

—931 53 Nelson provincial district

—931 54 Westland provincial district

—931 55 Canterbury provincial district

Including Christchurch

—931 57 Otago provincial district

Contains Otago, Southland

Including Dunedin

—931 575 Stewart Island

—[932–937] Melanesia

Relocated to —95

—94 Australia

Class here *Great Dividing Range

SUMMARY

—941	**Western Australia**
—942	**Central Australia**
—943	**Queensland**
—944	**New South Wales**
—945	**Victoria**
—946	**Tasmania**
—947	**Australian Capital Territory**
—948	**Outlying islands**

—941 Western Australia

—941 1 Perth metropolitan district

Including Fremantle

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—941 2 Southwestern district

Including Albany, Bunbury, Collie, Geraldton, Katanning, Manjimup, Merredin, Narrogin, Northam; Kalbarri, Nelson and Hay, Nornalup, Stirling Range National Parks; Darling, Stirling Ranges; Blackwood, Greenough, Swan Rivers

For Perth metropolitan district, see —9411

—941 3 Northwestern district

Including Carnarvon, Port Hedland; Barrow Island, Bernier and Dorre Islands, Cape Range National Parks; North West Cape; Dampier Archipelago; Dirk Hartog Island; Hammersley Range; Ashburton, Gascoyne, *Murchison Rivers; Lake Austin

—941 4 Kimberley district

Including Broome, Derby, Wyndham; Bonaparte Archipelago; King Leopold Ranges; Fitzroy, Ord Rivers

—941 5 North central district

Including Lake Nabberu

Class here Gibson, Great Sandy, *Great Victoria Deserts

Class Great Victoria Desert in South Australia in —94238

—941 6 South central district

Including Coolgardie, Kalgoorlie, Wiluna; Lakes Barlee, Carey, Carnegie

—941 7 Southern district

Including Esperance, Norseman; Cape Le Grand, Esperance National Parks; Archipelago of the Recherche

—942 Central Australia

—942 3 South Australia

—942 31 Adelaide metropolitan district

—942 32 Central district

Including Angaston, Clare, Gawler, Mannum, Murray Bridge, Port Noarlunga, Port Pirie, Salisbury, Strathalbyn, Victor Harbour; Chaunceys Line Reserve National Park; Mount Lofty Ranges

For Adelaide metropolitan district, see —94231

—942 33 Eastern district

Including Barmera, Berri, Loxton, Renmark, Tailem Bend; Billiatt, Mount Rescue Conservation Parks; Lake Alexandrina

Class here The Coorong

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—942 34 Southern district

Including Bordertown, Kingston, Mount Gambier, Naracoorte; Canunda National Park; Messent Conservation Park

—942 35 West central district

Including Kadina, Maitland, Moonta, Wallaroo; Flinders Chase National Park; Yorke Peninsula; Kangaroo Island

—942 36 North central district

Including Peterborough, Quorn

—942 37 Northern district

Including Leigh Creek; Sturts Stony Desert; Lakes Blanche, Callabonna, Frome; Wilpena Pound

Class here *Flinders Ranges; *Coopers (Cooper) Creek; *The Warburton

—942 38 Western district

Including Port Augusta, Port Lincoln, Whyalla; Hambridge, Hincks Conservation Parks; Lincoln National Park; Eyre Peninsula; Musgrave Ranges; the Alberga, the Neales; Lakes Eyre, Gairdner, Torrens

Class here *Nullarbor Plain

—942 9 Northern Territory

Class here northern Australia

For Western Australia, see —941; Queensland, —943

—942 91 Southern district

Including Alice Springs; Ormiston Gorge, Palm Valley, Uluru (Ayers Rock-Mount Olga) National Parks; Tanami Desert Wildlife Sanctuary; Davenport, Harts, Macdonnell, *Murchison, Petermann Ranges; Ayers Rock; Mount Zeil; Todd River

Class here *Simpson Desert; *Finke River

—942 95 Northern district

Including Daly Waters, Darwin, Katherine, Tennant Creek; Cobourg Peninsula, Katherine Gorge National Parks; Cobourg Peninsula Wildlife Sanctuary and Fauna Reserve; Daly River, Murgenella, Woolwonga Wildlife Sanctuaries; Arnhem Land; Bathurst, Elcho, Melville Islands; Sir Edward Pellew Group; Groote Eylandt; Newcastle Range; Daly, Roper, Victoria Rivers

Class here *Barkly Tableland

See also —16475 for Gulf of Carpentaria

—943 Queensland

Class here Great Barrier Reef

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—943 1 Brisbane metropolitan district

—943 2 Southeastern district

Including Beaudesert, Bundaberg, Gatton, Gympie, Ipswich, Kingaroy, Maryborough, Mundubbera, Nambour, Southport, Surfers Paradise, Wondai; Bunya Mountains, Cooloola, Lamington, Mount Barney National Parks; Fraser Island; *Bunya, Glasshouse Mountains; *McPherson Range; Burnett River

Class here *Brisbane River

For Brisbane metropolitan district, see —9431

—943 3 Downs district

Including Chinchilla, Dalby, Goondiwindi, Inglewood, Miles, Millmerran, Oakey, Pittsworth, Stanthorpe, Texas, Toowoomba, Warwick; Granite Belt National Park; Darling Downs

—943 4 Southwestern district

Including Charleville, Cunnamulla, Mitchell, Roma, Saint George; Channel Country; Moonie River

Class here *Grey Range; *Paroo, *Warrego Rivers

—943 5 Central district

Including Barcaldine, Biloela, Blackall, Clermont, Emerald, Gladstone, Longreach, Monto, Mount Morgan, Rockhampton, Winton, Yeppoon; Carnarvon, Dipperu, Isla Gorge, Robinson Gorge, Salvator Rosa National Parks; Northumberland Islands; *Connors Range; Barcoo, Fitzroy Rivers

Class here *Eyre Creek; *Diamantina, *Georgina, *Thomson Rivers

—943 6 Northeastern district

Including Atherton, Ayr, Bowen, Cairns, Charters Towers, Ingham, Innisfail, Mackay, Mareeba, Townsville, Tully; Bellenden Ker, Conway Range, Eungella, Hinchinbrook Island, Mount Elliott, Mount Spec, Whitsunday Island, Windsor Tableland National Parks; Swans Lagoon Fauna Reserve; Hinchinbrook, Whitsunday Islands; Clarke, Leichhardt Ranges; Burdekin River; Lake Barrine

—943 7 Northwestern district

Including Cloncurry, Hughenden, Mary Kathleen, Mount Isa, Richmond; Simpson Desert National Park; Wellesley Islands; Selwyn Range; Gilbert, Leichhardt, *Mitchell Rivers

Class here Flinders River

See also —16475 for Gulf of Carpentaria

—943 8 Peninsula and Torres Strait Islands

Including Cape York Peninsula; Murray Islands; Thursday Island; Archer, Normanby, Wenlock Rivers

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—944 New South Wales

Class here *Australian Alps; *Murray River

—944 1 Sydney metropolitan district

Including Hornsby, Liverpool, Parramatta, Penrith; Ku-ring-gai Chase National Park

—944 2 Lower north coast district

Including Cessnock, Dungog, The Entrance, Forster, Gloucester, Gosford, Maitland, Muswellbrook, Newcastle, Port Macquarie, Scone, Singleton, Taree, Toronto, Woy Woy; Brisbane Waters National Park; Hawkesbury, Hunter Rivers

—944 3 Upper north coast district

Including Ballina, Casino, Coffs Harbour, Grafton, Kempsey, Kyogle, Lismore, Murwillumbah; Gibraltar Range National Park; Point Lookout; Richmond River

Class here *Clarence, *Macleay Rivers

—944 4 North central district

Including Armidale, Barraba, Boggabri, Coonabarabran, Glen Innes, Gunnedah, Inverell, Moree, Murrurundi, Narrabri, Quirindi, Tamworth, Tenterfield; Mount Kaputar, New England National Parks; Nandewar, New England, Warrumbungle Ranges

Class here *Gwydir, *Namoi Rivers

—944 5 Central district

Including Bathurst, Cowra, Crookwell, Dubbo, Forbes, Gilgandra, Katoomba, Lithgow, Mudgee, Orange, Parkes, Wellington; Blue Mountains National Park; Curumbenya Fauna Reserve; *Blue Mountains; Jenolan Caves

—944 6 Upper south coast district

Including Camden, Campbelltown, Mittagong, Moss Vale, Narellan, Port Kembla, Wollongong; Morton, Royal National Parks; Nepean, Wollondilly Rivers; Lake Illawarra

—944 7 Southeastern district

Including Batemans Bay, Bega, Bomaderry, Bombala, Braidwood, Captains Flat, Cooma, Eden, Goulburn, Kiama, Moruya, Narooma, Nowra, Queanbeyan, Ulladulla, Yass; Kosciusko, Shoalhaven National Parks; Nadgee Fauna Reserve; *Mount Kosciusko; Yarrangobilly Caves; Shoalhaven River; Lake George

Class here *Snowy Mountains; *Snowy River

Class Australian Capital Territory in —947

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—944 8 Southern district

Including Albury, Balranald, Cootamundra, Corowa, Deniliquin, Grenfell, Griffith, Gundagai, Hay, Junee, Leeton, Murrumburrah, Temora, Tumut, Wagga Wagga, Wentworth, Young; Cocoparra National Park; Edward, Tooma, Wakool Rivers; Lake Victoria

Class here Murrumbidgee River

—944 9 Western district

Including Bourke, Brewarrina, Broken Hill, Cobar, Condobolin, Coonamble, Nyngan, Walgett, Warren; Main Barrier Range; Barwon River; Menindee Lakes

Class here *Castlereagh, *Darling, *Lachlan, *Macquarie Rivers

—945 Victoria

—945 1 Melbourne metropolitan district

—945 2 Central district

Including Bacchus Marsh, Geelong, Healesville, Korumburra, Mornington, Pakenham, Queenscliff, Rosebud, Sorrento, Sunbury, Torquay, Werribee, Winchelsea, Wonthaggi; Kinglake National Park; French, Phillip Islands

Class here Yarra River

For Melbourne metropolitan district, see —9451

—945 3 North central district

Including Alexandra, Broadford, Castlemaine, Creswick, Daylesford, Heathcote, Kilmore, Kyneton, Maldon, Maryborough, Seymour, Woodend, Yea

—945 4 Northern district

Including Bendigo, Charlton, Echuca, Inglewood, Kerang, Kyabram, Nathalia, Numurkah, Rochester, Rushworth, Shepparton, Tatura, Yarrawonga

Class here *Campaspe, *Goulburn, *Loddon Rivers

—945 5 Northeastern district

Including Beechworth, Benalla, Corryong, Euroa, Mansfield, Mount Beauty, Myrtleford, Rutherglen, Tallangatta, Wangaratta, Wodonga; Mount Buffalo National Park; Mounts Bogong, Buffalo, Feathertop

Class here Mitta Mitta, *Ovens Rivers

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—945 6 Gippsland district

Including Bairnsdale, Lakes Entrance, Leongatha, Maffra, Moe, Morwell, Orbost, Sale, Traralgon, Warragul, Yallourn, Yarram; Ewings Morass, Lake Reeve, Nooramunga, Rocky Range Fauna Reserves; Mallacoota Inlet, Wilsons Promontory National Parks; Snake Island; Buchan Caves; Mitchell River; Lake Wellington

Class here *La Trobe, *Macallister, Tambo Rivers

—945 7 Western district

Including Ararat, Ballarat, Camperdown, Casterton, Colac, Coleraine, Hamilton, Mortlake, Port Fairy, Portland, Terang, Warrnambool; the Stones Fauna Reserve; Glenelg River; Lake Corangamite

—945 8 Wimmera district

Including Dimboola, Donald, Horsham, Kaniva, Murtoa, Nhill, Saint Arnaud, Stawell, Warracknabeal; *The Grampians; *Lake Hindmarsh

—945 9 Mallee district

Including Birchip, Hopetoun, Irymple, Merbein, Mildura, Ouyen, Red Cliffs, Robinvale, Sea Lake, Swan Hill; Hattah Lakes, Wyperfeld National Parks; *Wimmera River; Lakes Albacutya, Tyrell

—946 Tasmania

—946 1 Hobart metropolitan district

—946 2 Southern district

Including Huonville, Kingston, New Norfolk, Port Cygnet; Hartz Mountains, Lake Pedder, Mount Field National Parks; Arthur, Frankland Ranges; Hartz Mountains; Hastings Caves; Bruny Island; Huon River

Class here *Derwent River

Port Davey relocated to —16576

For Hobart metropolitan district, see —9461

—946 3 Central district

Including Campbell Town, Deloraine, Longford, Oatlands, Perth, Poatina, Wayatinah, Westbury; Cradle Mountain-Lake Saint Clair National Park; Lyell Highway State Reserve; Cradle Mountain; Ducane Range; Mole Creek Caves; Great Lake; Lakes Crescent, King William, Saint Clair, Sorell

Class here Great Western Mountains

—946 4 Eastern district

Including George Town, Port Arthur, Rossarden, Scottsdale; Ben Lomond, Freycinet National Parks; Tooms Lake Wildlife Sanctuary; Ben Lomond; Freycinet, Tasman Peninsulas; Maria, Schouten Islands

Class here *North Esk, *South Esk Rivers

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—946 5 Northwestern district

Including Beaconsfield, Burnie, Devonport, Latrobe, Launceston, Penguin, Railton, Smithton, Somerset, Stanley, Ulverstone, Wynyard

Class here *Arthur, *Forth, *Mersey, *Tamar Rivers

—946 6 Western district

Including Queenstown, Rosebery, Zeehan; Frenchmans Cap National Park; *Eldon, Norfolk Ranges

Class here *Gordon River

—946 7 Bass Strait Islands

Including Furneaux Group (Cape Barren, Clarke, Flinders Islands); Hunter, King, Robbins, Three Hummock Islands

—947 Australian Capital Territory

Including Tidbinbilla Nature Reserve

—947 1 Canberra

—948 Outlying islands

Including Ashmore, Cartier, Christmas Islands

For Cocos Islands, see —699

—948 1 Lord Howe Island

—948 2 Norfolk Island

—95 Melanesia [*formerly also* —932–937] New Guinea

Class here Oceania

Class Polynesia, Micronesia in —96

> —951–957 New Guinea

Class comprehensive works in —95

—951 Irian Jaya

Former names: Irian Barat, Netherlands New Guinea, West Irian, West New Guinea

—953 Papua New Guinea New Guinea region [*formerly* —955]

Class here former German New Guinea, former territory of New Guinea

Papuan region relocated to —954, Southern Highlands Province to —9561

For Highlands region, see —956; Momase region, —957; Bismarck Archipelago, —958; North Solomons Province, —9592

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—954 Papuan region [*formerly* —953]

—954 1 Milne Bay Province

Including Altotau, Samarai; D'Entrecasteaux Islands, Louisiade Archipelago, Muyua (Woodlark) Island, Trobriand Islands

—954 2 Northern (Oro) Province

Including Popondetta; Didana Range, Kokoda Trail

—954 5 National Capital District

Class here Port Moresby

—954 6 Central Province

Including Abau, Bereina, Kupiano; Astrolabe Range

Class here *Owen Stanley Range

—954 7 Gulf Province

Including Kerema, Kikori, Malalaua

Class here *Kikori, *Purari Rivers

—954 9 Western (Fly River) Province

Including Balimo, Daru, Kiunga, Ok Tedi; Strickland River

Class here *Star Mountains; *Fly River

—[955] New Guinea region

Comprehensive works on New Guinea region relocated to —953, Highlands region to —956, Momase region to —957

—956 Highlands region [*formerly* —955]

Class here *Bismarck Range

—956 1 Southern Highlands Province [*formerly* —953]

Including Mendi; Muller Range

—956 3 Enga Province

Including Wabag

—956 5 Western Highlands Province

Including Mount Hagen

Class here Jimi, Waghi Rivers

—956 7 Simbu (Chimbu) Province

Including Kundiawa

—956 9 Eastern Highlands Province

Including Goroka

Class here *Kratke Range

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—957 Momase (Northern coastal) region [*formerly* —955]

—957 1 Morobe Province

Including Lae; Huon Peninsula; Bowutu Mountains; Siassi, Tami, Umboi Islands; Markham River

—957 3 Madang Province

Including Bogia, Madang; Karkar, Long, Manam islands; Adelbert Range

Class here *Finisterre, *Schrader ranges; Ramu River

—957 5 East Sepik Province

Including Angoram, Wewak; Schouten Islands

Class here *Prince Alexander Mountains; *Sepik, *Yuat Rivers

—957 7 West Sepik Province

Including Aitape, Vanima; Torricelli Mountains

Class here *Victor Emanuel Range

—958 Bismarck Archipelago

Part of Papua New Guinea

—958 1 Manus Province

Including Lorengau; Admiralty, Hermit, Ninigo islands

—958 3 New Ireland Province

Including Kavieng; Lavongai (New Hanover) Island; St. Matthias Group

—958 5 East New Britain Province

Including Kokopo, Pomio, Rabaul; Ulawun; Duke of York Group

Class here comprehensive works on New Britain

For West New Britain Province, see —9587

—958 7 West New Britain Province

Including Kimbe; Whiteman Range; Vitu Islands

—959 Other parts of Melanesia

—959 2 North Solomons Province

Part of Papua New Guinea

Including Arawa, Kieta; Bougainville, Buka, Nukumanu islands; Nuguria Atoll

*Class parts of this physiographic region or feature as instructed under —4–9

—959 3 Solomon Islands

Independent nation

Former name: British Solomon Islands

—959 31 Western Province

—959 33 Guadalcanal Province

—959 35 Central Islands and Santa Isabel Province

—959 37 Malaita Province

—959 39 Makula and Temotu Province

—959 5 Vanuatu

Former name: New Hebrides

—959 7 New Caledonia

Including Loyalty Islands

—96 Other parts of Pacific Ocean Polynesia

SUMMARY

—961 Southwest central Pacific Ocean islands, and isolated islands of southeast Pacific Ocean
—962 South central Pacific Ocean islands
—963 Southeast central Pacific Ocean islands
—964 Line Islands
—965 West central Pacific Ocean islands (Micronesia) Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands
—966 Federated States of Micronesia and Republic of Belau (Palau)
—967 Mariana Islands
—968 Islands of eastern Micronesia
—969 North central Pacific Ocean islands Hawaii

—961 Southwest central Pacific Ocean islands, and isolated islands of southeast Pacific Ocean

—961 1 Fiji

—961 2 Tonga (Friendly Islands)

—961 3 American Samoa

Class here comprehensive works on Samoa

For Western Samoa, see —9614

—961 4 Western Samoa

Including Savai'i, Upolu

—961 5 Tokelau (Union Islands)

—961 6 Wallis and Futuna Islands

—961 8 Isolated islands of southeast Pacific Ocean

Examples: Ducie, Easter, Henderson, Oeno, Pitcairn

—962 South central Pacific Ocean islands

Class here French Polynesia

For Marquesas Islands, see —9631; Tuamotu Islands, —9632

—962 1 Society Islands

—962 11 Tahiti

—962 2 Gambier and Tubuai (Austral) Islands

—962 3 Cook Islands

Part of New Zealand

For Manihiki Islands, see —9624

—962 4 Manihiki Islands

Part of Cook Islands

—962 6 Niue

—963 Southeast central Pacific Ocean islands

For isolated islands of southeast Pacific Ocean, see —9618

—963 1 Marquesas Islands

Part of French Polynesia

—963 2 Tuamotu Islands (Low Archipelago)

Part of French Polynesia

For Gambier Islands, see —9622

—964 Line Islands

Variant name: Equatorial Islands

Examples: Caroline, Flint, Jarvis, Kiritimati (Christmas), Malden, Starbuck, Tabuaeran (Fanning), Teraina (Washington), Vostok Islands; Kingman Reef

For Palmyra, see —9699

—965 West central Pacific Ocean islands (Micronesia) Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands

Including Wake Island

Class each specific island or group of islands with the island or group of islands, e.g., Marshall Islands —9683

—966 Federated States of Micronesia and Republic of Belau (Palau)

Including Senyavin, Truk Islands

Class here Caroline Islands

—967 Mariana Islands

Former name: Ladrone Islands

Class here Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands

Examples: Guam, Saipan, Tinian

—968 Islands of eastern Micronesia

—968 1 Kiribati

Contains Banaba Island; Gilbert, Phoenix Islands

Tuvalu relocated to —9682

For Line Islands, see —964

—968 2 Tuvalu [*formerly* —9681]

Class here Ellice Islands

—968 3 Marshall Islands

Examples: Bikini, Eniwetok, Kwajalein Atolls

—968 5 Nauru (Pleasant Island)

—969 North central Pacific Ocean islands Hawaii

> —969 1–969 4 Hawaii

State of the United States of America

Class comprehensive works in —969

—969 1 Hawaii County (Hawaii Island)

—969 2 Maui County

—969 21 Maui Island

—969 22 Kahoolawe Island

—969 23 Lanai Island

—969 24 Molokai Island

Including Kalawao County (leper settlement)

—969 3 Honolulu County (Oahu Island)

—969 31 Honolulu

—969 4 Kauai County

—969 41 Kauai Island

—969 42 Niihau Island

—969 9 Outlying islands

Examples: Baker, Howland, Johnston, Midway, Palmyra Islands

—97 Atlantic Ocean islands

Class each specific island or group of islands not provided for here with the island or group of islands, e.g., Azores —4699

—971 Falklands and Bouvet Island

—971.1 Falklands and dependent islands

Examples: South Georgia; South Orkney, South Sandwich, South Shetland Islands

—971.3 Bouvet Island

—973 Saint Helena and dependencies

Including Ascension Island; Tristan da Cunha Islands

—98 Arctic islands and Antarctica

> —981–988 Arctic islands

Class comprehensive works in —98; each Arctic island or group of islands not provided for here with the island or group of islands, e.g., Baffin region, Canada —7195

—981 Svalbard (Spitsbergen Archipelago)

—982 Greenland

—983 Jan Mayen Island

—985 Franz Josef Land

Part of Arkhangelsk Region of Soviet Union

—986 Novaya Zemlya (New Land)

Part of Arkhangelsk Region of Soviet Union

—987 Severnaya Zemlya (Northern Land)

Part of Krasnoyarsk Territory of Soviet Union

—988 New Siberian Islands

Part of Yakut Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic of Soviet Union

—989 Antarctica

Including Ellsworth, Enderby, Graham, Marie Byrd, Queen Maud, Wilkes Lands; Palmer Peninsula; South Pole

—99 Extraterrestrial worlds

Worlds other than Earth

Class space in —19

See Manual at T2—19 vs. T2—99

> —991–994 Solar system

Class comprehensive works in —99

—991 Earth's moon

—992 Planets of solar system and their satellites

—992 1 Mercury

—992 2 Venus

—992 3 Mars and its two satellites

—992 4 Asteroids (Planetoids)

—992 5 Jupiter and its twelve satellites

—992 6 Saturn and its ten satellites

—992 7 Uranus and its five satellites

—992 8 Neptune and its two satellites

—992 9 Pluto and transplutonian planets

—993 Meteoroids and comets

—994 Sun

Table 3. Subdivisions for Individual Literatures, for Specific Literary Forms

Notation from Table 3 is never used alone, but may be used as required with the base numbers for individual literatures identified by * under 810–890. It is never used for individual literatures not identified by *; the number for works by or about individual or multiple authors in such literatures ends with the language notation, e.g., works of an author writing in Guaraní 898.3

Notation from Table 3 may also be used where instructed in 808–809

Table 3 is divided into three subtables:

Table 3–A for description, critical appraisal, biography, single or collected works of an individual author

Table 3–B for description, critical appraisal, biography, collected works of two or more authors; also for rhetoric in specific literary forms

Table 3–C for additional elements used in number building within Table 3–B and as instructed in 808–809

Turn to Table 3–A or 3–B for full instructions on building numbers for individual literatures, to 808 and 809 for other uses of Table 3–B and 3–C

See Manual at Table 3

Table 3–A. Subdivisions for Works by or about Individual Authors

Procedures for building numbers for individual authors:

1. Find the base number in the schedule 810–890. The base number may be identified in a note, e.g., at 820: ''Base number for English: 82''; otherwise, it is the number given for the literature, e.g., Dutch-language literature 839.31. If there is a specific literary form, go to step 2; if not, go to the instructions under —8 in Table 3–A

2. In Table 3–A find the correct subdivision for the literary form, e.g., poetry —1. Add this to the base number, e.g., English poetry 821, Dutch poetry 839.311. If the literary form appears as a subdivision of —8 Miscellaneous writings, go to the instructions under —8 in Table 3–A; otherwise, go to step 3

(continued)

Table 3–A. Subdivisions for Works by or about Individual Authors (continued)

3. Turn back to the appropriate number in the schedule 810–890 to see whether there is an applicable period table. If there is one, go to step 4; if not, complete the class number by inserting a point between the third and fourth digits, e.g., drama in English by a 20th-century New Zealand author 822, Khmer (Cambodian) poetry by a 20th-century author 895.9321

(Option: Where two or more countries share the same language, either [1] use initial letters to distinguish the separate countries, or [2] use the special number designated for literatures of those countries that are not preferred. Either option makes feasible the use of period tables for affiliated literatures, e.g., drama in English by a 20th-century New Zealand author NZ822.2 or 828.993322. Full instructions appear under 810, 819, 820, 828.99, 840.1–848.9, 848.99, 860.1–868.9, 868.99, 869, 869.899. If the option is used, go to step 4)

4. Select the appropriate period number. Add this number to the number already derived; always insert a point after the third digit. The class number is complete (except for William Shakespeare), since standard subdivisions are never added for individual authors, e.g., Spenser's *Faerie Queene* 821.3 (821 English poetry + 3 Elizabethan period)

See Manual at Table 3–A; 800: Literary criticism

> **—1–8 Specific forms**

Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of precedence for works combining two or more literary forms, e.g., drama written in verse —2 (*not* —1)

Drama	—2
Poetry	—1
Class epigrams in verse in —8	
Fiction	—3
Essays	—4
Speeches	—5
Letters	—6
Miscellaneous writings	—8

A single work of satire or humor, or a collection of satire or humor by an individual author in one form is classed with the form, e.g., satirical fiction —3. Satire or humor without identifiable form is classed according to the instructions at —8, with use of notation 07 from the table under —81–89 if there is an applicable period table. A collection of satire or humor by an individual author in more than one form is classed according to the instructions at —8, with use of notation 09 from the add table under —81–89 if there is an applicable period table

(continued)

> **—1–8 Specific forms (continued)**

Class comprehensive works (description, critical appraisal, biography, or collected works that cover two or more forms of literature by an individual author) with the form with which the author is chiefly identified, e.g., a biography that discusses the poetry and fiction of a mid-19th-century American writer known primarily as a novelist 813.3; or, if the author is not chiefly identified with any one form, class comprehensive works as instructed at —8, using notation 09 from the table under —81–89 if there is an applicable period table, e.g., the collected poetry and fiction of a mid-19th-century American writer not chiefly identified with any one form 818.309

(Option: Class description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of all individual authors regardless of form in —8)

See Manual at Table 3–A

—1 Poetry

Class epigrams in verse in —8

See Manual at T3A—1, T3B—102 vs. T3A—2, T3B—2

—11–19 Poetry of specific periods

Add to —1 the notation from the period table for the specific literature in 810–890, e.g., earliest period —11; do not use standard subdivisions. If there is no applicable period table, add nothing to —1, e.g., poetry in English by an Australian author of the earliest period 821 (*not* 821.1)

(Option: Use the notation from the period table for an affiliated literature with either option given after step 3 at the beginning of Table 3–A, e.g., poetry in English by an Australian author of the earliest period A821.1 or 828.993411)

—2 Drama

Class here closet drama, drama written in poetry

See Manual at T3A—1, T3B—102 vs. T3A—2, T3B—2

—21–29 Specific periods

Add to —2 the notation from the period table for the specific literature in 810–890, e.g., earliest period —21; do not use standard subdivisions. If there is no applicable period table, add nothing to —2, e.g., drama in English by a New Zealand author of the earliest period 822 (*not* 822.1)

(Option: Use the notation from the period table for an affiliated literature with either option given after step 3 at the beginning of Table 3–A, e.g., drama in English by a New Zealand author of the earliest period NZ822.1 or 828.993321)

—3 Fiction

Class here novels, novelettes, short stories

Class graphic novels (cartoon or comic strip novels) in 741.5

—31–39 Specific periods

Add to —3 the notation from the period table for the specific literature in 810–890, e.g., earliest period —31; do not use standard subdivisions. If there is no applicable period table, do not add anything to —3, e.g., fiction in French by a Canadian author of the colonial period 843 (*not* 843.3)

(Option: Use the notation from the period table for an affiliated literature with either option given after step 3 at the beginning of Table 3–A, e.g., fiction in French by a Canadian author of the colonial period C843.3 or 848.99233)

—4 Essays

—41–49 Specific periods

Add to —4 the notation from the period table for the specific literature in 810–890, e.g., earliest period —41; do not use standard subdivisions. If there is no applicable period table, do not add anything to —4, e.g., essays in Spanish by a 19th-century Mexican author 864 (*not* 864.2)

(Option: Use the notation from the period table for an affiliated literature with either option given after step 3 at the beginning of Table 3–A, e.g., essays in Spanish by a 19th-century Mexican author M864.2 or 868.992142)

—5 Speeches

—51–59 Specific periods

Add to —5 the notation from the period table for the specific literature in 810–890, e.g., earliest period —51; do not use standard subdivisions. If there is no applicable period table, add nothing to —5, e.g., speeches in Spanish by a 19th-century Colombian author 865 (*not* 865.2)

(Option: Use the notation from the period table for an affiliated literature with either option given after step 3 at the beginning of Table 3–A, e.g., speeches in Spanish by a 19th-century Colombian author Co865.2 or 868.9936152)

—6 Letters

See Manual at T3A—6 and T3B—6

—61–69 Specific periods

Add to —6 the notation from the period table for the specific literature in 810–890, e.g., earliest period —61; do not use standard subdivisions. If there is no applicable period table, add nothing to —6, e.g., letters in Portuguese by a 20th-century Brazilian author 869.6 (*not* 869.64)

(Option: Use the notation from the period table for an affiliated literature with either option given after step 3 at the beginning of Table 3–A, e.g., letters in Portuguese by a 20th-century Brazilian author B869.64 or 869.899264)

—8 Miscellaneous writings

Only those forms named below

(Option: Class here description, critical appraisal, biography, single and collected works of all individual authors regardless of form; prefer —1–8)

Procedures for building numbers:

1. To the base number add notation 8, e.g., miscellaneous writings in English 828. Go to step 2

2. Turn back to the appropriate number in the schedule 810–890 to see whether there is an applicable period table. If there is one, go to step 3; if not, complete the class number by inserting a point between the third and fourth digits, e.g., miscellaneous writings in English by a 20th century New Zealand author 828, miscellaneous writings in Khmer (Cambodian) by a 20th century writer 895.9328

(Option: Where two or more countries share the same language, either [1] use initial letters to distinguish the separate countries, or [2] use the special number designated for literatures of those countries that are not preferred. Either option makes feasible the use of period tables for affiliated literatures, e.g., miscellaneous writings in English by a 20th-century New Zealand author NZ828.2 or 828.993382. Full instructions appear under 810, 819, 820, 828.99, 840.1–848.9, 848.99, 860.1–868.9, 868.99, 869, 869.899. If the option is used, go to step 3)

3. Select the appropriate period number, e.g., the Victorian period in the English literature of Great Britain 8. Then follow the instructions under —81–89

—81–89 Specific periods

Add to —8 the notation from the period table for the specific literature in 810–890, e.g., earliest period —81; then add further as follows, but in no case add standard subdivisions:

02 Jokes [*formerly* 07], anecdotes, epigrams, graffiti, quotations

03 Diaries, journals, notebooks, reminiscences

07 Works without identifiable literary form

Class here experimental and nonformalized works

Jokes relocated to 02

08 Prose literature

Collections or discussions of works in more than one prose form

Class here collections and criticism of selected prose works of an individual author that do not include the author's main literary form, e.g., a collection of the prose works of an English Victorian poet 828.808, a collection of the stories and plays of an English Romantic essayist 828.708

Never class here comprehensive collections or criticisms of an author's work; class them in the author's main literary number, either with the predominant literary form or in 09 for individual authors not limited to or chiefly identifiable with one specific form

Class a specific form of prose literature with the form, e.g., essays —4; prose without identifiable literary form in 07

(continued)

—81–89 Specific periods (continued)

09 Individual authors not limited to or chiefly identifiable with one specific form
Class here description, critical appraisal, biography, collected works

If there is no applicable period table, add nothing to —8, e.g., prose literature in English by an Indian author of the later 20th century 828 (*not* 828.308)
(Option: Use the notation from the period table for an affiliated literature with either option given after step 2 in the instructions under —8, e.g., prose literature in English by an Indian author of the later 20th century In828.308 or 828.99358308)

See Manual at T3A—8 + 03 and T3B—803, T3B—8 + 03; T3B—7 vs. T3A—8 + 02, T3B—807, T3B—8 + 07, T1—0207

Table 3–B. Subdivisions for Works by or about More than One Author

Table 3–B is followed and supplemented by Table 3–C, which provides additional elements for building numbers within Table 3–B

Procedures for building numbers for works by or about more than one author, limited to literatures of specific languages:

1. Look in the schedule 810–890 to find the base number for the language. The base number may be identified in a note, e.g., at 820: "Base number for English: 82"; otherwise, it is the number given for the literature, e.g., Dutch-language literature 839.31. If there is a specific literary form, go to step 2; if not, skip to step 8

2. In Table 3–B find the subdivision for the literary form, e.g., poetry —1. Add this to the base number, e.g., English poetry 821, Dutch poetry 839.311. If the literary form appears as a subdivision of —8 Miscellaneous writings, go to the instructions under —8 in Table 3–B. If the work deals with poetry, drama, fiction, or speech of specific media, scopes, kinds for which there is special notation in Table 3–B, e.g., —1042 sonnets, go to step 3. For other works that deal with or fall within a limited time period, skip to step 4; for other works not limited by time period, skip to step 7

3. Use the notation in Table 3–B for the kind of poetry, drama, fiction, or speech, e.g., sonnets in English literature 821.042. Insert a point after the third digit. If the term for the specific kind of literary form is neither identified by * nor appears in a class-here note under a term identified by * the number is complete, e.g., collections of English-language clerihews 821.07. If the term for the kind of literary form is identified by * or does appear in a class-here note under a term so identified, follow the instructions in the table under —102–108 in Table 3–B. Following these instructions will involve using Table 3–C for literature of specific periods, literature displaying specific features or emphasizing specific subjects, and literature for and by specific kinds of persons, e.g., collections of English sonnets 821.04208, collections of English sonnets about love 821.04208354

(continued)

Table 3–B. Subdivisions for Works by or about More than One Author (continued)

4. Turn back to the appropriate number in the schedule 810–890 to see whether there is an applicable period table. If there is one, go to step 5; if not, complete the class number by inserting a point between the third and fourth digits, e.g., 20th-century drama in English by New Zealand authors 822, Khmer (Cambodian) poetry 895.9321

(Option: Where two or more countries share the same language, either [1] use initial letters to distinguish the separate countries, or [2] use the special number designated for literatures of those countries that are not preferred. Either option makes feasible the use of period tables for affiliated literatures, e.g., 20th-century drama in English by New Zealand authors NZ822.2 or 828.993322. Full instructions appear under 810, 819, 820, 828.99, 840.1–848.9, 848.99, 860.1–868.9, 868.99, 869, 869.899. If the option is used, go to step 5)

5. Select the appropriate period number. Add this number to the number already derived, e.g., English poetry of the Elizabethan period 821.3; always insert a point after the third digit. Go to step 6

6. Under the number for the literary form in Table 3–B, go to the subdivisions for specific periods, e.g., under —1 for poetry go to —11–19. Follow the instructions given there, which will lead to use of the table under —1–8. For literature displaying specific features, literature emphasizing subjects, and literature for and by specific kinds of persons, the instructions at —1–8 will lead to use of Table 3–C, e.g., critical appraisal of idealism in English Elizabethan poetry 821.30913

7. If the work is not limited by time period, go to the first subdivisions under the particular form in Table 3–B, e.g., under —1 for poetry go to —1001–1009. Follow the instructions given there, which will lead to use of the table under —1–8. For literature displaying specific features, literature emphasizing subjects, and literature for and by specific kinds of persons, the instructions at —1–8 will lead to use of Table 3–C, e.g., collections of English poetry about war 821.0080358, collections of English poetry by rural authors 821.008091734

8. If the work is not limited to a specific literary form, consult —01–09 in Table 3–B. Follow the instructions at the number selected, making use of Table 3–C when specified, e.g., collections of English literature in many forms about holidays 820.8033. Use period notation 08001–08009 and 09001–09009 only if there is an applicable period table

(continued)

Table 3–B. Subdivisions for Works by or about More than One Author (continued)

The procedures described above require the use of schedule 810–890, Table 3–B, and Table 3–C in varying order. Sometimes also other tables are used. Example:

82	English (810–890)
1	poetry (Table 3–B)
914	of later 20th century (810–890)
080	collections (Table 3–B)
32	about places (Table 3–C)
4253	Lincolnshire (Table 2)

Thus, collections of contemporary English-language poetry about Lincolnshire 821.914080324253

Note that literary form —8 Miscellaneous writings is arranged first by period and then by specific miscellaneous forms

Instructions in the use of notation from Table 3–B for rhetoric in specific literary forms, collections of literary texts from more than one literature, and history, description, critical appraisal of more than one literature are found in 808–809

See Manual at Table 3–B

SUMMARY

—01–09	**[Standard subdivisions; collections; history, description, critical appraisal]**
—1	**Poetry**
—2	**Drama**
—3	**Fiction**
—4	**Essays**
—5	**Speeches**
—6	**Letters**
—7	**Satire and humor**
—8	**Miscellaneous writings**

—01–07 Standard subdivisions

Standard subdivisions are used for general works consisting equally of literary texts and history, description, critical appraisal, e.g., a serial consisting equally of literary texts and history, description, critical appraisal of a variety of literature in English 820.5. Works limited to specific topics found in Table 3–C are classed in —08, with use of notation from Table 3–C

Class collections of literary texts in —08, history, description, critical appraisal in —09

—08 Collections of literary texts in more than one form

Add 0 to —08; then to the result add notation 001–99 from Table 3–C, e.g., collections of literary texts about holidays —08033

Use of this number for general works consisting equally of literary texts and history, description, critical appraisal of a specific literature discontinued; class in the base number for the literature, adding a 0 if necessary to make a three-digit number, e.g., texts and criticism of a variety of literary works in English 820 (*not* 820.8)

Works consisting equally of literary texts and history, description, critical appraisal of a specific literature are classed here if limited to specific topics found in Table 3–C, e.g., texts and criticism of English-language literary works about war 820.80358

Class history, description, critical appraisal of a specific literature in —09

See Manual at T3B—08

—09 History, description, critical appraisal of works in more than one form

Class here collected biography

Use —090001–090009 for standard subdivisions

See Manual at T3B—08

—090 01–090 09 Literature from specific periods

Add to —0900 the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., the earliest period —09001. If there is no applicable period table, add nothing to —09, e.g., literature in Spanish by Argentine authors of the early 20th century 860.9 (*not* 860.90042)

(Option: Use the notation from the period table for an affiliated literature, e.g., literature in Spanish by Argentine authors of the early 20th century A860.90042 or 868.9932090042. Full instructions appear under 810, 819, 820, 828.99, 840.1–848.9, 848.99, 860.1–868.9, 868.99, 869, 869.899)

—091–099 Literature displaying specific features or emphasizing subjects, and for and by specific kinds of persons

Add to —09 notation 1–9 from Table 3–C, e.g., history and description of literature on Faust —09351

> **—1–8 Specific forms**

Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of precedence for works combining two or more literary forms, e.g., poetic drama —2 (*not* —1)

Drama	—2
Poetry	—1
Class epigrams in verse in —8	
Fiction	—3
Essays	—4
Speeches	—5
Letters	—6
Miscellaneous writings	—8
Satire and humor	—7
Class collections of satire and humor in two or more literary forms as satire and humor	
(Option: Give precedence to satire and humor over all other forms)	

When told to add as instructed under —1–8, add as follows:

1–7 Standard subdivisions
Standard subdivisions are used for general works consisting equally of literary texts and history, description, critical appraisal, e.g., a serial consisting equally of literary texts and history, description, critical appraisal of poetry in English 821.005. Works limited to specific topics found in Table 3–C are classed in 801–809
Class collections of literary texts in 8, history, description, critical appraisal in 9

8 Collections of literary texts
General works consisting equally of literary texts and history, description, critical appraisal are classed in 1–7, in the number for the specific form, or the specific form plus literary period. Works limited to specific topics found in Table 3–C are classed in 801–809

8001–8007 Standard subdivisions

[8008] With respect to kinds of persons
Do not use; class in 808–809

[8009] Historical, geographical, persons treatment
Do not use; class in 9

801–809 Collections displaying specific features or emphasizing specific subjects, for and by specific kinds of persons
Add to 80 notation 1–9 from Table 3–C, e.g., collections dealing with places 8032
Works consisting equally of literary texts and history, description, critical appraisal are classed here if limited to specific topics found in Table 3–C

9 History, description, critical appraisal
Class here collected biography
Follow the instructions under 8 for works consisting equally of literary texts and history, description, critical appraisal

901–907 Standard subdivisions

(continued)

> **—1–8 Specific forms (continued)**

[908] With respect to kinds of persons
Do not use; class in 98–99

[909] Historical, geographical, persons
Do not use; class history and persons in 9, geographical treatment in 99

91–99 History, description, critical appraisal of texts displaying specific features or emphasizing specific subjects, for and by specific kinds of persons
Add to 9 notation 1–9 from Table 3–C, e.g., critical appraisal of works by children 99282

Class comprehensive works on two or more forms in the base number for the individual literature, using notation 01–09 from Table 3–B if applicable, adding 0 when required to make a three-figure number, e.g., comprehensive works on English drama and fiction 820

—1 Poetry

See Manual at T3B—1

—100 1–100 9 Standard subdivisions; collections; history, description, critical appraisal

Add to —100 as instructed under —1–8, e.g., collections of poetry dealing with places —1008032

> —102–108 Specific kinds of poetry

Aside from additions, changes, deletions, exceptions shown under specific entries, add to notation for each term identified by * as follows:

01–07 Standard subdivisions

Standard subdivisions are used for general works consisting equally of literary texts and history, description, critical appraisal, e.g., a serial consisting equally of literary texts and history, description, critical appraisal of narrative poetry in English —10305. Works limited to specific topics found in Table 3–C are classed in 08, with use of notation from Table 3–C

Class collections of literary texts in 08, history, description, critical appraisal in 09

08 Collections of literary texts

Add to 08 notation 001–99 from Table 3–C, e.g., collections dealing with places 0832

Use of this number for general works consisting equally of literary texts and history, description, critical appraisal discontinued; class in the subdivision for the specific kind, e.g., texts and criticism of narrative poems —103 (*not* —10308)

Works consisting equally of literary texts and history, description, critical appraisal of the form in a specific kind are classed here if limited to specific topics found in Table 3–C, e.g., texts and criticism of narrative poems about war —10308358

09 History, description, critical appraisal

Class here collected biography

Add to 09 notation 001–99 from Table 3–C, e.g., critical appraisal of works by children 099282

Follow the instructions under 08 for works consisting equally of literary texts and history, description, critical appraisal

Class comprehensive works in —1, epigrams in verse in —8

See Manual at T3B—102–108, T3B—205, T3B—308 vs. T3C—1–3

—102 *Dramatic poetry

Example: dramatic monologues

See also —2 for poetic plays

See Manual at T3A—1, T3B—102 vs. T3A—2, T3B—2

*Add as instructed under —102–108

—103 *Narrative poetry

Example: medieval metrical romances

For ballads, see —1044

See also —3 for prose versions of medieval romances

—103 2 *Epic poetry

—104 *Lyric and balladic poetry

Examples: haiku, troubadour poetry

Class dramatic lyric poems in —102

—104 2 *Sonnets

—104 3 *Odes

—104 4 *Ballads

—105 *Didactic poetry

—[106] Descriptive poetry

Number discontinued; class in —1

—107 *Satirical and *humorous poetry

Example: clerihews

Class satire and humor in two or more literary forms in —7

—107 5 *Limericks

—108 *Light and *ephemeral verse

Examples: greeting card verse

Class clerihews in —107, limericks in —1075

—11–19 Poetry of specific periods

Add to —1 the notation from the period table for the specific literature in 810–890, e.g., the earliest period —11; then add 0 and to the result add further as instructed under 1–8, e.g., collections from the earliest period dealing with places —1108032

If there is no applicable period table, add nothing to —1, e.g., collections of poetry in English by Australian authors of the earliest period 821 (*not* 821.108)

(Option: Use the notation from the period table for an affiliated literature, e.g., collections of poetry in English by Australian authors of the earliest period A821.108 or 828.99341108. Full instructions appear under 810, 819, 820, 828.99, 840.1–848.9, 848.99, 860.1–868.9, 868.99, 869, 869.899)

Class specific kinds of poetry regardless of period in —102–108

*Add as instructed under —102–108

—2 Drama

Class here closet drama, drama written in poetry

See Manual at T3A—1, T3B—102 vs. T3A—2, T3B—2; T3B—2

—200 1–200 9 Standard subdivisions; collections; history, description, critical appraisal

Add to —200 as instructed under —1–8, e.g., collections of drama dealing with places —2008032

> —202–205 Drama of specific media, scopes, kinds

Class comprehensive works in —2

> —202–203 Drama for mass media

Class comprehensive works in —2

—202 For radio and television

—202 2 *For radio

—202 5 *For television

—203 *For motion pictures

—204 Drama of restricted scope

Class drama of restricted scope for mass media in —202–203

—204 1 *One-act plays

Including interludes [*formerly also* —2052], sketches [*formerly also* —2057]

—204 5 *Monologues

—205 Specific kinds of drama

Example: masques

Class specific kinds of drama for mass media in —202–203, specific kinds of drama of restricted scope in —204

See Manual at T3B—102–108, T3B—205, T3B—308 vs. T3C—1–3

—205 1 *Serious drama

Class here Nō plays

—205 12 *Tragedy

—205 14 *Historical drama

*Add as instructed under —102–108

—205 16 *Religious and *morality plays

Not limited to medieval plays

Class here miracle, mystery, passion plays

—205 2 *Comedy and melodrama

Interludes relocated to —2041

—205 23 *Comedy

Including farces

Class satire and humor in two or more literary forms in —7

—205 27 *Melodrama

Including modern detective and mystery (suspense) drama

—205 7 *Variety and miscellaneous drama

Example: Punch and Judy shows

Sketches relocated to —2041

—21–29 Drama of specific periods

Add to —2 the notation from the period table for the specific literature in 810–890, e.g., earliest period —21; then add 0 and to the result add further as instructed under —1–8, e.g., critical appraisal of drama of the earliest period —2109

Observe restrictions on use of period notation given at —11–19

Class drama of specific media, scopes, kinds regardless of period in —202–205

—3 Fiction

Class here novelettes and novels

Class graphic novels (cartoon or comic strip novels) in 741.5

See Manual at T3B—3

—300 1–300 9 Standard subdivisions; collections; history, description, critical appraisal

Add to —300 as instructed under —1–8, e.g., collections of fiction dealing with places —3008032

> —301–308 Fiction of specific scopes and kinds

Class comprehensive works in —3

—301 *Short stories

Class short stories of specific kinds in —308

—[306] Cartoon fiction

Relocated to 741.5

*Add as instructed under —102–108

—308 Specific kinds of fiction

Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of precedence, e.g., historical adventure fiction —3081 (*not* —3087)

Historical and period fiction	—3081
Adventure fiction	—3087
Love and romance	—3085
Sociological, psychological, realistic fiction	—3083

See Manual at T3B—102–108, T3B—205, T3B—308 vs. T3C—1–3

—308 1 *Historical and *period fiction

—308 3 *Sociological, *psychological, *realistic fiction

—[308 4] Occupational fiction

Number discontinued; class in —3

—308 5 *Love and *romance

Modern romantic fiction

Medieval prose romances are classed in —3

See Manual at T3B—308729 vs. T3B—3085

—308 7 *Adventure fiction

Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of precedence, e.g., Gothic horror fiction —308729 (*not* —308738)

Science fiction	—308762
Gothic fiction	—308729
Western fiction	—30874
Detective, mystery, suspense, spy fiction	—30872
Ghost fiction	—308733
Horror fiction	—308738
Fantasy fiction	—308766

—308 72 *Detective, *mystery, *suspense, *spy, Gothic fiction

—308 729 *Gothic fiction

Class modern romantic fiction in which the supernatural has little or no role in —3085

See Manual at T3B—308729 vs. T3B—3085

—308 73 Ghost and horror fiction

—308 733 *Ghost fiction

—308 738 *Horror fiction

—308 74 *Western fiction

—308 76 Science and fantasy fiction

—308 762 *Science fiction

—308 766 *Fantasy fiction

*Add as instructed under —102–108

—31–39 Fiction of specific periods

Add to —3 the notation from the period table for the specific literature in 810–890, e.g., earliest period —31; then add 0 and to the result add further as instructed under —1–8, e.g., critical appraisal of fiction of the earliest period —3109

Observe restrictions on use of period notation given at —11–19

Class specific scopes and kinds regardless of period in —301–308

—4 Essays

—400 1–400 9 Standard subdivisions; collections; history, description, critical appraisal

Add to —400 as instructed under —1–8, e.g., collections of essays dealing with places —4008032

—41–49 Essays of specific periods

Add to —4 the notation from the period table for the specific literature in 810–890, e.g., earliest period —41; then add 0 and to the result add further as instructed under —1–8, e.g., critical appraisal of essays of the earliest period —4109

Observe restrictions on use of period notation given at —11–19

—5 Speeches

—500 1–500 9 Standard subdivisions; collections; history, description, critical appraisal

Add to —500 as instructed under —1–8, e.g., collections of speeches dealing with places —5008032

> —501–506 Specific kinds of speeches

Class comprehensive works in —5

—501 *Public speeches (Oratory)

Examples: after-dinner, platform, radio speeches; speeches and toasts for special occasions

For debates and public discussions, see —503

—503 *Debates and *public discussions

—504 *Recitations

—505 *Texts for choral speaking

—506 *Conversations

*Add as instructed under —102–108

—51–59 Speeches of specific periods

Add to —5 the notation from the period table for the specific literature in 810–890, e.g., earliest period —51; then add 0 and to the result add further as instructed under —1–8, e.g., critical appraisal of speeches of the earliest period —5109

Observe restrictions on use of period notation given at —11–19

Class specific kinds regardless of period in —501–506

—6 Letters

See Manual at T3A—6 and T3B—6

—600 1–600 9 Standard subdivisions; collections; history, description, critical appraisal

Add to —600 as instructed under —1–8, e.g., collections of letters dealing with places —6008032

—61–69 Letters of specific periods

Add to —6 the notation from the period table for the specific literature in 810–890, e.g., earliest period —61; then add 0 and to the result add further as instructed under —1–8, e.g., critical appraisal of letters of the earliest period —6109

Observe restrictions on use of period notation given at —11–19

—7 Satire and humor

Class here parody

Because every other literary form takes precedence over satire and humor, this number is used only for collections and criticism of works in two or more literary forms

See Manual at T3B—7 vs. T3A—8 + 02, T3B—802, T3B—8 + 02, T3B—807, T3B—8 + 07, T1—0207; T3C—17 vs. T3B—7

—700 1–700 9 Standard subdivisions; collections; history, description, critical appraisal

Add to —700 as instructed under —1–8, e.g., collections of satire and humor dealing with places —7008032

—71–79 Satire and humor of specific periods

Add to —7 the notation from the period table for the specific literature in 810–890, e.g., earliest period —71; then add 0 and to the result add further as instructed under —1–8, e.g., critical appraisal of satire and humor of the earliest period —7109

Observe restrictions on use of period notation given at —11–19

—8 Miscellaneous writings

Only those forms named below

Procedures for building numbers:

1. To the base number for the literature add notation 8, e.g., miscellaneous writings in English 828. If the work is limited to a specific time period, go to step 2; if not, go to step 4

2. Turn back to the appropriate number in the schedule 810–890 to see whether there is an applicable period table. If there is one, go to step 3; if not, go to step 4

(Option: Where two or more countries share the same language, either [1] use initial letters to distinguish the separate countries, or [2] use the special number designated for literatures of those countries that are not preferred. This option makes feasible the use of period tables for affiliated literatures, e.g., miscellaneous writings in English by 20th-century New Zealand authors NZ828.2 or 828.993382. Full instructions appear under 810, 819, 820, 828.99, 840.1–848.9, 848.99, 860.1–868.9, 868.99, 869, 869.899. If the option is used, go to step 3)

3. Select the appropriate period number, e.g., the Victorian period in the English literature of Great Britain 8. Then follow the instructions under —81–89

4. If the work is not limited to a specific time period, or if there is no applicable period table, consider whether the work is limited to one of the forms of miscellaneous writing listed in —802–808. If it is limited to one of those forms, go to step 5; if not, complete the class number by inserting a point between the third and fourth digits, e.g., miscellaneous writings in Russian from many time periods 891.78, miscellaneous writings in English by 20th-century New Zealand authors 828, miscellaneous writings in Khmer (Cambodian) by 20th-century authors 895.9328

5. Class the work in the appropriate number from the span —802–808, then complete the number by inserting a point between the third and fourth digits, e.g., prose literature in Russian from many time periods 891.7808, prose literature in English by 20th-century New Zealand authors 828.08, prose literature in Khmer (Cambodian) by 20th-century authors 895.932808

See Manual at Table 3–B: Number building

—800 1–800 9 Standard subdivisions; collections; history, description, critical appraisal

Add to —800 as instructed under —1–8, e.g., critical appraisal of miscellaneous writings from more than one period —8009

> —802–808 Specific kinds of miscellaneous writings

Class in each number without further subdivision history, description, critical appraisal, biography, collections of works of authors from more than one period

Class comprehensive works in —8

—802 Jokes [*formerly* —807], quotations, epigrams, anecdotes, graffiti

Class satire and humor in two or more literary forms in —7

See Manual at T3B—7 vs. T3A—8 + 02, T3B—802, T3B—8 + 02, T3B—807, T3B—8 + 07, T1—0207

—803 Diaries, journals, notebooks, reminiscences

Interdisciplinary collections of diaries are classed in 900, diaries of nonliterary authors with the appropriate subject, e.g., the diary of an astronomer 520.92

See Manual at T3A—8 + 03 and T3B—803, T3B—8 + 03

—807 Works without identifiable literary form

Class here experimental and nonformalized works

Jokes relocated to —802

See Manual at T3B—7 vs. T3A—8 + 02, T3B—802, T3B—8 + 02, T3B—807, T3B—8 + 07, T1—0207

—808 Prose literature

Collections and discussions of works in more than one literary form

Class a specific form of prose literature with the form, e.g., essays —4; prose without identifiable literary form in —807

—81–89 Miscellaneous writings of specific periods

Add to —8 the notation from the period table for the specific literature in 810–890, e.g., earliest period —81; then add further as follows:

001–009 Standard subdivisions; collections; history, description, critical appraisal
Add to 00 as instructed in the table under —1–8, e.g., collections 008

02 Jokes [*formerly* 07], quotations, epigrams, anecdotes, graffiti
Class satire and humor in two or more literary forms in —7

0201–0209 Standard subdivisions; collections; history, description, critical appraisal
Add to 020 as instructed in the table under —1–8, e.g., collections 0208

03 Diaries, journals, notebooks, reminiscences

0301–0309 Standard subdivisions; collections; history, description, critical appraisal
Add to 030 as instructed in the table under —1–8, e.g., collections 0308

07 Works without identifiable literary form
Class here experimental and nonformalized works
Jokes relocated to 02

0701–0709 Standard subdivisions; collections; history, description, critical appraisal
Add to 070 as instructed in the table under —1–8, e.g., collections of stream of consciousness writings 0708025

(continued)

—81–89 Miscellaneous writings of specific periods (continued)

08 Prose literature

Collections and discussions of works in more than one literary form

Class a specific form of prose literature with the form, e.g., essays —4; prose without identifiable literary form in 07

0801–0809 Standard subdivisions; collections; history, description, critical appraisal

Add to 080 as instructed in the table under —1–8, e.g., collections 0808

If there is no applicable period table, class jokes, anecdotes, epigrams, graffiti, quotations regardless of period in —802; diaries, journals, notebooks, reminiscences regardless of period in —803; works without identifiable literary form regardless of period in —807; prose literature regardless of period in —808, e.g., collections of prose literature in English by Australian authors of the early 20th century 828.08 (*not* 828.20808)

(Option: Use the notation from the period table for an affiliated literature for either option given after step 2 under —8 in Table 3–B, e.g., prose literature in English by Australian authors of the early 20th century A828.20808 or 828.9934820808)

See Manual at T3A—8 + 03 and T3B—803, T3B—8 + 03; T3B—7 vs. T3A—8 + 02, T3B—802, T3B—8 + 02, T3B—807, T3B—8 + 07, T1—0207

Table 3–C. Notation to Be Added Where Instructed in Table 3–B and in 808–809

See Manual at Table 3–B: Order of precedence

SUMMARY

—001–009 Standard subdivisions
—01–09 Specific periods
—1 Literature displaying specific qualities of style, mood, perspective
—2 Literature displaying specific elements
—3 Literature dealing with specific themes and subjects
—4 Literature emphasizing subjects
—8 Literature for and by racial, ethnic, national groups
—9 Literature for and by other specific kinds of persons

—001–009 Standard subdivisions

—01–09 Specific periods

Add to —0 the notation from the period table for the specific literature, e.g., the earliest period —01

> **—1–3 Literature displaying specific features**

Do not use if redundant, e.g., description in descriptive poetry, science fiction about science

Class comprehensive works in the appropriate number in Table 3–B

See Manual at T3B—102–108, T3B—205, T3B—308 vs. T3C—1–3

—1 Literature displaying specific qualities of style, mood, perspective

Examples: dadaism, expressionism, radical writing, surrealism

Class literature displaying specific elements regardless of quality displayed in —2, literature dealing with specific themes and subjects regardless of quality displayed in —3

—12 Realism and naturalism

Including determinism

—13 Idealism

—14 Classicism and romanticism

Pastoral literature relocated to —321734

—142 Classicism

—145 Romanticism

Including primitivism

—15 Symbolism, allegory, fantasy, myth

—16 Tragedy and horror

—17 Comedy

Class satire and humor in two or more literary forms in —7 in Table 3–B

See Manual at T3C—17 vs. T3B—7

—18 Irony

—2 Literature displaying specific elements

Class literature dealing with specific themes and subjects regardless of element displayed in —3

—22 Description

Including setting

—23 Narrative

—24 Plot

—25 Stream of consciousness

—26 Dialogue

—27 Characters

Including the "double" (Doppelgänger) in literature

—3 Literature dealing with specific themes and subjects

—32 Places

Class here civilization of places

Add to —32 notation 1–9 from Table 2, e.g., pastoral literature —321734 [*formerly also* —14], the sea —32162, the American West —3278, California —32794

Class historical and political themes, historical events in specific places in —358

—33 Times

Examples: seasons, holidays; parts of day, e.g., dawn

—35 Humanity and human existence

Class here works dealing with contemporary perspectives

—351 Specific persons

Real, fictional, legendary, mythological

Examples: Abraham Lincoln, Faust, King Arthur, Odysseus, Pierrot

See also —352 for specific kinds of persons

—352 Specific kinds of persons

Examples: barbarians, fools or jesters, gentlemen, rebels

Add to —352 notation 03–99 from Table 7, e.g., women —352042

See also —351 for specific persons, —8–9 for literature for and by specific kinds of persons

—353 Human psychological and moral qualities and activities

Examples: chivalry, dreams, friendship, heroism, homosexuality, honor, insanity, justice, melancholy, personal beauty, pride, sentiment, snobbishness, success

Class crime in —355

For love, see —354

—353 8 Sex

Including erotic literature

Class here erotica

—354 Life cycle

Including birth, love, marriage, death

—355 Social themes

Examples: costume or dress, commerce, crime, dancing, drugs, dwellings, economics, environment, food, law, occupations, recreation, school, sports, travel, violence

Class here everyday life

Class historical and political themes in —358

—356 Scientific and technical themes

Examples: engineering, flight, medicine, science, ships

Class physical and natural phenomena in —36

—357 Artistic and literary themes

Examples: books, music, painting

—358 Historical and political themes

Examples: nationalism, peace, war

Class here historical events in specific places

—36 Physical and natural phenomena

Examples: animals, fire, gardens, plants, weather

—37 The supernatural, mythological, legendary

Examples: spiritualism, magic, witchcraft

Class legendary and mythological persons in —351

—372 Places

Example: Atlantis, Hades, utopia

Class religious treatment of the netherworld in —382

—375 Beings

Examples: fairies, ghosts, ogres, undines, vampires

—38 Philosophic and abstract concepts

—382 Religious concepts

Examples: Christianity, the devil, God, hell

Class persons connected with religion in —351, e.g., Moses

—384 Philosophic concepts

Example: conscience, humanism, self-knowledge, transcendentalism

—4 Literature emphasizing subjects

Works not basically belles-lettristic discussed as literature

Add to —4 notation 001–999, e.g., religious works as literature —42, biography as literature —492

> —8–9 Literature for and by specific kinds of persons

Do not use if redundant, e.g., English-language poetry for and by the English

Unless other instructions are given, observe the following table of precedence, e.g., literature for or by Roman Catholic girls —92827 (*not* —9222 or —9287)

Persons of specific age groups	—9282–9285
Persons of specific sexes	—9286–9287
Persons occupied with geography, history, related disciplines	—929
Persons of other specific occupational and miscellaneous characteristics	—9204–9279
Persons of racial, ethnic, national groups	—8
Persons resident in specific continents, countries, localities	—93–99
Persons resident in specific regions	—91

Class comprehensive works in the appropriate number in Table 3–B; literature displaying specific features for and by specific kinds of persons in —1–3

—8 Literature for and by racial, ethnic, national groups

Add to —8 notation 03–99 from Table 5, e.g., literature by Africans and persons of African descent —896

—9 Literature for and by other specific kinds of persons

—91 For and by persons resident in specific regions

Not limited by continent, country, locality

Add to —91 the numbers following —1 in notation 11–19 from Table 2, e.g., literature by rural authors —91734

—92 For and by persons of specific classes

—920 4–927 9 Of specific occupational and miscellaneous characteristics

Add to —92 notation 04–79 from Table 7, e.g., literature by painters —9275; however, class persons of specific age groups and sexes in —928

For persons occupied with geography, history, related disciplines, see —929

—928 Of specific age groups and sexes

> —928 2–928 5 Age groups

Class comprehensive works in —928

—928 2 Children

—928 26 Boys

—928 27 Girls

—928 3 Young adults

Aged twelve to twenty

—928 36 Young men

—928 37 Young women

—928 5 Persons in late adulthood

Former heading: Adults aged 65 and over

> —928 6–928 7 Sexes

Class comprehensive works in —928

—928 6 Men

—928 7 Women

—929 Occupied with geography, history, related disciplines

Add to —929 the numbers following —9 in notation 91–99 from Table 7, e.g., literature by archaeologists —9293

—93–99 For and by persons resident in specific continents, countries, localities

(Do not use for literatures of specific countries if the literatures are separately identified in accordance with the options given under 810, 819, 820, 828.99, 840.1–848.9, 848.99, 860.1–868.9, 868.99, 869, 869.899)

Add to —9 notation 3–9 from Table 2, e.g., literature (other than in Japanese language) by residents of Japan —952, Japanese-language literature by residents of Hokkaido 895.60809524

See Manual at T3C—93–99

Table 4. Subdivisions of Individual Languages

The following notation is never used alone, but may be used as required with the base numbers for individual languages identified by * as explained under 420–490, e.g., English (base number 42) phonology (—15 in this table): 421.5. A point is inserted following the third digit of any number thus constructed that is longer than three digits. Notation from Table 1 is added to the notation in Table 4 when appropriate, e.g., —509 history of grammar, 425.09 history of English grammar

See Manual at 410

SUMMARY

—01–09	**Standard subdivisions**
—1	**Writing systems and phonology of the standard form of the language**
—2	**Etymology of the standard form of the language**
—3	**Dictionaries of the standard form of the language**
—5	**Structural system (Grammar) of the standard form of the language**
—7	**Historical and geographical variations, modern nongeographical variations**
—8	**Standard usage of the language (Prescriptive linguistics) Applied linguistics**

—01 Philosophy and theory

—014 Language (Terminology) and communication

Class discursive works on terminology intended to teach vocabulary in —81

See Manual at T4—3 vs. T4—81

—014 1 Semiotics

Former heading: Communication

Class here content analysis, discourse analysis

Class a semiotic study of a specific subject with the subject, using notation 014 from Table 1, e.g., a semiotic study of science 501.4

For semantics, see —0143

—[014 2] Etymology

Do not use; class in —2

—014 3 Semantics [*formerly* —2]

Class the history of word meanings in —2

See Manual at 401.43 vs. 412, 415, 306.44, 401.9

—[014 8] Abbreviations and symbols

Do not use; class abbreviations and symbols as part of writing systems in —11, dictionaries of abbreviations and symbols in —31

—02 Miscellany

—03 Encyclopedias and concordances

Do not use for dictionaries; class dictionaries of the standard form of the language in —3, of historical and geographical variations, of modern nongeographical variations in the language in —7

—04 Special topics

—042 Bilingualism

Add to —042 notation 2–9 from Table 6 for the language that is not dominant in the area in which the linguistic interaction occurs, e.g., works dealing with the dominant language and English —04221

See also 306.446 for the sociology of bilingualism

—05–09 Standard subdivisions

See Manual at 407, T1—07 vs. 410.7, 418.007, T4—8007, 401.93

> —1–5 Description and analysis of the standard form of the language

Class comprehensive works in the base number for the language (adding 0 when required to make a three-figure number), e.g., comprehensive works on phonology, etymology, dictionaries, grammar of standard French 440; standard usage, prescriptive and applied linguistics in —8

—1 Writing systems and phonology of the standard form of the language

—11 Writing systems

Examples: alphabets, ideographs, syllabaries

Including abbreviations, acronyms, capitalization, punctuation, transliteration

Class here paleography [*formerly* —17]

Class dictionaries of abbreviations and acronyms in —31; the paleography of historical and geographical variations, of modern nongeographical variations of the language in —7, e.g., the paleography of postclassical Latin 477

For spelling, see —152

—15 Phonology

Class here phonetics

For suprasegmental features, see —16

See also —3 for dictionaries

—152 Spelling (Orthography) and pronunciation

Class here description and analysis of the nature, history, and function of spelling and pronunciation

Class comprehensive works on writing systems in —11; specialized spelling and pronouncing dictionaries in —31; training in standard spelling and pronunciation in —81; speech training for public speaking, debating, conversation in 808.5

—16 Suprasegmental features

Vocal effects extending over more than one sound segment

Examples: juncture (pauses), pitch, stress

Class here intonation

See Manual at 808.1 vs. 414.6

—[17] Paleography and the study of early writings

Use of this number for the study of early writings discontinued; class in the base number for the language (adding 0 when required to make a three-figure number)

Paleography relocated to —11

—2 Etymology of the standard form of the language

Semantics other than the history of word meanings relocated to —0143

—24 Foreign elements

Add to —24 notation 1–9 from Table 6, e.g., French words in the language —2441, French words in English 422.441

—3 Dictionaries of the standard form of the language

See Manual at T4—3 vs. T4—81

—302 8 Techniques, procedures, apparatus, equipment, materials

Class here lexicography

—31 Specialized dictionaries

Examples: dictionaries of abbreviations, acronyms, antonyms, clichés, collective nouns, eponyms, homonyms, idioms, paronyms, puns, synonyms; crossword-puzzle, picture, reverse dictionaries; spellers; word dividers

Class bilingual specialized dictionaries in —32–39, etymological dictionaries in —203

—32–39 Bilingual dictionaries

Add to —3 notation 2–9 from Table 6, e.g., dictionaries of the language and English —321, dictionary of French and English 443.21

A bilingual dictionary with entry words in only one language is classed with that language, e.g., an English-French dictionary 423.41. A bilingual dictionary with entry words in both languages is classed with the language in which it will be the more useful; for example, most libraries in English-speaking regions will find English-French, French-English dictionaries most useful classed with French in 443.21, Chinese-French, French-Chinese dictionaries with Chinese in 495.1341. If classification with either language is equally useful, give priority to the language coming later in the sequence 420–490, e.g., French-German, German-French dictionaries 443.31

See Manual at T4—32–T4—39

—5 Structural system (Grammar) of the standard form of the language

Historical and descriptive study of morphology and syntax

Class here comprehensive works on morphology, syntax, and phonology

For phonology, see —15

See also —8 for prescriptive grammar

—7 Historical and geographical variations, modern nongeographical variations

Examples: early forms; dialects, pidgins, creoles; slang

Subdivisions of —7 are given under some individual languages in 420–490

Use notation 7 only for works that stress differences among the forms of a language

Topics classed in —1–5 and —8 when applied to standard forms of the language are classed here when applied to historical and geographical variations, to modern nongeographical variations, e.g., the distinctive grammatical characteristics of a particular dialect

See Manual at T4—7

—8 Standard usage of the language (Prescriptive linguistics) Applied linguistics

General, formal, informal usage

Class here works for persons learning a second language, works for native speakers who are learning the acceptable patterns of their own language

Use —8001–8009 for standard subdivisions

Class purely descriptive linguistics in —1–5

Topics of —8 applied to historical and geographical variations, to modern nongeographical variations of the language are classed in —7

For dictionaries, see —3; rhetoric, 808.04

See Manual at 407, T1—07 vs. 410.7, 418.007, T4—8007, 401.93; 410

—802 Translation to and from other languages

Class here interpretation

For works about translating from one language into another, use as base number the notation for the language being translated into; then add to —802 notation 2–9 from Table 6, e.g., translating from Chinese into English 428.02951

—81 Words

Meaning, pronunciation, spelling

Class formal presentation of vocabulary in —82, audio-lingual presentation of vocabulary in —83

See also —152 for nonprescriptive treatment of spelling and pronunciation, —3 for dictionaries

See Manual at T4—3 vs. T4—81

—82 Structural approach to expression

Formal (traditional) presentation of grammar, vocabulary, reading selections

Class here verb tables and inflectional schemata designed for use as aids in learning a language

For words, see —81; reading, —84

—824 For those whose native language is different

Add to —824 notation 2–9 from Table 6, e.g., the language for Spanish-speaking people —82461, English for Spanish-speaking people 428.2461

—83 Audio-lingual approach to expression

Informal presentation through practice in correct usage

Class here the "hear-speak" school of learning a language

For pronunciation, see —81

—834 For those whose native language is different

Class here bilingual phrase books

Add to —834 notation 2–9 from Table 6, e.g., the language for Spanish-speaking people —83461, English for Spanish-speaking people 428.3461

—84 Reading

For readers, see —86

—840 19 Psychological principles

Class psychology of reading in 418.4019 unless there is emphasis on the specific language being read

—842 Remedial reading

Correcting faulty habits and increasing the proficiency of poor readers

—843 Developmental reading

Including the reading power and efficiency of good readers, speed reading

—86 Readers

Graded selections with emphasis on structure and vocabulary as needed

Class here texts intended primarily for practice in reading a language

(Option: Class elementary readers in 372.412)

—862 Remedial readers

—864 For those whose native language is different

Add to —864 notation 2–9 from Table 6, e.g., readers for Spanish-speaking people —86461, English readers for Spanish-speaking people 428.6461

See Manual at Table 4 T4—864 vs. Table 1 T1—014

Table 5. Racial, Ethnic, National Groups

The following numbers are never used alone, but may be used as required (either directly when so noted or through the interposition of notation 089 from Table 1) with any number from the schedules, e.g., ethnopsychology (155.84) of the Japanese (—956 in this table): 155.84956; ceramic arts (738) of Jews (—924 in this table): 738.089924. They may also be used when so noted with numbers from other tables, e.g., notation 174 from Table 2

Except where instructed otherwise, and unless it is redundant, add 0 to the number from this table and to the result add notation 1–9 from Table 2, e.g., Germans in Brazil —31081, but Germans in Germany —31. Add notation from Table 2 if appropriate even when the group discussed does not approximate the whole of the group specified by the number in Table 5, if the number in Table 5 is limited to speakers of only one language, e.g., Bavarians in Brazil —31081, but the Maya in Guatemala —974

Except where instructed otherwise, give precedence first to ethnic group, second to nationality, last to basic races, e.g., United States citizens of Serbian descent —91822073 (*not* —13), United States citizens of the Caucasian race —13 (*not* —034073). In this table "ethnic group" most often means a group with linguistic ties, but it can also mean a group with cultural or racial ties. The numbers for basic races are used only for works treating races as extremely broad categories. Thus notation 036 Negro race is used for works treating Black peoples of African and Asian or Oceanian origin as belonging to the same race, but —96 is used for Black peoples of African origin

Except where instructed otherwise, when choosing between two ethnic groups, give precedence to the group for which the notation is different from that for the nationality of the people, e.g., a work treating equally the Hispanic and native American heritage of bilingual Spanish-Guaraní mestizos of Paraguay —983 (*not* —68892)

Except where instructed otherwise, when choosing between two national groups, give precedence to the former or ancestral national group, e.g., people from the Soviet Union who have become United States citizens —917073 (*not* —13)

See Manual at Table 5

—[01] Indigenes

Number and its subdivisions discontinued; class in 001–999 without adding notation from Table 5

SUMMARY

—03–04 [Basic races, mixtures of basic races]
—1 North Americans
—2 British English Anglo-Saxons
—3 Nordic (Germanic) people
—4 Modern Latin peoples
—5 Italians, Romanians, related groups
—6 Spanish and Portuguese
—7 Other Italic peoples
—8 Greeks and related groups
—9 Other racial, ethnic, national groups

—03 Basic races

Limited to the three basic races listed below

Races considered as narrower categories than basic races are classed with the appropriate ethnic groups, e.g., the Australoid race with the Australian native peoples —9915

See also —994 for the Polynesian race, —995 for the Melanesian and Micronesian races

—034 Caucasian race

Class here comprehensive works on Indo-European peoples

See also —9996 for peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Caucasian languages

—035 Mongoloid race

Use of this number is limited to works that discuss East Asians and American native peoples as belonging to one race

Class Asian Mongoloid races in —95, comprehensive works on North and South American native races in —97

—036 Negro race

Use of this number is limited to works that discuss Black peoples of African and Asian or Oceanian origin as belonging to the same race

Class the African Negro races in —96, the Aeta, Andamanese, Semang peoples in —9911

See also —9915 for the Australoid race

—04 Mixtures of basic races

Limited to works that emphasize the mixture of basic races

Class works about people of mixed blood that do not emphasize the mixture of basic races with the ethnic or national groups stressed in the works or with the groups with which the people are most closely identified

—042 Caucasians and Mongoloids

—043 Mongoloids and Negroes

—044 Negroes and Caucasians

—046 Caucasians, Mongoloids, Negroes

> **—1–9 Specific racial, ethnic, national groups**

By origin or situation

(Option: to give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific group, place it first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., Arabs —A [preceding —1]. Another option is given at —1)

Class comprehensive works in 001–999 without adding notation from Table 5

See Manual at Table 5

—1 North Americans

(Option: To give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific group, e.g., Sinhalese, class it in this number; in that case class North Americans in —2. Another option is given at —1–9)

For Spanish Americans, see —68; North American native peoples, —97

See Manual at T5—1

—11 Canadians

—112 Of British origin

—114 Of French origin

—13 People of the United States ("Americans")

For Afro-Americans, see —96073

—2 British English Anglo-Saxons

Class North Americans of British origin in —1, Anglo-Indians (Indian citizens of British origin) in —91411, people of Celtic (Irish, Scots, Manx, Welsh, Cornish) origin in —916

See Manual at Table 5; T5—201–T5—209 vs. T5—2101–T5—2109

—21 People of the British Isles

—23 New Zealanders

For Polynesians, see —994

—24 Australians

For Australian native peoples, see —9915

—28 South Africans of British origin

Class South Africans as a national group in —968

See also —2106891 for Zimbabweans of British origin

—3 Nordic (Germanic) people

For Anglo-Saxons, see —2

—31 Germans

—35 Swiss

Class here Swiss Germans, comprehensive works on the people of Switzerland

Class the French-speaking Swiss in —410494, the Romansh-speaking Swiss in —5, the Italian-speaking Swiss in —510494

—36 Austrians

—39 Other Germanic peoples

Example: Goths, Vandals

—392 Friesians

—393 Netherlandish peoples

—393 1 Dutch

—393 2 Flemings (Flemish)

Class here comprehensive works on Belgians

For Walloons, see —42

—393 6 Afrikaners

Class South Africans as a national group in —968

—395 Scandinavians

Class specific Scandinavian groups in —396–398

See also —94541 for Finns, —9455 for Lapps

—396 West Scandinavians

—396 1 Icelanders

—396 9 Faeroese

—397 Swedes

—398 Danes and Norwegians

—398 1 Danes

—398 2 Norwegians

—4 Modern Latin peoples

For Italians, Romanians, related groups, see —5; Spanish and Portuguese, —6

—41 French

Class Canadians of French origin in —114

For Basques, see —9992; Corsicans, —58

—42 **Walloons**

—49 **Catalans**

—5 Italians, Romanians, related groups

Example: Rhaetians

—51 **Italians**

—56 **Sardinians**

—57 **Dalmatians**

—58 **Corsicans**

—59 **Romanians**

—6 Spanish and Portuguese

—61 **People of Spain (Spaniards)**

For Catalans, see —49; Basques, —9992

—68 **Spanish Americans**

Class here comprehensive works on Latin Americans

Class Latin American peoples not provided for here with the people, e.g., Brazilians —698

—687–688 National groups

Citizens of independent and partly independent jurisdictions having a Spanish-speaking majority or Spanish as an official language

Add to base number —68 notation 7–8 from Table 2, e.g., Puerto-Ricans —687295, Chileans —6883, Chileans in the United States —6883073; however, class comprehensive works on Spanish Americans in jurisdictions where they are a minority in —6807–6808, e.g., Spanish Americans in the United States —68073

—69 **Portuguese**

—691 People of Portugal

—698 Brazilians

Class here Brazilians of Portuguese origin, Brazilians as a national group

—7 Other Italic peoples

For Etruscans, see —9994

—71 **Ancient Romans**

—79 **Osco-Umbrians**

Use of this number for other Italic peoples discontinued; class in —7

—[799] Osco-Umbrians

Number discontinued; class in —79

—8 Greeks and related groups

For Macedonians, see —91819

—81 Ancient Greeks

Class here comprehensive works on ancient Greeks and Romans

For ancient Romans, see —71

—89 Modern Greeks and related groups

—893 Greek nationals

—895 Cypriots

Class here comprehensive works on the people of Cyprus

Class Turkish Cypriots in —943505645

—9 Other racial, ethnic, national groups

SUMMARY

—91 Other Indo-European peoples
—92 Semites
—93 North Africans
—94 Peoples of North and West Asian origin or situation; Dravidians
—95 East and Southeast Asian peoples; Mundas
—96 Africans and people of African descent
—97 North American native peoples
—98 South American native peoples
—99 Aeta, Andamanese, Semang; Papuans; Australian native peoples; Malays and related peoples; miscellaneous peoples

—91 Other Indo-European peoples

SUMMARY

—914 South Asians
—915 Iranians
—916 Celts
—917 East Slavs
—918 Slavs
—919 Other East Indo-Europeans

—914 South Asians

Class here Indo-Aryans; peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Indic languages

Class South Asians who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, languages closely related to East and Southeast Asian languages in —95

For Dravidians and Scytho-Dravidians, see —948

See Manual at T5—914 vs. T5—948

—914 1 National groups

Citizens of independent and partly independent jurisdictions of South Asia and of largely South Asian origin

Examples: Guyanese [*formerly* —969881], Maldivians, Mauritians

Class nationals of specific ethnolinguistic groups in —9142–9149, the Nepalese national group in —91495, Trinidadians of South Asian origin in —96972983, Fijians of South Asian origin in —995

See Manual at T5—9141

—914 11 Indians

Including Anglo-Indians (Indian citizens of British origin), post-1975 Sikkimese

Class comprehensive works on the Sikkimese in —91417

—914 12 Pakistanis and people of Bangladesh

—914 122 Pakistanis

—914 126 People of Bangladesh

—914 13 Sri Lankans (Ceylonese)

Class the Sinhalese as an ethnic group in —9148, the Tamil as an ethnic group in —94811

—914 17 Sikkimese

Class post-1975 Sikkimese in —91411

—914 18 Bhutanese

Class the Bhutia as an ethnic group in —954

—914 2 Punjabis

—914 3 Hindis

—914 4 Bengali

Class the Bengali of Bangladesh in —914126

—914 5 Assamese, Bihari, Oriya

—914 7 Gujar, Gujarati; people who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Rajasthani

—914 8 Sinhalese

—914 9 Other Indo-Aryan peoples

—914 95 Nepali

Class here the Nepali as an ethnic group, comprehensive works on the people of Nepal

For Bihari, see —9145; Chepang, Newar and Tamang, —95

—914 96 Pahari

—914 97 Romany (Gypsy) people

—914 99 Dardic peoples

Examples: Kashmiris, Kohistanis

Including Nuri

For Gypsies, see —91497

—915 Iranians

Including Kushans, Scythians

—915 5 Persians

Class here Persians as an ethnic group, comprehensive works on the people of Iran

For other Iranian peoples, see —9159; Turkic peoples, —943

—915 9 Other Iranian peoples

Examples: Baluchi, Galcha, Kurds, Ossets, Pamiri, Tajik

—915 93 Afghans (Pashtun)

Class here Afghans as an ethnic group, comprehensive works on the people of Afghanistan

For Turkic peoples, see —943

—916 Celts

Example: Gauls

—916 2 Irish

—916 3 Scots

—916 4 Manx

—916 6 Welsh (Cymry)

—916 7 Cornish

—916 8 Bretons

—917 East Slavs

Class here the people of the Soviet Union

Class comprehensive works on Slavs in —918; a specific ethnic Soviet group with the group, e.g., Uzbek —943

—917 1 Russians

—917 14 Cossacks

—917 9 Ukrainians and Belorussians

—917 91 Ukrainians

—917 99 Belorussians

—918 Slavs

For East Slavs, see —917

—918 1 Bulgarians and Macedonians

—918 11 Bulgarians

—918 19 Macedonians

—918 2 Yugoslavs

For Macedonians, see —91819; Slovenes, —9184

—918 22 Serbs

—918 23 Croats

—918 4 Slovenes

—918 5 West Slavs Poles

Example: Kashubs

For Cossacks, see —91714

—918 6 Czechs

Class here Czechoslovaks

For Slovaks and Moravians, see —9187

—918 7 Slovaks and Moravians

—918 8 Wends (Sorbs, Lusatians)

—919 Other East Indo-Europeans

—919 2 Lithuanians

—919 3 Latvians (Letts)

—919 9 Miscellaneous East Indo-Europeans

Limited to Hittites and the peoples provided for below

Use of this number for other East Indo-Europeans discontinued; class in —919

—919 91 Albanians

—919 92 Armenians

—92 Semites

—921 Akkadians, Amorites, Assyrians, Babylonians, Chaldeans

—922 Aramaeans

—924 Hebrews, Israelis, Jews

Class here Beta Israel

Subdivisions may be added for any or all of the groups named above

See also notation 296 in Table 7 for Jews as a religious group

—926 Phoenicians and Canaanites

For Amorites, see —921

—927 Arabs and Maltese

—927 4 Palestinian Arabs

—927 5–927 6 National groups of Arabs

Citizens of independent or partly independent jurisdictions having an Arab or Arabic-speaking majority or Arabic as the official language

Add to base number —927 notation 5–6 from Table 2, e.g., Iraqis —927567, Sudanese —927624; however, class Arabs as a minority group in a country of Asia or Africa where Arabic is not the official language in —92705–92706, e.g., Arabs in Iran —927055; Mauritanians as a national group in —9661

—927 7 Maltese

—928 Ethiopians

Including Amhara, Gurage, Harari, Tigrinya

Class here comprehensive works on the people of Ethiopia

Class Beta Israel in —924, the Oromo and other Cushitic peoples of Ethiopia in —935

—929 Mahri and Socotrans

Class here South Arabic peoples

—93 North Africans

Class here peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, non-Semitic Afro-Asiatic languages

For Arabs, see —927; Ethiopians, —928

—931 Ancient Egyptians

—932 Copts

See also notation 215 in Table 7 for Copts as members of the Coptic Church

—933 Berbers and Tuareg

—935 Cushitic and Omotic peoples

Examples: Oromo, Somali

Class Beta Israel in —924, Djiboutians as a national group in —96771, the Somali as a national group in —96773

—937 Hausa

Class the people of Niger as a national group in —96626

—94 Peoples of North and West Asian origin or situation; Dravidians

Class Indo-Europeans of these regions in —91, Semites in —92

For Kushans, see —915

—941 Tungusic peoples

Examples: Goldi, Lamut, Manchu, Tungus

—942 Mongols

—943 Turkic peoples

Examples: Azerbaijani, Kazaks, Kirghiz, Turkomans, Uighur, Uzbek, Yakut

Class Chuvashes in —9456, Cossacks in —91714

—943 5 Turks

See Manual at T5—9435

—944 Samoyed

—945 Finno-Ugrians

—945 1 Ugrians

Examples: Ostyaks, Vogul

—945 11 Hungarians

—945 3 Permiaks, Votyak, Komi (Zyrian)

—945 4 Finnic peoples

Examples: Karelians, Livonians, Veps

For Lapps, see —9455; Mordvin, Cheremis, Chuvashes, —9456

—945 41 Finns

—945 45 Estonians

—945 5 Lapps

—945 6 Mordvin, Cheremis (Mari), Chuvashes

—946 Paleo-Asiatic (Paleosiberian) peoples

Including the Ainu

—948 Dravidians and Scytho-Dravidians

Examples: Maratha (Mahratta), Sindhi

See also —914 for speakers of Indic languages who are not Scytho-Dravidians, —915 for Scythians

See Manual at T5—914 vs. T5—948

—948 1 South Dravidians

Example: Toda

Class here peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, South Dravidian languages

—948 11 Tamil

—948 12 Malayalis

—948 14 Kanarese

—948 2 Central Dravidians

Examples: Gonds, Khond

Class here peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, central Dravidian languages

—948 27 Telugu

—948 3 North Dravidians Brahui

Example: Kurukh

Class here peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, North Dravidian languages

—95 East and Southeast Asian peoples; Mundas

Examples: Chepang, Karen, Miao (Hmong), Newar, Nosu, Tamang

Class here the Asian Mongoloid races; South Asian peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, languages closely related to East and Southeast Asian languages; comprehensive works on Asian peoples

Class a specific Asian people with the people, e.g., Persians —9155

For the Aeta and Andamanese, see —9911; Malays, —992

—951 Chinese

—954 Tibetans

Class here the Bhutia as an ethnic group

See also —91418 for the Bhutanese as a national group

—956 Japanese

Including Ryukyuans

Class here the Japanese as an ethnic group, comprehensive works on the people of Japan

For the Ainu, see —946

—957 Koreans

—958 Burmese

—959 Miscellaneous southeast Asian peoples; Mundas

Limited to the peoples provided for below

—959 1 Thai (Siamese), Lao, Shan, Khamti, Ahom

Class here peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Thai (Tai) languages

Use of this number for the Karen discontinued; class in —95

—959 2 Annam-Muong peoples Vietnamese (Annamese)

Class here peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Annam-Muong languages

Class comprehensive works on Montagnards of Vietnam in —9593

—959 3 Mon-Khmer peoples Khmer (Cambodians)

Including comprehensive works on Montagnards of Vietnam

Class here peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Mon-Khmer languages

Class Montagnards of a specific ethnic group with the ethnic group, e.g., Rhade —9922

For the Semang, see —9911

—959 5 Mundas

—96 Africans and people of African descent

Class here African Negro races, African pygmies

For Arabs, see —927; Ethiopians, —928; North Africans, —93

—960 73 Afro-Americans (United States Blacks)

Add to base number —960730 notation 1–9 from Table 2, e.g., Afro-Americans in England —96073042

—961 Khoikhoi and San

—963–965 Peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Niger-Congo, Kordofanian, Nilo-Saharan languages

Add to base number —96 the numbers following —96 in notation 963–965 from Table 6, e.g., the Zulu —963986

—966–968 National groups in Africa

Citizens of independent and partly independent jurisdictions

Add to base number —96 the numbers following —6 in notation 66–68 from Table 2, e.g., South Africans —968, Namibians —96881

Class nationals of specific ethnolinguistic groups in —961–965, e.g., South African Zulu —963986

For South Africans of British origin, see —28; Afrikaners, —3936

See also —9276 for national groups of African Arabs, e.g.,modern Egyptians —92762, Sudanese —927624; —928 for Ethiopians as a national group; —931 for ancient Egyptians as a national group

—969 Other national groups of largely African descent

Citizens of independent and partly independent jurisdictions

Add to base number —969 notation 4–9 from Table 2, e.g., Haitians —9697294, Virgin Islanders —96972972; however, Guyanese relocated from —969881 to —9141

Class nationals of specific ethnolinguistic groups in —961–965; minority groups of African descent in —9604–9609, using notation from Table 2 as instructed at the start of Table 5 to show where the groups are located, e.g., persons of African descent in Canada —96071

—97 North American native peoples

Including the Tarascans

Class here North American native races; comprehensive works on North and South American native peoples, on North and South American native races

National groups of modern Central America are classed in —68728 even if the majority of their population is of North American native origin, e.g., Guatemalans as a national group —687281

For South American native peoples and races, see —98

—971 Inuit and Aleut

—972 Athapascan, Haida, Tlingit

Examples: Apache, Navaho, Chipewyan

—973 Algonkian, Muskogean, related peoples

Examples: Choctaw, Cree, Creek, Delaware, Ojibway

Class here peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Macro-Algonkian languages

—974 Azteco-Tanoan and Penutian

Examples: Chinook, Coos; Maya; Hopi, Ute; Kiowa

Class here peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Macro-Penutian languages

Class South American peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Penutian languages in —98

—975 Siouan, Yuman, Pomo, related peoples

Examples: Crow, Dakota; Cherokee, Huron, Iroquois

Including Yukian

Class here peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, a Siouan or Hokan language

—976 Mangue, Mixtec, Popoloca, Zapotec, related peoples

Class here peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Macro-Otomanguean languages

—978 Matagalpan, Miskito, Sumo, related peoples

Examples: Guaymi, Terraba

Class here peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Misumalpan or other Macro-Chibchan languages in North America

Class comprehensive works on peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Macro-Chibchan languages in —982

—979 Other North and Middle American native peoples

Examples: Salishan, Wakashan

Including peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Andean-Equatorial languages in North or Middle America, e.g., Antillean Arawak, Island Carib

Class comprehensive works on peoples who speak or whose ancestors spoke, Andean-Equatorial languages in —983

—98 South American native peoples

Including peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Penutian languages in South America, e.g., Araucanian

Class here South American native races

Class comprehensive works on peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Penutian languages in —974

National groups of modern South America are classed in —688 even where the majority of their population is of South American native origin, e.g., Peruvians as a national group —6885

—982 Chibcha, Paez, Warrau, related peoples

Example: Cuna

Class here comprehensive works on peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Macro-Chibchan languages

Class peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Macro-Chibchan languages in North or Middle America in —978

—983 Guaraní, Tupi, Quechua (Kechua), Yaruro, related peoples

Class here comprehensive works on peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Andean-Equatorial languages

Class peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Andean-Equatorial languages in North or Middle America in —979

—984 Gê, Panoan, Carib, related peoples

Class here peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, a Gê-Pano-Carib language

See also —979 for the Island Carib

—99 Aeta, Andamanese, Semang; Papuans; Australian native peoples; Malays and related peoples; miscellaneous peoples

Use of this number for other peoples discontinued; class in —9

—991 Aeta, Andamanese, Semang; Papuans; Australian native peoples

—991 1 Aeta, Andamanese, Semang

Former heading: Negritos

—991 2 Papuans

Class here peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Papuan languages; Papua New Guineans as a national group

Class peoples of New Guinea who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Austronesian languages in —995

For the Andamanese, see —9911

—991 5 Australian native peoples

Class here comprehensive works on the Australoid race

Class peoples of Australia who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Papuan languages in —9912; a specific people regarded as belonging to the Australoid race with the people, e.g., Papuans of New Guinea —9912

—992 Malays and related peoples

Class here comprehensive works on peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Austronesian languages; comprehensive works on Malayo-Polynesian peoples

For Malagasy, see —993; Polynesians, —994; Melanesians and Micronesians —995

—992 1 Filipinos

Class the Aeta in —991

—992 2 Indonesians

Including Jarai, Rhade

Class here peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Indonesian languages

Peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Malay (Bahasa Malaysia), and Malaysians as a national group are classed in —992

Class comprehensive works on Montagnards of Vietnam in —9593

For Formosan native peoples, see —9925

—992 5 Formosan native peoples

Examples: Ami, Atayal, Bunun, Paiwan, Thao, Yami

See also —951 for the Chinese

—993 Malagasy

—994 Polynesians

Examples: Maori, Western Samoans

Class here the Polynesian race; peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Polynesian languages; national groups of Polynesia

For Fijians, see —995

—995 Melanesians and Micronesians

Example: Fijians

Class here the Melanesian and Micronesian races; peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, the Austronesian languages of Melanesia and Micronesia; national groups of Melanesia and Micronesia

Class Papua New Guineans as a national group and peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Papuan languages in —9912; peoples of Polynesian descent in —994

—999 Miscellaneous peoples

Limited to the peoples provided for below

Use of this number for other peoples discontinued; class in —9

—999 2 Basques

—999 3 Elamites

—999 4 Etruscans

—999 5 Sumerians

—999 6 Georgians, Ingush, Chechen, Circassians, related peoples

Class here peoples who speak, or whose ancestors spoke, Caucasic (Caucasian) languages

Table 6. Languages

The following notation is never used alone, but may be used with those numbers from the schedules and other tables to which the classifier is instructed to add notation from Table 6, e.g., translations of the Bible (220.5) into Dutch (—3931 in this table): 220.53931; regions (notation 175 from Table 2) where Spanish language (—61 in this table) predominates: Table 2 notation 17561. When adding to a number from the schedules, always insert a point between the third and fourth digits of the complete number

(Option A: To give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific language, place it first by use of a letter or other symbol, e.g., Arabic language —A [preceding —1]. Option B is described at —1)

Unless there is specific provision for the old or middle form of a modern language, class these forms with the modern language, e.g., Old High German —31, but Old English —29

Unless there is specific provision for a dialect of a language, class the dialect with the language, e.g., American English dialects —21, but Swiss-German dialect —35

Unless there is a specific provision for a pidgin or creole, class it with the source language from which more of its vocabulary comes than from its other source language(s), e.g., Haitian Creole —41, but Papiamento —68

The numbers in this table do not necessarily correspond exactly to the numbers used for individual languages in 420–490 and in 810–890. For example, although the base number for English in 420–490 is 42, the number for English in Table 6 is —21, not —2

SUMMARY

—1 Indo-European (Indo-Germanic) languages
—2 English and Old English (Anglo-Saxon)
—3 Germanic (Teutonic) languages
—4 Romance languages
—5 Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic
—6 Spanish and Portuguese
—7 Italic languages
—8 Hellenic languages
—9 Other languages

—1 Indo-European (Indo-Germanic) languages

Class here the Nostratic proto-proto-language

(Option B: To give local emphasis and a shorter number to a specific language, e.g., Ukrainian, class it in this number, and class Indo-European languages in —91. Option A is described in the introduction to Table 6)

For specific Indo-European languages, see —2–8

> **—2–8 Specific Indo-European languages**

Class comprehensive works in —1

For East Indo-European and Celtic languages, see —91

—2 English and Old English (Anglo-Saxon)

—21 English

Including dialects, pidgins, creoles of English

Class Old English in —29

—219 Middle English, 1100–1500

—29 Old English (Anglo-Saxon)

See also —219 for Middle English

—3 Germanic (Teutonic) languages

For English and Old English (Anglo-Saxon), see —2

—31 German

Class here comprehensive works on dialects of German

Class specific German dialects in —32–38, —394

See also —391 for Old Low German

—32 Franconian dialect

—33 Swabian dialect

—34 Alsatian dialect

—35 Swiss-German dialect

—37 Yiddish (Judeo-German)

—38 Pennsylvania Dutch (Pennsylvania German)

—39 Other Germanic languages

> —391–394 West Germanic languages

Class comprehensive works in —39

—391 Old Low Germanic languages

Examples: Old Frisian, Old Low Franconian, Old Low German, Old Saxon

---

> —392–394 Modern Low Germanic languages

Class comprehensive works in —39

—392 Frisian

—393 Netherlandish languages

—393 1 Dutch

Class here Flemish [*formerly* —3932]

—[393 2] Flemish

Relocated to —3931

—393 6 Afrikaans

—394 Low German (Plattdeutsch)

—395 Scandinavian (North Germanic) languages

For specific Scandinavian languages, see —396–398

> —396–398 Specific Scandinavian languages

Class comprehensive works in —395

—396 West Scandinavian languages

—396 1 Old Norse (Old Icelandic)

—396 9 Modern West Scandinavian languages

—396 91 Icelandic

See also —39699 for Faeroese

—396 99 Faeroese

> —397–398 East Scandinavian languages

Class comprehensive works in —395

—397 Swedish

—398 Danish and Norwegian

—398 1 Danish

Class Dano-Norwegian in —3982

—398 2 Norwegian (Bokmal, Riksmal)

Class here Dano-Norwegian, comprehensive works on Norwegian

For New Norse, see —3983

—398 3 Norwegian (New Norse, Landsmal)

Class comprehensive works on Norwegian in —3982

—399 East Germanic languages

Examples: Burgundian, Gothic, Vandalic

—4 Romance languages

For Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic, see —5; Spanish and Portuguese, —6

—41 French

Including pidgins and creoles of French, e.g., Haitian Creole; Langue d'oc dialect

Class Provençal in —491

—49 Provençal and Catalan

—491 Provençal

—499 Catalan

—5 Italian, Romanian, Rhaeto-Romanic

—51 Italian

—56 Sardinian

—57 Dalmatian (Vegliote)

—59 Romanian and Rhaeto-Romanic

—591 Romanian

—599 Rhaeto-Romanic languages

Examples: Friulian, Ladin, Romansh

—6 Spanish and Portuguese

—61 Spanish

Including pidgins and creoles of Spanish

Class Judeo-Spanish (Ladino) in —67

For Papiamento, see —68

—67 Judeo-Spanish (Ladino)

—68 Papiamento

—69 Portuguese

Including Galician (Gallegan), pidgins and creoles of Portuguese

See also —68 for Papiamento

—7 Italic languages

For Romance languages, see —4

—71 Latin

Class comprehensive works on Latin and Greek in —8

—79 Other Italic languages

—794 Latinian languages other than Latin

Examples: Faliscan, Lanuvian, Praenestian, Venetic

—797 Sabellian languages

Examples: Aequian, Marrucinian, Marsian, Paelignian, Sabine, Vestinian, Volscian

—799 Osco-Umbrian languages

Contains Oscan, Umbrian

—8 Hellenic languages

Class here comprehensive works on classical languages

For Latin, see —71

—81 Classical Greek

—87 Preclassical and postclassical Greek

Including the language of Minoan Linear B; Biblical Greek, Koine (Hellenistic Greek); Byzantine Greek

See also —926 for Minoan Linear A

—89 Modern Greek

Examples: Demotic, Katharevusa

—9 Other languages

SUMMARY

—91 East Indo-European and Celtic languages
—92 Afro-Asiatic (Hamito-Semitic) languages Semitic languages
—93 Non-Semitic Afro-Asiatic languages
—94 Ural-Altaic, Paleosiberian, Dravidian languages
—95 Languages of East and Southeast Asia Sino-Tibetan languages
—96 African languages
—97 North American native languages
—98 South American native languages
—99 Nonaustronesian languages of Oceania, Austronesian languages, miscellaneous languages

—91 East Indo-European and Celtic languages

SUMMARY

—911 Indo-Iranian (Aryan) languages
—912 Sanskrit
—913 Middle Indic languages (Secondary Prakrits)
—914 Modern Indic languages (Tertiary Prakrits)
—915 Iranian languages
—916 Celtic languages
—917 East Slavic languages
—918 Slavic languages
—919 Baltic and other Indo-European languages

—911 Indo-Iranian (Aryan) languages

For Indic (Indo-Aryan) languages, see —912–914; Iranian languages, —915

> —912–914 Indic (Indo-Aryan) languages

Class comprehensive works in —911

—912 Sanskrit

Including Vedic (Old Indic)

—913 Middle Indic languages (Secondary Prakrits)

Class here comprehensive works on Prakrit languages

Class tertiary Prakrits in —914

—913 7 Pali

—914 Modern Indic languages (Tertiary Prakrits)

—914 1 Sindhi and Lahnda

—914 11 Sindhi

—914 19 Lahnda

—914 2 Panjabi

—914 3 Western Hindi languages

—914 31 Standard Hindi

—914 39 Urdu

—914 4 Bengali

Class Assamese in —91451

—914 5 Assamese, Bihari, Oriya

—914 51 Assamese

—914 54 Bihari

Including Bhojpuri, Magahi, Maithili

—914 6 Marathi

Including Konkani

—914 7 Gujarati and Rajasthani

—914 71 Gujarati

—914 79 Rajasthani

Including Jaipuri, Marwari

—914 8 Sinhalese-Maldivian languages Sinhalese

Example: Divehi (Maldivian)

—914 9 Other Indic (Indo-Aryan) languages

Examples: Eastern Hindi, Nepali, Pahari

Including Awadhi, Bagheli, Chattisgarhi

See also —9549 for Himalayan languages, e.g.,Newari

—914 99 Dardic (Pisacha) languages

Examples: Kashmiri, Khowar, Kohistani, Shina

Including Nuristani (Kafiri), Romany (Gypsy)

—915 Iranian languages

—915 1 Old Persian

Class here ancient West Iranian languages

See also —9152 for Avestan language

—915 2 Avestan

Class here ancient East Iranian languages

—915 3 Middle Iranian languages

Examples: Khotanese (Saka), Pahlavi (Middle Persian), Sogdian

—915 5 Modern Persian (Farsi)

Class Tajik in —9159

—915 9 Other modern Iranian languages

Examples: Baluchi, Kurdish, Ossetic, Tajik, Yaghnobi

—915 93 Pamir (Galcha) languages Pashto (Afghan)

—916 Celtic languages

Example: Gaulish

—916 2 Irish Gaelic

—916 3 Scottish Gaelic

—916 4 Manx

—916 6 Welsh (Cymric)

—916 7 Cornish

—916 8 Breton

—917 East Slavic languages

—917 1 Russian

—917 9 Ukrainian and Belorussian

—917 91 Ukrainian

—917 99 Belorussian

—918 Slavic languages

Example: Common Slavic

Class here comprehensive works on Balto-Slavic languages

For East Slavic languages, see —917; Baltic languages, —919

—918 1 South Slavic languages

For Serbo-Croatian, see —9182; Slovenian, —9184

—918 11 Bulgarian

—918 17 Old Bulgarian (Church Slavonic)

—918 19 Macedonian

—918 2 Serbo-Croatian

—918 4 Slovenian

—918 5 West Slavic languages

Including Kashubian

For Czech, see —9186; Slovak, —9187; Wendish, —9188; Polabian, —9189

—918 51 Polish

Use of this number for Kashubian discontinued; class in —9185

—918 6 Czech

For Moravian dialects, see —9187

—918 7 Slovak

Including Moravian dialects

—918 8 Wendish (Sorbian, Lusatian)

—918 9 Polabian

—919 Baltic and other Indo-European languages

> —919 1–919 3 Baltic languages

Class comprehensive works in —919

—919 1 Old Prussian

—919 2 Lithuanian

—919 3 Latvian (Lettish)

—919 9 Other Indo-European languages

—919 91 Albanian

—919 92 Armenian

—919 93 Thraco-Phrygian and Illyrian languages

Examples: Illyrian, Ligurian, Messapian, Phrygian, Thracian

—919 94 Tocharian language

Including Agnean and Kuchean dialects [*both formerly* —91996]

—[919 96] Agnean and Kuchean dialects

Relocated to —91994

—919 98 Anatolian languages Hittite

Examples: Luwian, Lycian, Lydian, Palaic

See also —999 for Hurrian languages

—92 Afro-Asiatic (Hamito-Semitic) languages Semitic languages

For non-Semitic Afro-Asiatic languages, see —93

—921 East Semitic languages Akkadian (Assyro-Babylonian)

Including Assyrian, Babylonian, Chaldean dialects of Akkadian

See also —922 for Aramaic, —9995 for Sumerian

> —922–929 West Semitic languages

Class comprehensive works in —92

> —922–926 Northwest Semitic languages

Class comprehensive works in —92

—922 Aramaic languages

For Eastern Aramaic languages, see —923

—922 9 Western Aramaic languages

Former heading: Biblical Aramaic (Chaldee) and Samaritan

—923 Eastern Aramaic languages Syriac

—924 Hebrew

Ammonite and Moabite relocated to —926

—926 Canaanite-Phoenician languages

Examples: Ammonite, Moabite [*both formerly* —924], Eblaite, Punic, Ugaritic, the language of Minoan Linear A

Class here comprehensive works on Canaanitic languages

For Hebrew, see —924

See also —87 for Minoan Linear B, —9995 for Sumerian

> —927–929 Southwest Semitic languages

Class comprehensive works in —92

—927 North Arabic languages Arabic

Example: Maltese

See also —929 for South Arabic languages

—928 Ethiopic languages

Examples: Geez, Gurage, Harari, Tigre, Tigrinya

—928 7 Amharic

Including Argobba dialect

—929 South Arabic languages

Examples: Mahri, Qarawi, Shkhauri, Sokotri

See also —927 for North Arabic languages

—93 Non-Semitic Afro-Asiatic languages

Former heading: Hamitic and Chad languages

—931 Egyptian languages Egyptian

Including Old, Middle, New, Demotic Egyptian

For Coptic, see —932

—932 Coptic

—933 Berber languages

Examples: Kabyle, Rif, Siwa, Tamashek (Tuareg)

—935 Cushitic and Omotic languages

Examples: Beja, Oromo (Galla), Somali

—937 Chadic languages

Example: Angas

—937 2 Hausa

—94 Ural-Altaic, Paleosiberian (Hyperborean), Dravidian languages

---

> —941–943 Altaic languages

Class comprehensive works in —94, Japanese in —956, Korean in —957

—941 Tungusic languages

Examples: Even (Lamut), Manchu, Nanai (Goldi), Tungus

—942 Mongolic languages

Examples: Buryat, Kalmuck, Mongolian

—943 Turkic (Turko-Tatar) languages

Examples: Chagatai, Chuvash, Kazak, Kirghiz, Uighur, Uzbek, Yakut

—943 5 Turkish (Osmanli)

—943 6 Southwestern Turkic languages (Oghuz Turkic languages)

Examples: Gagauz, Oghuz, Turkmen

For Turkish, see —9435

—943 61 Azerbaijani

> —944–945 Uralic languages

Class comprehensive works in —94

—944 Samoyedic languages

Examples: Nganasan, Ostyak Samoyed, Yenisei Samoyed (Enets), Yurak Samoyed (Nenets)

—945 Finno-Ugric languages

—945 1 Ugric languages

Examples: Ostyak, Vogul

—945 11 Hungarian (Magyar)

—945 3 Permian languages

Contains Votyak (Udmurt), Zyrian (Komi)

—945 4 Finnic languages

Examples: Karelian, Livonian, Veps

For Lapp, see —9455; Middle Volga languages, —9456

—945 41 Finnish (Suomi)

—945 45 Estonian

—945 5 Lapp

—945 6 Middle Volga languages

Examples: Cheremis, Mordvin

—946 Paleosiberian (Hyperborean) languages

Including Gilyak, Luorawetlin, Yeniseian, Yukaghir families; Ainu (relationship not clear)

See also —971 for Inuit-Aleut languages

—948 Dravidian languages

—948 1 South Dravidian

Examples: Kota, Toda

Class here Dravida group

Kurukh (Orâon), Malto relocated to —9483

—948 11 Tamil

—948 12 Malayalam

—948 14 Kannada (Kanarese)

—948 2 Central Dravidian

Former heading: Andhra group

—948 23 Gondi

—948 24 Khond (Kandh)

—948 27 Telugu

—948 3 North Dravidian Brahui

Examples: Kurukh (Oraon), Malto [*both formerly* —9481]

—95 Languages of East and Southeast Asia Sino-Tibetan languages

Examples: Karen, Miao (Hmong), Yao

Here are classed South Asian languages closely related to the languages of East and Southeast Asia

For Malay languages, see —992

—951 Chinese

—951 1 Mandarin (Putonghua)

—951 7 Dialects

Examples: Amoy, Cantonese, Foochow, Hakka, Pekingese (Beijing), Swatow, Wu dialects

—954 Tibeto-Burman languages

Including the Bodo-Naga-Kachin, Kuki-Chin, Loloish groups

For Burmese, see —958

—954 1 Tibetan

—954 9 Himalayan (Gyarung-Mishmi) languages

Example: Newari

See also —9149 for Nepali

—956 Japanese

—957 Korean

—958 Burmese

—959 Miscellaneous languages of Southeast Asia; Munda languages

Limited to the languages provided for below

—959 1 Thai (Tai) languages

—959 11 Thai (Siamese)

—959 19 Other Thai (Tai) languages

Examples: Ahom, Khamti, Lao, Shan

Use of this number for Karen discontinued; class in —95

For Annam-Muong languages, see —9592

—959 2 Annam-Muong languages

Relationship to Thai and Austroasiatic languages not clear

—959 22 Vietnamese (Annamese)

—959 3 Mon-Khmer languages

Examples: Khasi, Mon, Palaung, Sakai, Semang, Wa

Class here Austroasiatic languages

For Munda languages, see —9595; Annam-Muong languages, —9592

—959 32 Khmer (Cambodian)

—959 5 Munda languages

Examples: Gadaba, Ho, Mundari, Santali

—96 African languages

For Ethiopic languages, see —928; non-Semitic Afro-Asiatic languages, —93

—961 Macro-Khoisan languages

Examples: Khoikhoi, San

—963 Niger-Congo and Kordofanian languages

—963 2 West-Atlantic languages

—963 21 Senegal group

Example: Serer

For Fulani, see —96322

—963 214 Wolof language

—963 22 Fulani (Fulah)

—963 3 Kwa languages

Example: Gã

—963 32 Ibo (Igbo)

—963 33 Yoruba group Yoruba language

—963 37 Western group

For Volta-Comoe group, see —96338

—963 374 Ewe group Ewe language

—963 38 Volta-Comoe group

—963 385 Central Volta-Comoe (Tano) subgroup Akan language

Example: Anyi

Class here Fante, Twi

—963 4 Mande (Mandingo) languages

Examples: Bambara, Malinke, Mende

—963 5 Gur (Voltaic) languages

Examples: Dagomba, Moré, Senufo

—963 6 Benue-Niger languages

Examples: Bamileke, Sango

Contains Adamawa-Eastern, Benue-Congo languages

Class here Bantoid languages

Use of this number for Kordofanian languages discontinued; class in —963

For Bantu languages, see —9639

—963 9 Bantu languages

Bantu proper (Narrow Bantu)

Including Kari group

Groups and zones of Bantu languages are based on Malcolm Guthrie's *Comparative Bantu; an Introduction to the Comparative Linguistics and Prehistory of the Bantu Languages*, 1967–1971

See also —9636 for Bantoid languages other than Bantu proper

See Manual at T6—9639

—963 91 Central Bantu languages Central eastern Bantu languages

Contains Bena-Kinga, Gogo, Pogolo, Shambala, Zigula-Zaramo groups (from Guthrie's zone G); Bisa-Lamba, Fipa-Mambwe, Lenje-Tonga, Nyakyusa-Konde, Nyika-Safwa groups (from Guthrie's zone M); Manda, Senga-Sena, Tumbuka groups (from Guthrie's zone N)

For Swahili group, see —96392; central western Bantu languages, —96393

—963 915 Bemba group Bemba language

—963 918 Nyanja group Nyanja language

Class here Chichewa (Chewa)

—963 92 Swahili group Swahili language

—963 93 Central western Bantu languages

Contains Kimbala, Kimbundu, Kiyaka groups (from Guthrie's zone H); Kaonde, Luba, Lunda, Nkoya, Pende, Songe groups (Guthrie's zone L)

—963 931 Kikongo group Kongo language

—963 94 Northern Bantu languages Northeastern Bantu languages

Contains Bembe-Kabwari, Bira-Huku, Konjo, Lega-Kalanga, Mbole-Ena groups (from Guthrie's zone D); Ilamba-Irangi, Sukuma-Nyamwezi, Tongwe groups (Guthrie's zone F)

For north northeastern Bantu languages, see —96395; northwestern Bantu languages, —96396

—963 946 Ruanda-Rundi group

—963 946 1 Ruanda

—963 946 5 Rundi

—963 95 North northeastern Bantu languages

Including Chaga (Shaka), Haya-Jita, Masaba-Luhya, Nyika-Taita, Ragoli-Kuria (Gusii) groups (from Guthrie's zone E)

—963 953 Kikuyu-Kamba group

For Kikuyu, see —963954

—963 954 Kikuyu

—963 956 Nyoro-Ganda group

Examples: Chiga, Nyankore

For Ganda (Luganda), see —96357

—963 957 Ganda (Luganda)

—963 96 Northwestern Bantu languages

Contains Bafia, Basa, Bube-Benga, Duala, Kaka, Lundu-Balong, Maka-Njem, Sanaga, Yaunde-Fang groups (Guthrie's zone A); Kele, Mbete, Myene, Njabi, Shira-Punu, Teke, Tende-Yanzi, Tsogo groups (Guthrie's zone B); Kuba, Mboshi, Mongo-Nkundu, Ngombe, Ngundi, Soko-Kele, Tetela groups (from Guthrie's zone C)

—963 968 Bangi-Ntumba (Ngala) group

—963 968 6 Losengo cluster Lingala language

—963 97 Southern Bantu languages Southeastern Bantu languages

Contains Makua, Matumbi, Yao groups (Guthrie's zone P); Chopi, Tswa-Ronga (Tsonga), Venda groups (from Guthrie's zone S)

For Nguni group, see —96398

—963 975 Shona group Shona language

—963 977 Sotho-Tswana group

—963 977 1 Northern Sotho

Class comprehensive works on northern and southern Sotho in —963977

—963 977 2 Southern Sotho

—963 977 5 Tswana language

—963 98 Nguni group

Examples: Ndebele, Swazi (siSwati)

—963 985 Xhosa

—963 986 Zulu

—963 99 Southwestern Bantu languages

Contains Chokwe-Luchazi, Lozi, Luyana, Subiya groups (Guthrie's zone K); Herero, Ndonga, Umbundu, Yeye groups (Guthrie's zone R)

—965 Nilo-Saharan languages

Examples: Nilotic, Nubian languages; Luo, Songhai

Class here Chari-Nile (Macrosudanic) languages

—[969] Commercial languages

Number discontinued; class in —96

—97 North American native languages

Example: Tarascan

Class here comprehensive works on North and South American native languages

For South American native languages, see —98

—971 Inuit-Aleut languages

—972 Na-Dene languages

Examples: Apache, Navaho; Chipewyan; Haida, Tlingit

Class here the Athapascan-Eyak family

—973 Macro-Algonkian languages

Examples: Choctaw, Creek [*both formerly* —975], Cree, Delaware, Ojibway

Mosan languages (including Nootka) relocated to —979

—974 Macro-Penutian languages

—974 1 Penutian languages

Examples: Chinook, Coos, Mixe, Tsimshian

For Penutian languages of South America, see —98

—974 15 Mayan languages

Examples: Kekchi, Maya, Quiche

—974 5 Uto-Aztecan languages

Examples: Aztec, Hopi, Ute

Class here comprehensive works on Aztec-Tanoan languages

For Kiowa-Tanoan languages, see —9749

—974 9 Kiowa-Tanoan languages

Class comprehensive works on Aztec-Tanoan languages in —9745

—975 Hokan and Siouan languages

Examples: Pomo, Yuman; Crow, Dakota (Sioux); Cherokee, Huron, Iroquois

Including Yukian

Choctaw, Creek relocated to —973

—976 Macro-Otomanguean languages

Examples: Manguean, Mixtec, Popoloca, Zapotec

—[977] Tarascan language

Number discontinued; class in —97

—978 Misumalpan and other Macro-Chibchan languages of North America

Former heading: Miskito-Matagalpan languages

Examples: Matagalpan, Miskito, Sumo; Guaymi, Terraba

Class comprehensive works on Macro-Chibchan languages in —982

—979 Other North and Middle American languages

Examples: Mosan languages (including Nootka) [*both formerly* —973], Cuitlatec

Class Yukian in —975

—98 South American native languages

Examples: Hishkaryana; Penutian languages of South America, e.g., Araucanian

Class comprehensive works on Penutian languages in —9741

—982 Macro-Chibchan languages

Example: Paez

For Misumalpan and other Macro-Chibchan languages of North America, see —978

—983 Andean-Equatorial languages

Examples: Esmeralda, Yaruro; Guaraní, Tupí

Including Macro-Tucanoan languages

Class Andean-Equatorial languages of North America in —97

—983 2 Andean languages

—983 23 Quechumaran (Kechumaran) languages Quechua (Kechua)

—984 Gê-Pano-Carib languages

Examples: Huarpe, Nambicuara, Taruma

—[985] Hokan languages

Provision discontinued because without meaning in context of South America

—99 Nonaustronesian languages of Oceania, Austronesian languages, miscellaneous languages

Use of this number for other languages discontinued; class in —9

—991 Nonaustronesian languages of Oceania

—991 2 Papuan languages

See also —995 for Austronesian languages of New Guinea

—991 5 Australian languages

Aboriginal languages of Australia and related languages of adjacent islands

Class Papuan languages spoken in Australia in —9912

> —992–995 Austronesian languages Malayo-Polynesian languages

Class comprehensive works in —992

—992 Malay languages

Class here comprehensive works on Austronesian languages, on Malayo-Polynesian languages

Comprehensive works on Oceanic (Eastern Austronesian) languages relocated to —994

For Malagasy, see —993; Polynesian languages, —994; Austronesian languages of Melanesia and Micronesia, —995

—992 1 Philippine languages

—992 11 Tagalog (Filipino)

—992 2 Indonesian languages

Examples: Balinese, Madurese, Sundanese; Bornean languages

For Malay (Bahasa Malaysia), see —9928

—992 21 Indonesian (Bahasa Indonesia)

Class comprehensive works on Indonesian (Bahasa Indonesia) and Malay (Bahasa Malaysia) in —9928

—992 22 Javanese

—992 8 Malay (Bahasa Malaysia)

Examples: Melayu Asli (Proto-Malay) languages; Jakun

Class here comprehensive works on Malay (Bahasa Malaysia) and Indonesian (Bahasa Indonesia)

Class Sakai and Semang languages in —9593, Indonesian (Bahasa Indonesia) in —99221

—993 Malagasy

—994 Polynesian languages

Examples: Hawaiian, Maori, Samoan, Tahitian

Class here comprehensive works on Oceanic (Eastern Austronesian) languages [*formerly* —992]

For Austronesian languages of Melanesia and Micronesia, see —995

—995 Austronesian languages of Melanesia and Micronesia

Class comprehensive works on Oceanic (Eastern Austronesian) languages in —994

See also —9912 for Nonaustronesian languages of Melanesia

—999 Miscellaneous languages

Limited to Hurrian languages and the languages provided for below

Use of this number for languages not provided for elsewhere discontinued; class in —9

—999 2 Basque

—999 3 Elamite

—999 4 Etruscan

—999 5 Sumerian

See also —926 for Eblaite language

—999 6 Caucasic (Caucasian) languages

Examples: Chechen, Circassian, Georgian

—999 9 Artificial languages

Example: Afrihili

—999 92 Esperanto

—999 93 Interlingua

Table 7. Groups of Persons

The following notation is never used alone, but may be used as required with any appropriate number from the schedules, e.g., collections from more than one literature (808.8992) by Lutherans (notation 241 in this table): 808.8992241. They may also be used when so noted with numbers from other tables, e.g., chemistry (540) for (notation 024 from Table 1) dentists (notation 6176 from this table): 540.246176. Do not add from this table if the resultant concept is redundant, e.g., dentistry for dentists, Lutheran doctrine among Lutherans

SUMMARY

—01–09	**[Persons by various nonoccupational characteristics; generalists, novices]**
—1	**Persons occupied with philosophy, parapsychology and occultism, psychology**
—2	**Persons occupied with or adherent to religion**
—3	**Persons occupied with the social sciences and socioeconomic activities**
—4	**Persons occupied with linguistics and lexicography**
—5	**Persons occupied with natural sciences and mathematics**
—6	**Persons occupied with applied sciences (Technologists)**
—7	**Persons occupied with the arts With fine and decorative arts**
—8	**Persons occupied with creative writing and speaking**
—9	**Persons occupied with geography, history, related disciplines and activities**

—01 Individual persons

Class specific kinds of individuals in —03–99

—02 Groups of persons

Class groups of specific kinds of persons in —03–99

> **—03–08 Persons by various nonoccupational characteristics**

Unless other instructions are given, class complex subjects with aspects in two or more subdivisions of this table in the number coming last in the table, e.g., gifted upper middle-class Jewish male young adults —0829 (*not* —0622, —055, —041, or —03924)

Class comprehensive works in base number

—03 Persons by racial, ethnic, national background

Add to base number —03 notation 01–99 from Table 5, e.g., North American persons —031

Class comprehensive works on members of nondominant racial, ethnic, national groups in —0693

—04 Persons by sex and kinship characteristics

> —041–042 Persons by sex

Class comprehensive works in —04

—041 Males

—042 Females

> —043–046 Persons by kinship characteristics

Class comprehensive works in —04

—043 Direct ancestors and their surrogates

—043 1 Parents

Class here adoptive and foster parents; stepparents

—043 2 Grandparents

Direct forebears other than parents

—044 Direct descendants and their counterparts

—044 1 Sons and daughters

Class here adopted and foster children; stepchildren

—044 2 Grandchildren

Direct descendants other than first generation

—045 Siblings

Brothers and sisters by blood, adoption, foster care, remarriage of parents

—046 Collateral kinsmen

Uncles, aunts, nephews, nieces, cousins, of all degrees

—05 Persons by age

—054 Children

—054 2 Infants

From birth to age two

—054 3 Preschool children

Ages three to five

—054 4 School children

Ages six to eleven

—055 Young adults

Ages twelve to twenty

—056 Adults

Class adult males in —041, adult females in —042

—056 4 Middle adulthood

—056 5 Late adulthood

—06 Persons by social and economic characteristics

Add to base number —06 the numbers following —086 in —0862–0869 from Table 1, e.g., members of nondominant racial, ethnic, national, socioeconomic, religious groups —0693; however, class members of specific nondominant racial, ethnic, national groups in —03; of specific nondominant religious groups in —2

—08 Persons by physical and mental characteristics

—081 By physical condition

—081 2 Healthy persons

—081 4 Ill persons

—081 6 Persons with physical disabilities

—081 61 Persons with impaired vision

Class here blind persons, blind-deaf persons

—081 62 Persons with impaired hearing

Class here deaf persons

—081 64 Persons with speech defects

—081 66 Persons with motor impairment

—082 By mental condition

—082 2 Healthy persons

—082 4 Ill and emotionally disturbed persons

—082 6 Persons with handicaps and deficiencies (Mentally retarded)

—082 9 Gifted persons

Example: geniuses

> **—09–99 Persons by various occupational characteristics**

Class comprehensive works in base number

—09 Generalists and novices

Generalists: persons occupied with several or many subjects and activities, or with specific subjects and activities of a general nature, as study, profession, vocation, hobby

—090 1 Scholars, academicians, researchers

—090 3 Persons occupied with systems

—090 4 Computer scientists

Class here persons occupied with data processing

—090 9 Novices and amateurs

Examples: laymen, dabblers, uninitiated, collectors

—091 Persons occupied with bibliography

—092 Persons occupied with library and information science

For persons occupied with bibliography, see —091

—093 Encyclopedists

Class lexicographers in —4

—096 Persons occupied with museology

—097 Persons occupied with publishing and journalism

> **—1–9 Specialists**

Persons occupied with specific disciplines, subjects, activities as study, profession, vocation, hobby, affiliation

In a general way the notations from —1 through —9 have been developed from a reduction of numbers from the whole classification; however, the mnemonic matches are by no means perfect, and the table should not be used without consultation, e.g., local government personnel —354, not —352

Class comprehensive works in 001–999 without adding notation from Table 7, persons occupied with specific subjects or activities of a general nature in —09

—1 Persons occupied with philosophy, parapsychology and occultism, psychology

—11 With philosophy

—13 With parapsychology and occultism

Example: persons occupied with Rosicrucianism [*formerly* —3664]

—15 With psychology

—2 Persons occupied with or adherent to religion

Examples: founders, central and local administrative heads, clergy, missionaries, members of religious congregations and orders, saints, laymen

Class here persons occupied with or adherent to Christianity

SUMMARY

—21 With early church and Eastern churches
—22 With Roman Catholic Church
—23 With Anglican churches
—24 With Protestant churches of Continental origin and related bodies
—25 With Presbyterian churches, Reformed churches centered in America, Congregational churches
—26 With Baptist, Disciples of Christ, Adventist churches
—27 With Methodist churches; churches uniting Methodist and other denominations; Salvation Army
—28 With other churches
—29 With other religions

> **—21–28 Persons occupied with or adherent to Christianity and Christian church**

Class comprehensive works in —2

—21 With early church and Eastern churches

—211 Apostolic Church

Including church fathers

—215 Eastern churches

For Eastern Orthodox churches, see —219

—219 Eastern Orthodox churches

—22 With Roman Catholic Church

Class modern Catholic schismatics in —248

—23 With Anglican churches

—24 With Protestant churches of Continental origin and related bodies

For Baptist churches, see —261; Church of the New Jerusalem, —284; Mennonite churches, —287

—241 Lutheran churches

—242 Calvinistic and Reformed churches of European origin

Class here comprehensive works on Calvinistic churches, on Reformed churches

For Huguenot churches, see —245; Presbyterian churches, —251; Reformed churches centered in America, —257

—243 Hussite and Anabaptist churches

—244 Albigensian, Catharist, Waldensian churches

—245 Huguenot churches

—246 Moravian churches

For Hussite churches, see —243

—248 Modern schisms in Roman Catholic Church

—249 Arminian and Remonstrant churches

—25 With Presbyterian churches, Reformed churches centered in America, Congregational churches

Including Puritanism

—251 Presbyterian churches

—257 Reformed churches centered in America

—258 Congregationalism

—26 With Baptist, Disciples of Christ, Adventist churches

—261 Baptist churches

—266 Disciples of Christ

—267 Adventist churches

—27 With Methodist churches; churches uniting Methodist and other denominations; Salvation Army

—28 With other churches

—281 Unitarian and Universalist churches

—283 Latter-Day Saints

—284 Church of the New Jerusalem (Swedenborgianism)

—285 Church of Christ, Scientist (Christian Science)

—286 Society of Friends (Quaker)

—287 Mennonite churches

—288 Shakers

—289 Others

Examples: Jehovah's Witnesses; Pentecostal churches

—29 With other religions

—291 Atheism, agnosticism, deism, theosophy

—292 Classical (Greek and Roman) religion

—293 Germanic religion

—294 Religions of Indic origin

—294 3 Buddhism

—294 4 Jainism

—294 5 Hinduism

Class here Brahmanism

—294 6 Sikhism

—295 Zoroastrianism (Mazdaism, Parseeism)

—296 Judaism

—297 Islam and religions originating in it

Class Sikhism in —2946

—297 1 Islam

—297 7 Black Muslim movement

—297 8 Babism

—297 9 Bahai faith

—299 Other religions

—299 1 Druidism

—299 5 Religions of East and Southeast Asian origin

—299 51 Chinese

—299 512 Confucianism

—299 514 Taoism

—299 56 Shintoism

—299 6 Religions originating among Black Africans and people of Black African descent

—299 7 Religions of North American native origin

—299 8 Religions of South American native origin

—299 9 Religions of other origin

—3 Persons occupied with the social sciences and socioeconomic activities

SUMMARY

—309 Sociologists
—31 Persons occupied with statistics
—32 Persons occupied with political science and politics
—33 Persons occupied with economics and related activities
—34 Persons occupied with law
—35 Persons occupied with public administration
—36 Persons occupied with welfare and public protection
—37 Persons occupied with education
—38 Persons occupied with commerce, communications, transportation
—39 Persons occupied with customs, etiquette, folklore

—[301] Social scientists

Number discontinued; class in —3

—309 Sociologists

Including ethnologists, ethnographers [*both formerly* —572], social ecologists, social anthropologists

—31 Persons occupied with statistics

—32 Persons occupied with political science and politics

For persons occupied with law, see —34; with public administration, —35

—321 Political scientists and theorists

—323 Civil rights workers

—328 Legislators

—329 Politicians

Other than legislators, public administrators, judges, legal officers

See also —351 for heads of state and central governments

—33 Persons occupied with economics and related activities

—331 Labor-oriented persons

—331 7 Workers

See also —0623 for working class

—331 8 Labor leaders

—332 Bankers and financiers

—333 Landowners and conservationists

—335 Communists, socialists, anarchists

—338 Entrepreneurs

—339 Economists

—34 Persons occupied with law

—341 Delegates to and employees of international organizations to promote peace and order

—342 Justices of supreme courts

—343 Judges

For justices of supreme courts, see —342

—344 Lawyers

—349 Local and auxiliary legal officers

Examples: justices of the peace, notaries public, bailiffs, coroners

See also —3632 for police

—35 Persons occupied with public administration

Administrators as a high position in government is classed in —3523

—351 Heads of state and central governments

—351 1 Reigning monarchs and their regents

—351 2 Presidents and vice-presidents

—351 3 Prime ministers and premiers

—351 4 Dictators

Class dictators occupying a specific position with the subject, e.g., presidents —3512

—351 8 Governors

—352 Other state and central government personnel

See also —355 for military personnel

—352 1 Cabinet members and councilors of state

—352 2 Ambassadors and other envoys

For delegates to international organizations, see —341

—352 3 Administrators and commissioners

—352 7 Civil service personnel

Class civil service personnel occupied with a specific discipline, subject, activity with persons occupied with that discipline, subject, activity, e.g., economists —339

—354 Local government personnel

Elected and appointed

—355 Military personnel

Class here land forces personnel

For air and space forces personnel, see —358; naval personnel, —359

—358 Air and space forces personnel

—359 Naval personnel

—36 Persons occupied with welfare and public protection

Class socially disadvantaged persons in —0694

—361 With philanthropy, humanitarianism, social reform

—362 Social workers

—363 With public protection and utility services

—363 2 Police

—363 3 Fire fighters

—363 6 Persons occupied with public utility services

—364 With crime and delinquency

Example: criminologists

Class criminals and other offenders in —0692

For persons occupied with law, see —34; with public protection, —363

—365 With administration of penal and related institutions

—366 Persons occupied with or belonging to esoteric associations and societies

—366 1 With Freemasonry

—366 2 With Knights of Pythias

—366 3 With Independent Order of Odd Fellows and International Association of Rebekah Assemblies

—[366 4] With Rosicrucianism

Relocated to —13

—366 5 With Benevolent and Protective Order of Elks

—367 Persons occupied with or belonging to general clubs

Examples: social clubs, study clubs

—368 Persons occupied with insurance

—369 Persons occupied with or belonging to hereditary, military, patriotic, young people's societies; racial, ethnic, service clubs

—369 2 With hereditary, military, patriotic societies

—369 4 With young people's societies

Example: Scouts

—369 5 With service clubs

Examples: Kiwanis International, Lions International, Rotary International, Zonta International

—37 Persons occupied with education

> —371–375 With specific educational activities

Class comprehensive works in —37, persons associated with specific educational institutions in —379

—371 With school and college administration

—372 With teaching

—375 Students

—379 Persons associated with specific educational institutions

Examples: administrators, teachers, students, alumni

—38 Persons occupied with commerce, communications, transportation

—381 With internal commerce (domestic trade)

Examples: merchandisers, sales personnel [*formerly also* —658]

—382 With international commerce (foreign trade)

—383 With postal communication services

—384 With communication services

Class here telecommunication services

For persons occupied with postal communication services, see —383

—385 With railroad transportation services

—386 With inland waterway and ferry transportation services

Including oceanic ferry transportation services [*formerly* —3875]

—387 With water, air, space transportation services

For persons occupied with inland waterway and ferry transportation services, see —386

—387 5 Ocean (Marine) transportation

Oceanic ferry transportation services relocated to —386

—387 7 Air transportation

—387 8 Space transportation

—388 With transportation services With ground transportation services

For persons occupied with railroad transportation services, see —385; with water, air, space transportation, —387

—39 Persons occupied with customs, etiquette, folklore

—4 Persons occupied with linguistics and lexicography

—5 Persons occupied with natural sciences and mathematics

—51 With mathematics

—52 With astronomy and allied sciences

—521 Astronomy

—526 Geodesy, map making, surveying

—527 Celestial navigation

—529 Chronology

—53 With physics

—539 Nuclear physics

—54 With chemistry and allied sciences

—541 Chemistry

—548 Crystallography

—549 Mineralogy

—55 With the earth sciences

—551 Meteorology and climatology

—552 Petrology

—553 Geology

—56 With paleontology

—57 With life sciences

Class persons occupied with paleontology in —56

—572 Physical ethnology

Ethnologists, ethnographers relocated to —309

—573 Physical anthropology

—574 Biology

Class persons occupied with botany in —58, with zoology in —59

—58 With botany

—[581] General botany

Number discontinued; class in —58

—589 Bacteriology

—59 With zoology

—[591] General zoology

Number discontinued; class in —59

—593 Protozoology

—595 Helminthology and entomology

—597 Herpetology [*formerly* —598] and Ichthyology

—598 Ornithology

Herpetology relocated to —597

—599 Mammalogy

—6 Persons occupied with applied sciences (Technologists)

SUMMARY

—604 Persons occupied with technical drawing
—61 Persons occupied with medical sciences With medicine
—62 Persons occupied with engineering and allied operations, and manufacturing
—63 Persons occupied with agriculture and related technologies
—64 Persons occupied with home economics and family living
—65 Persons occupied with managerial services
—66 Persons occupied with chemical engineering and related technologies
—67 Persons occupied with manufacturing
—68 Persons occupied with manufacture of products for specific uses
—69 Persons occupied with buildings

—604 Persons occupied with technical drawing

—61 Persons occupied with medical sciences With medicine

—613 With nursing and promotion of health

—614 With public preventive medicine

—615 With pharmacology, pharmacy, therapeutics, toxicology

Class persons occupied with therapeutics of specific diseases or group of diseases in —616–618

—616 With specific medical specialities

Use of this number for persons occupied with general medicine discontinued; class in —61

Class persons occupied with surgery and related topics in —617; with gynecology, obstetrics, pediatrics, geriatrics in —618

—617 With surgery and related topics

Example: anesthesiology

—617 1 Surgery

—617 6 Dentistry

—617 7 Ophthalmology

—617 8 Otology and audiology

—618 With gynecology, obstetrics, pediatrics, geriatrics

—618 1 Gynecology and obstetrics

—618 9 Pediatrics

—62 Persons occupied with engineering and allied operations, and manufacturing

Including persons occupied with systems engineering

Class comprehensive works on persons occupied with manufacturing in —67, with chemical engineering in —66

—620 1 With engineering mechanics and materials

—620 2 With acoustical engineering

—[620 7] With systems engineering

Use of this number discontinued; class in —62

—620 8 With biotechnology

—621 With applied physics

Examples: mechanical, steam, hydraulic-power, pneumatic, cryogenic, tool engineering

—621 3 Electrical, electronic, magnetic, communications, computer engineering

—621 4 Heat engineering

Example: solar engineering

—621 48 Nuclear engineering

—622 With mining and related operations

Example: prospecting

—623 With military and nautical engineering

—623 1 Military engineering

—623 8 Nautical engineering and seamanship

—624 With civil engineering

Examples: structural, tunnel, bridge engineering

Class persons associated with other specific kinds of civil engineering in —625–629, with construction of buildings in —69

—625 With engineering of railroads, roads, highways

—627 With hydraulic engineering

—628 With sanitary and municipal engineering With environmental protection engineering

—629 With other branches of engineering

—629 1 Aeronautical and aerospace engineering and operation

Examples: pilots, copilots, navigators, aircraft engineers, air controllers

Class persons occupied with astronautical engineering and operation in —6294

—629 2 Motor land vehicle engineering and operation

See also —7967 for persons occupied with motor vehicle racing

—629 4 Astronautical engineering and operation

Examples: astronauts and cosmonauts, vehicle engineers, ground-control personnel

—629 8 Automatic control engineering

—63 Persons occupied with agriculture and related technologies

—631 With farming

Class persons occupied with specific kinds of farming in —633–638

—633 With field and plantation crop farming

—634 With fruit growing and forestry

—635 With horticulture and gardening

—636 With animal husbandry

Class here persons occupied with stock raising

Class persons occupied with raising dairy cattle in —637, culture of nondomesticated animals in —639

—637 With dairying

—638 With insect culture

—639 With hunting, fishing, conservation, related technologies

Class persons occupied with sport hunting and fishing in —799

—639 1 Hunting and trapping

—639 2 Fishing, whaling, sealing

—639 3 Culture of cold-blooded vertebrates Of fish

—639 9 Conservation

—64 Persons occupied with home economics and family living

Class here persons occupied with domestic arts and sciences

—641 Cooks and nutritionists

—642 Restaurateurs and caterers

—646 Seamstresses, cosmetologists, related occupational personnel

—646 4 Seamstresses and tailors

—646 5 Milliners and hatters

—646 7 Cosmetologists, hairdressers, barbers

—647 Hotel- and motelkeepers

—648 Launderers

—649 Homemakers

—65 Persons occupied with managerial services

—651 With office services

Examples: bookkeepers, clerks, file clerks, office managers, secretaries, stenographers, typists

—657 With accounting

For bookkeepers, see —651

—658 With management

Merchandisers, sales personnel relocated to —381

Class entrepreneurs in —338

—659 With advertising

—66 Persons occupied with chemical engineering and related technologies

Class persons occupied with pharmacology in —615, with military applications in —6231, with pulp and paper technology in —676, with elastomer manufacturing in —678

—661 With industrial chemistry

—662 With technology of explosives, fuels, related products

—663 With beverage technology

—664 With food technology

—665 With petroleum and gas technology

—666 With ceramic technology

—669 With metallurgy

—67 Persons occupied with manufacturing

Class persons occupied with manufactures not provided for here with the subject, e.g., automobile manufacturers —6292, furniture makers —684, millers —664

—671 With metal manufacture

Class persons occupied with iron and steel manufacture in —672, with nonferrous metals in —673

—672 With iron and steel manufacture

—673 With manufacture of nonferrous metals

—674 With lumbering and manufacture of wooden products

Class persons occupied with furniture manufacture in —684

—675 With leather and fur industries

Examples: tanners, furriers

Class persons occupied with leather goods in —685

—676 With pulp and paper technology

—677 With textiles

Class persons occupied with manufacture of clothing in —687

—678 With rubber and elastomer manufacture

—679 With manufacture of other products of specific kinds of materials

—679 7 From tobacco

—68 Persons occupied with manufacture of products for specific uses

Not provided for elsewhere

Class here persons occupied with handicrafts

Class persons occupied with artistic handicraft work in —745; with manufacture of products based on specific branches of engineering in —62

—681 With manufacture of precision instruments and other devices

Example: calculating equipment

See also —6213 for manufacture of electronic computers

—681 1 Watch- and clockmaking

—681 4 Optical work

—681 8 Manufacture of musical instruments

—682 With blacksmithing

—683 With lock- and gunsmithing and manufacture of household appliances

—684 With furniture manufacture

—685 With manufacture of leather goods and their substitutes

See also —675 for persons occupied with manufacture of fur goods

—685 1 Saddlery and harness making

—685 3 Shoemaking and shoe repairing

—685 4 Glove and mitten making

—686 With printing and related activities

—686 2 Printing

—686 3 Bookbinding

—686 4 Photocopying (Photoduplication)

—687 With clothing manufacture

Class persons occupied with shoemaking in —6853, with glove and mitten making in —6854

For seamstresses and tailors, see —6464; milliners and hatters, —6465

—688 With manufacture of models and miniatures, costume jewelry, smokers' supplies, accessories for personal grooming, recreational equipment

—69 Persons occupied with buildings

Construction work and related occupations

—693 With construction work

Examples: masonry, bricklaying, plastering, lathing, riveting

Class persons occupied with carpentry in —694

—694 With carpentry

—695 With roofing

—696 With plumbing and pipe fitting

—697 With heating, ventilating, air conditioning

—698 With painting, glazing, paperhanging

—7 Persons occupied with the arts With fine and decorative arts

For persons occupied with creative writing and speaking, see —8

SUMMARY

—71 With civic and landscape art
—72 With architecture
—73 With sculpture and other plastic arts
—74 With drawing and decorative arts
—75 With painting
—76 With graphic arts
—77 With photography
—78 With music
—79 With recreational and performing arts

—71 With civic and landscape art

—72 With architecture

—73 With sculpture and other plastic arts

—731 Sculpture

—736 Glyptics

—737 Numismatics

—738 Ceramic arts

—739 Art metalwork

—74 With drawing and decorative arts

—741 Commercial art

—743 Drawing

—745 Handicrafts

Class persons occupied with textile handicrafts in —746, with glass in —748

—746 Textile arts

Class here textile handicrafts

—747 Interior decoration

—748 Glass

—749 Furniture design

—75 With painting

—76 With graphic arts

Example: printmaking

Class persons occupied with a specific graphic art with the subject, e.g., painting —75

—77 With photography

—78 With music

—781 General principles

Including music theory

—781 6 Traditions of music

Examples: folk music, jazz, rock

—781 7 Sacred music [*formerly* —783]

—782 Vocal music [*formerly* —784]

Examples: dramatic music, opera

Persons occupied with stage presentations of dramatic music relocated to —7925

—[783] Sacred music

Relocated to —7817

—784 Instrumental ensembles and their music [*formerly* —785]

Vocal music relocated to —782

For chamber music, see —785

—785 Chamber music

Instrumental ensembles and their music relocated to —784

—786 Percussion, mechanical, electrical instruments [*all formerly* —789], keyboard instruments and their music

—787 String instruments and their music

—788 Wind instruments and their music

—[789] Percussion, mechanical, electrical instruments

Relocated to —786

—79 With recreational and performing arts

Class persons occupied with music in —78

—791 Public performances

Class persons occupied with stage presentations in —792, with magic in —7938

See also —78 for persons occupied with musical performances, —793–796 for persons occupied with sport and game performances

—791 3 Circus performance

—791 4 Motion picture, radio, television

—791 5 Puppetry

—792 Stage presentations

Class here theater

—792 1 Drama

—792 5 Opera

Class here persons occupied with stage presentations of dramatic music [*formerly* —782]

Class singers in —782

For musical plays, see —7926; variety shows, —7927

—792 6 Musical plays

—792 7 Variety shows

—792 8 Ballet and modern dance

Class here comprehensive works on persons occupied with dancing [*formerly* —7933]

For persons occupied with social, folk, national dancing, see —7933

—793 Indoor games and amusements

Class persons occupied with indoor games of skill in —794, with games of chance in —795

—793 3 Social, folk, national dancing

Comprehensive works on persons occupied with dancing relocated to —7928

—793 8 Magic

—794 Indoor games of skill

Class persons occupied with games combining skill and chance in —795

—794 1 Chess

—794 6 Bowling

—794 7 Billiards and pool

—794 8 Electronic games Computer games

—795 Games of chance

Including card playing

Class here gambling

—796 Athletics and outdoor sports and games

Class persons occupied with aquatic and air sports in —797; with equestrian sports and animal racing in —798; with fishing, hunting, shooting in —799

—796 3 Ball games

—796 32 Basketball and volleyball

—796 33 Football, rugby, soccer

—796 34 Badminton, lacrosse, rackets, squash, table tennis, tennis

—796 35 Baseball, cricket, croquet, field hockey, golf, polo

—796 4 Weight lifting, track and field, gymnastics

—796 5 Hiking, mountaineering, spelunking

—796 6 Cycling

—796 7 Motor vehicle racing

—796 8 Combat sports

Examples: boxing, fencing, jujitsu, wrestling

—796 9 Ice and snow sports

—797 Aquatic and air sports

—797 1 Boating

—797 2 Swimming and diving

—797 3 Surfing and water skiing

—797 5 Air sports

Examples: stunt flying, gliding, soaring, skydiving

—798 Equestrian sports and animal racing

—799 Fishing, hunting, shooting

—799 1 Fishing

—799 2 Hunting

—799 3 Trapshooting, skeet and target shooting, archery

—8 Persons occupied with creative writing and speaking

—81 With poetry

—82 With drama

—83 With fiction

—84 With essays

—85 With oratory, debate, conversation

—86 With letter writing

—87 With satire and humor

—9 Persons occupied with geography, history, related disciplines and activities

—91 With geography and travel

—92 With biography

—93 With archaeology

—97 With history

—99 With genealogy

Relocations and Reductions

Here are brought together in two lists all the relocations and reductions since Edition 19, except relocations within the T2—711 British Columbia table from Table 2 and the 780 Music schedule—both of which have been completely revised.

The column headed *Edition 19* indicates in numerical order each number in that edition from which a topic or group of topics has been shifted; the column headed *Edition 20* indicates each corresponding number in the present edition to which those topics or groups of topics have been shifted. If two or more topics have been shifted from one number to two or more numbers, each separate shift is shown.

Numbers in the *Edition 19* column printed in square brackets are no longer in use; those not printed in brackets have lost part of their meaning through relocation or reduction, but still retain some of their original meaning.

Relocations

In a relocation one or more topics are shifted to a number differing from the old in respects other than length. If the relocation is partial, the original number remains valid; but if it is total, the original number is no longer used. Relocations are described and explained in the Introduction.

Relocations that have appeared previously in either *Dewey Decimal Classification Additions, Notes and Decisions* volume 4, *301–307 Sociology Expanded Version Based on Edition 19*, or *004–006 Data Processing and Computer Science and Changes in Related Disciplines* are indicated by * next to the Edition 19 number. Relocations that eliminate dual provision for the same topic or topics are indicated by † next to the Edition 19 number.

"Scatter" means that a topic has been split and relocated to so many numbers that it is not feasible to name them all.

For example, in Table 1 part of what was in T1—0724 has been relocated to T1—011; all that was in T1—[07401–07409] has been relocated to T1—0741–0749; all that was in T1—[073] has been relocated to eliminate dual provision, some to T1—0880909, some to T1—088375, and some to 331.55.

An indented number is an element of an add table. The number or span under which it is indented shows the location of the add table. For example, the 7 under 633–635 indicates that the 7 is an element of the add table at 633–635.

For details of the specific relocated topics the classifier should consult the appropriate entries in the tables and schedules.

Edition 19	*Edition 20*	*Edition 19*	*Edition 20*
[T1—016]†	016—	[T2—681]	T2—688
T1—028	T1—072	T2—682 3	T2—682 95
T1—028†	T1—078	T2—684 3	T2—684 91
T1—029	T1—05	T2—684 5	T2—684 91
T1—029†	332.6—	T2—694	T2—691
T1—072	T1—011	T2—694†	T2—696
T1—072†	T1—015 1	T2—694	T2—698 2
T1—072	T1—028 5	[T2—695]†	T2—696
T1—072	T1—028 7	[T2—700 09]	T2—709 1
T1—072 4	T1—011	[T2—714 12]	T2—714 115
[T1—073]†	T1—088 090 9	T2—714 17	T2—714 11
[T1—073]†	T1—088 375	[T2—714 212]	T2—714 13
[T1—073]†	331.55—	[T2—714 465]	T2—714 455
[T1—074 01–074 09]	T1—074 1–074 9	[T2—716 96]	T2—716 95
[T1—075 092]	T1—092	[T2—728 533]	T2—728 532
T1—076†	T1—078	[T2—745 3]	T2—745 1
[T1—088 04–088 08]	T1—081–087	[T2—747 63]	T2—747 62
T1—09	T1—021 8	[T2—747 76]	T2—747 75
T1—09	T1—022 1	[T2—747 79]	T2—747 78
T2—165 76†	T2—946 2	[T2—748 33]	T2—748 32
T2—168†	T2—479	[T2—748 76]	T2—748 75
T2—177*	T2—4	[T2—749 24]	T2—749 23
[T2—400 9]	T2—409 1	[T2—749 28]	T2—749 26
T2—411 62*	T2—411 65	[T2—749 37]	T2—749 36
[T2—416 23]	T2—416 21	[T2—749 38]	T2—749 36
[T2—416 62]	T2—416 61	[T2—749 67]	T2—749 65
T2—428 42*	T2—428 19	[T2—749 88]	T2—749 87
[T2—431 9]	T2—431 84	[T2—749 92]	T2—749 91
T2—434 2	T2—434 3	[T2—749 95]	T2—749 94
[T2—434 8]	T2—433	[T2—751 5]	T2—751 4
[T2—434 8]	T2—434 6	[T2—752 88]	T2—752 87
[T2—434 9]	T2—434 73	[T2—752 92]	T2—752 91
T2—435 9	T2—431 82	[T2—752 95]	T2—752 94
T2—444 8	T2—449	[T2—754 15]	T2—754 14
[T2—467 71]	T2—464 6	[T2—754 23]	T2—754 22
T2—494 3	T2—494 52	[T2—754 38]	T2—754 37
[T2—500 9]	T2—509 1	[T2—754 53]	T2—754 52
T2—521 9*	T2—521 87	[T2—754 58]	T2—754 57
[T2—521 91]*	T2—521 86	[T2—754 89]	T2—754 88
[T2—528 1]*	T2—522 9	T2—755 3	T2—163 47
T2—53	T2—569	T2—755 423	T2—755 422
T2—563	T2—496 1	[T2—756 386]	T2—756 385
T2—567 4	T2—567 2	[T2—756 396]	T2—756 395
[T2—600 9]	T2—609 1	T2—757 6	T2—757 8
[T2—629 2]	T2—625	[T2—758 795]	T2—758 794
[T2—660 097 521]	T2—660 917 521	[T2—758 865]	T2—758 864
[T2—660 097 541]	T2—660 917 541	T2—764 87	T2—764 88
T2—669 5	T2—669 6	T2—769	T2—77
T2—669 5	T2—669 7	[T2—769 865]	T2—769 864
T2—669 5	T2—669 8	[T2—774 18]	T2—774 17
[T2—669 9]	T2—671	T2—774 8	T2—774 923
T2—678 25	T2—689 7	[T2—775 12]	T2—775 11

*Previously published
†Eliminates dual provision

Edition 19	*Edition 20*	*Edition 19*	*Edition 20*
T2—775 3	T2—775 63	T7—782	T7—792 5
[T2—775 34]	T2—775 33	[T7—783]	T7—781 7
[T2—775 46]	T2—775 45	T7—784	T7—782
[T2—775 65]	T2—775 64	T7—785	T7—784
[T2—775 72]	T2—775 71	[T7—789]	T7—786
[T2—775 84]	T2—775 83	T7—793 3	T7—792 8
[T2—775 88]	T2—775 87	[001.424]	003
[T2—775 97]	T2—775 96	001.43	001.42
[T2—775 99]	T2—775 98	[001.5]	302.2
[T2—782 287]	T2—782 286	[001.53]	003.5
[T2—782 398]	T2—782 397	[001.533]	003.7
T2—788 53	T2—788 9	[001.534]	003.52
T2—789 62	T2—789 67	[001.534]*†	006.4
T2—789 92*	T2—789 91	[001.535]*	006.3
T2—791 71*	T2—791 72	[001.535]*†	511.3
T2—792 21	T2—792 5	[001.539]	003.54
[T2—794 56]	T2—794 55	[001.539]	025.04
[T2—800 09]	T2—809 1	[001.543 6]	652.8
T2—817 2*	T2—817 1	[001.6]*	004
[T2—833 6]	T2—833 5	[001.93]†	030
[T2—833 6]	T2—833 7	001.95*†	573.3
[T2—932–937]†	T2—95	011.31	016.091
T2—953	T2—954	011.34	016.05
T2—953	T2—956 1	011.42	016.093
[T2—955]	T2—953	011.44	016.094
[T2—955]	T2—956	017–019†	015
[T2—955]	T2—957	017–019	016.05
T2—968 1	T2—968 2	[021.001–.009]	021.01–.09
T3A—81–89 07*	T3A—81–89 02	[022.33]	022.309
		[023.700 1–.700 9]	023.701–.709
T3B—205 2†	T3B—204 1	025.12	070.594
T3B—205 7†	T3B—204 1	025.349	025.344
[T3B—306]†	741.5—	025.47†	025.49
T3B—807*	T3B—802	025.524	Scattered
T3B—81–89 07*	T3B—81–89 02	069	T1—075
		[069.7]	070.594
T3C—14†	T3C—321 734	[069.7]	686.2
[T4—17]	T4—11	[069.9]†	T1—074
T4—2	T4—014 3	[070.415]	808.066 07
T5—969 881	T5—914 1	070.444	070.449 613
[T6—393 2]	T6—393 1	070.444	070.449 641 5
[T6—919 96]	T6—919 94	070.502 94†	015
T6—924	T6—926	070.595†	070.509 753
T6—948 1	T6—948 3	152.182 8†	152.182 3
T6—973	T6—979	153.46	155.232
T6—975	T6—973	155.28	155.028 7
T6—992	T6—994	155.418 028 7	155.418 28
[T7—366 4]	T7—13	155.95†	155.93
T7—387 5	T7—386	[156.7]†	616.89
T7—572*	T7—309	[157]†	616.89
T7—598	T7—597	158.1†	155.904 2
T7—658†	T7—381	[170.202]	170.8

*Previously published
†Eliminates dual provision

Edition 19	*Edition 20*	*Edition 19*	*Edition 20*
174.24	179.7	306.7*	306.856
[181.095 12]	181.112	306.73*	306.77
[181.095 14]	181.114	[306.737]	306.874
[181.198]†	181.16	306.766†	305.906 64
[181.199]†	181.17	[306.777]	306.877
[197.1]	198.8	307.72†	306.349
207	268	307.740 9†	307.760 9
207.12	268.433	307.762–.764†	307.760 9
207.4–.9	268.433 094–.433 099	307.766–.768†	307.760 9
220.49	220.539 9	[312]*†	304.602 1
230.044	230.046	[312]*†	T1—021
[232.6]†	236.9	320.092	320.5
[232.7]†	236.9	[320.2]	320.011
[232.98]	229.8	320.4	320.8
[236.3]	236.9	321.5	321.6
241.6*†	241.3	[323.401]	323.01
241.6*†	241.4	[323.423]†	323.1
248.48	248.8	323.5†	324.62
[248.894 28]†	255	324.21	324.24–.29
[248.894 38]†	255.9	324.22	324.24–.29
[253.75]	259.5	324.23	324.24–.29
[259.7]†	253.7	324.24–.29	324.209
265	264.01–.09	324.268 03	324.268 083
[267.15]	287.96	324.268 04	324.268 08
[267.36]†	267.308	324.268 05	324.268 08
270.09†	270.072	324.268 07	324.268 06
271.1–.4*	270	[324.268 09]†	324.268 03–.268 08
[281.93]†	281.94–.99	324.9*	324.609
283.3†	283.4–.9	327.092†	327.209 2
283.3	287.94	327.209 2	327.3–.9
284.13†	284.14–.19	327.3–.9	327.123–.129
[284.23]†	284.24–.29	330.028†	330.015 195
285.83†	285.84–.89	330.155†	330.157
286.13†	286.14–.19	331.255	331.216 4
[287.97]	287.2	332.112†	332.114
[288]	289.1	332.12	332.175 2
291.64	291.2	332.56	332.46
297.14*†	297.211	332.645†	332.63
297.8†	297.9	[332.645 2]	332.632 28
299.809	299.89	333.1	333.717
[301.019]†	302	333.1†	333.73
302.072	302.015 195	[333.38]†	333.715
302.23	302.222	333.563*†	333.335 563
[304.65]†	363.91	333.72†	333.715 3
[304.662]†	363.92	333.75†	333.953 9
[304.664]†	363.91	333.82	333.793 2
304.82†	304.809	333.823 2†	338.476 655 382 7
305	302.230 8	333.910 4†	333.88
305.6*	305.92	333.912†	333.911 3
306†	305.8	333.917	333.918
306.08†	305	[334.506 8]†	658.870 7
306.1	306.4	336.343 5†	336.31

*Previously published
†Eliminates dual provision

Edition 19	*Edition 20*
338	333.79
338	368
[338.15]	338.17
338.174 9†	333.751 1
338.174 9†	333.751 3
338.27*†	333.8
338.604 1†	338.1–.4
340.52	340.53
341.242 2	341.242 4
342–347	342–347
[02633]*	002632
342.085 3	342.066 2
343.052 3†	343.04
[343.078 658 8]†	343.084
[343.078 659 1]†	343.082
[344.032 86]†	343.011
344.076 82	344.076 83
344.076 84	344.076 85
[348.06]	340.03
[348.06]	348.003
[348.736]	348.730 3
351.2†	T1—025
[351.22]†	324.025
351.72*	351.003–.9
351.723 202 02*†	657.835 045
351.892†	327.202 5
[351.000 76]†	351.3
351.003†	342.06
351.003 4†	321
[351.003 7]†	320.404
351.007 5†	328.345 6
353.034†	321.804 209 73
353.913 4†	321.804 209 73
353.97–.99†	321.804 209 74–.804 209 79
34	Number for state
353.996 903 4†	321.804 209 969
[355.002 8]†	355.8
[355.115]†	362.86
[355.115 1]	331.252 913 55
355.34†	355.133 23
355.341†	355.6
355.42	355.43
355.426†	363.32
355.71†	355.341
358.3	355.26
358.3	358.22
358.39	355.021 7
358.4	359.94
[359.002 8]†	359.8
359.31†	359.32
[359.325 5]	359.943 5
[359.325 7]	359.933

Edition 19	*Edition 20*
[359.326 4]	359.985 3
[359.326 5]	359.985 3
[359.835 5]	359.948 35
[359.835 7]	359.938 3
[359.836]	359.985 83
359.982	359.985
[361.38]†	361.320 8
361.77*	361.763
362–363	
[75]†	363.1
362.042 5*†	361.2
362.19*	362.104 25
362.19*	362.175
362.28	362.204 251
362.292 86	362.292 7
362.293	362.298
362.293 86	362.293 7
362.63*†	362.428 3
[362.704 4]†	362.708 6
[362.704 4]	362.708 694 5
[362.704 4]	362.73
[362.704 4]	362.76
362.71	362.768
[362.792]	362.708 3
[362.793]	362.708 3
362.82*	362–363
	3
[363.284]†	363.45
363.349 7*†	363.179 9
[363.62]	333.793 2
363.739†	363.738
364.131†	364.164
[364.46]†	363.23
365.34*	365.45
365.646†	365.66
[368.001 51]	368.01
[369.16]	369.15
370.71†	371.146
[371.302 813]	649.68
371.394 42	371.334
[371.394 45]	371.334
372.193†	372.357 043
372.3–.8	
[0442]	649.68
372.8	372.358
373.246	T1—071 2
374.013†	T1—071 5
[374.02]	374.13
[374.21]	374.22
374.27	374.26
[380.141 029]†	630.209
[380.142 029]†	553.029

*Previously published
†Eliminates dual provision

Edition 19	*Edition 20*	*Edition 19*	*Edition 20*
[380.143 029]†	639.029	408.9	306.440 89
[380.143 102 9]†	639.029	409†	417.7
[380.3]	384	412	401.43
[380.5]	388	417.7	411.7
[381.410 29]†	630.209	[439.32]	439.31
[381.420 29]†	553.029	[481.7]	481.1
[381.430 29]†	639.029	[481.7]	487.1
[381.431 029]†	639.029	492.47	492.6
[382.410 29]†	630.209	509	500.8
[382.420 29]†	553.029	[512.33]	516.35
[382.430 29]†	639.029	512.5	512.75
[382.431 029]†	639.029	[512.522]	512.4
384.13	384.14	512.53	512.24
384.13	384.15	512.7	511.322
[384.4]*	384.1	512.72	512.75
384.543	384.544	512.94	512.4
384.543	384.545	513.2	513.55
384.545 3†	384.540 65	[513.93]	650.015 13
384.545 5†	384.540 65	515.235	515.7
384.554 3	384.554 4	515.722 3	515.782
384.554 3	384.554 5	[516.360 2]	516.363
[384.554 7]	384.555	[516.360 4]	516.362
384.555	384.556	[516.373]	516.374
[384.555 6]	384.554 6	[516.92]†	516.373
[384.555 7]	384.556	[516.93]	516.374
384.63	384.64	519.4	003.54
384.63	384.65	519.4*	004.015 1
[384.648]*	384.3	[519.535 2]	519.538
[384.7]†	363.107 2	[521.5]	520.1
385.1	385.2	[521.5]	523
385.1	385.3	[521.6]	523.980 1
386.1	386.2	[521.62]	523.301
386.1	386.24	[521.75]	523.510 1
386.1	386.3–.6	[521.76]	526.601
387.51	387.2	[521.8]	523.990 1
387.51	387.52	522.109†	522.19
387.51	387.54	522.29	522.209
387.51	387.58	522.5	523.702 8
385.71	385.72	[523.37]	523.302 87
385.71	385.73	[523.39]	523.302 12
385.71	385.74	[523.39]	523.302 22
388.049	388.041	[523.49]	523.402 12
388.049	388.042	[523.49]	523.402 22
388.049	388.044	[523.57]	523.510 287
388.11	388.12	[523.67]	523.602 87
388.11	388.13	[523.69]	523.602 12
388.404 2	388.413	[523.69]	523.602 22
[391.8]	Scattered	[523.77]	523.702 87
395.59†	395.3	[523.79]	523.702 22
[398.1]	398.01	[523.802 87]†	523.87
398.356†	398.36	[523.89]	523.802 12
401.9	306.44	[523.89]	523.802 22

*Previously published
†Eliminates dual provision

Edition 19	*Edition 20*
[523.890 3]	523.802 23
[523.890 8]	523.802 12
[523.96]	523.92
[523.97]	523.92
[525.6]†	551.470 8
[526.86]	526.022 1
[529.75]	389.17
[529.78]†	681.11
[530.028 7]†	530.8
[531.113 7]†	530.475
531.163	530.475
[531.7]†	530.415
[531.8]†	621.811
[531.9]	531.021 2
[531.9]	531.076
[532.057]†	530.425
[532.511]	532.510 1
[532.6]†	530.427
[532.7]†	530.425
[532.9]	532.002 12
[532.9]	532.007 6
533.1†	530.43
[533.13]†	530.43
533.5†	621.55
[533.63]†	530.43
[533.9]	533.021 2
[533.9]	533.076
[534.4]	620.21
[534.42]†	534.028 7
[534.9]	534.021 2
[534.9]	534.076
[535.33]†	681.4
[535.58]†	621.366
[535.89]†	621.369 2
[535.9]	535.021 2
[535.9]	535.076
[536.401]†	530.474
[536.443]†	530.474
536.56†	536.44
[536.62]†	681.2
[536.9]	536.021 2
[536.9]	536.076
[537.23]†	621.313
[537.242]†	621.315
537.534†	Scattered
537.534 4†	621.381 336
[537.535 3]†	621.381
[537.535 5]†	621.381
537.61†	621.319 2
[537.63]†	621.31
[537.63]†	621.319 2
[537.9]	537.021 2

Edition 19	*Edition 20*
[537.9]	537.076
[538.2]†	538.4
[538.2]†	621.34
538.4	538.3
[538.9]	538.021 2
[538.9]	538.076
539.721 7*	530.416
539.754†	539.73
539.754	539.757
539.754	539.758
[539.9]	539.021 2
[539.9]	539.076
541.345	541.348 5
[541.345 3]	541.33
541.362	541.361
[541.901]	541.24
547.842 5†	678.71
[547.842 7]†	668.9
[547.843 2]†	668.4
547.843 4	547.783
[547.85]†	677.4
[548.1]	548.81
548.9	530.429
[550.154]†	551.9
[551.015 4]†	551.9
551.14†	551.8
551.305†	551.41
551.305†	551.42–.45
551.353	551.307
551.355	551.305
551.355†	551.42–.45
551.44	551.21
551.44†	551.397
551.49†	551.23
[551.578 1]	551.577
552.5	549.67
553.23	553.283
553.282	553.283
553.55†	553.87
553.6†	631.4
553.7	333.88
553.9	553.6
572*†	305.8
574.072	574.015 195
[575.22]†	575.131
576.64*	591.295
582.046 3†	582.130 446 3
[591.042]	591.529
597.53	597.55
[604.6]†	628.4
[606.8]†	658
[607.33]†	331.55

*Previously published
†Eliminates dual provision

Edition 19	*Edition 20*
[607.33]	604.880 909
[607.33]	604.883 75
609	604.8
610.73	615.507
[611.734]†	611.313
[612.118 22]†	616.079
612.6	306.7
613.2	613.7
[615.12]	615.13
615.364†	615.363
[615.65]	615.39
615.854†	615.328
615.856	Scattered
616.047 2	616.849 1
[616.072]	616.047
616.079†	616.97
616.079	616.978
616.994†	616.993
617.472†	617.58
617.63*	616.992 314
617.63*	616.995 314
617.7*	616.992 84
617.7*	616.995 84
617.8*	616.992 85
617.8*	616.995 85
[618.028 7]	618.047 5
[618.33]	618.392
[620.002 89]†	620.86
620.112 3	620.112 6
[620.15]	620.135
[620.32]	620.302 87
[620.72]	620.001 171
[620.72]	620.004 2
[620.85]†	628
[621.184]*	621.183
[621.312 52]	621.483
621.319†	621.317
621.327	621.325
[621.379]†	681.2
[621.380 282]	621.382 84
[621.380 283]	621.382 4
[621.380 4]	621.382
[621.380 44]	621.389 7
[621.381 043]	621.381 028 7
[621.381 1]	621.381 011
[621.381 37]	621.381 302 18
[621.381 37]	621.381 302 87
621.381 537†	621.395
621.381 548	621.381 502 18
621.381 548†	681.2
[621.381 7]	621.381 52
[621.381 71]	621.381 52

Edition 19	*Edition 20*
[621.381 73]	621.381 5
[621.381 73]†	621.395
[621.381 74]	621.381 531
[621.381 792]	621.389 28
[621.381 95]*	621.39
[621.381 952]*†	511.3
[621.381 959 4]*†	511.3
621.382†	621.383
621.384 133	621.384 12
[621.384 136]	621.384 18
[621.384 165]	621.384 5
[621.384 168]	621.384 5
[621.384 17]	621.384 021 8
[621.384 17]	621.384 180 218
[621.384 17]	621.384 028 7
[621.384 17]	621.384 180 287
[621.384 17]†	384.545 2
621.384 2	621.382 35
[621.384 3]	621.384 2
[621.384 6]	621.384 5
[621.388 332 028 8]	621.388 337
[621.388 36]	621.388 8
[621.388 7]	621.388 002 18
[621.388 7]	621.388 002 87
[621.389 336]	621.389 334
[621.389 6]	621.382 7
[621.393]*	333.793 2
[621.394]*	621.319
[621.396]*	621.402 8
621.398 7	681.6
621.398 7	681.62
621.402 2*†	621.402 5
621.402 8	621.402 011
[621.481]	621.483
[621.567]	621.560 11
[621.692]	621.55
[621.801 53]†	621.811
[621.802 88]†	621.816
[621.943]	621.992
[621.945]	621.952
[621.994]	681.2
[622.187]*†	628.114
622.3	622.292
622.3	622.7
[622.31]	622.292
[622.32]	622.292 7
622.333	622.338 3
622.338 2	622.338 3
[622.37]*†	628.114
622.8	622.28
623.109†	623.19
[623.37]	623.737

*Previously published
†Eliminates dual provision

Edition 19	*Edition 20*
623.445	623.42
623.451 4	Scattered
[623.459 5]	623.446
[623.459 6]	623.447
[623.48]	623.402 88
[623.814]	623.84–.87
[623.814 4]	623.812
[623.820 8]	623.820 028 8
624.182	624.177 2–.177 9
[627.17]†	628.114
[627.35]†	623.83
627.8	627.4
[627.923]	623.828
628.114*†	627.56
628.168	628.43
[628.168 028 7]	628.161
[628.168 6]	628.168 09
[628.168 8]†	363.739 46
[628.168 8]	628.168 09
[628.17]*†	333.911 2
[628.17]*†	333.911 3
[628.17]*†	628.144 028 7
628.357	628.358
[628.466]	625.763
[628.54]	628.4
628.7	628.509 173 4
[628.746 1]†	631.86
[628.746 1]	668.636
[628.746 1]	628.746 6
[628.746 2]†	628.52
[629.132 509]†	629.130 9
629.132 524 042 2†	629.132 521 7
629.132 524 042 3†	629.132 521 6
629.134 57†	629.133 021 8
[629.136 4]†	690.539
629.227 2	629.227 5
[629.460 44]	629.467
[629.470 44]†	629.477
629.804 3	629.89
[629.891]†	511.3
630.257 51†	631.523
631	630.208
[631.23]†	633.104 68
[631.23]†	633.208 68
[631.31]†	631.51
[631.33]†	631.53
631.34†	Scattered
[631.35]†	631.55
[631.35]†	633.104 5
[631.36]†	631.56
[631.544]	631.583
[631.545]	631.583

Edition 19	*Edition 20*
631.7†	631.587
[631.819]	631.809
631.87	631.86
633–635	633–635
7	Scattered
[633.002 8]	630.208
[633.002 8]	631
[633.08]	631
[633.089]	632
633.18	633.179
[633.4]†	635.1
[633.49]†	635.2
[634.35]	634.304
634.83	Scattered
634.93†	621.319
[634.952]†	634.98
[634.954]	634.906 88
634.97	634.97
7	Scattered
634.97	
[85–87]	634.985–.987
635.91	635.902 8
[636.001 575 1]†	636.082 1
[636.77]	636.700 22
[636.87]	636.800 22
[637.13]	637.14
637.141 028 7†	637.127
639.091 6	639.8
639.091 62	639.8
[639.200 1–.200 9]	639.201–.209
[639.300 1–.300 9]	639.01–.09
640.202	640.41
[640.68]†	640.4
[640.714]	640.715
[641.508 82]	641.567
[643.604]	643.608 7
645†	747
646.1*	646.302 8
646.6	648.1
649.7†	291.44
649.7†	248.845
[651.740 2]	808.066 65
651.75	808.066 651
658.045	658.152 24
658.304 4	651.306 83
[658.311 29]*†	T1—068 3
658.403 4	658.403 52
[658.403 88]	658.403 801 1
[658.456 2]†	060.68
658.5†	624.068 5
658.568†	658.562 015 195
658.72	381.33

*Previously published
†Eliminates dual provision

Edition 19	*Edition 20*
[658.805]*†	658.848
[658.809]*†	T1—068 8
[658.838]*†	T1—068 8
[658.89]*†	T1—068 8
660.62	660.65
662.65	662.88
[663.220 4]	663.201–.209
[669.001]	669.01
[669.002]	669.02
[669.003]	669.03
[669.005–.009]	669.05–.09
674.132]†	620.12
[674.22]	674.202 8
[676.26]	676.042
678.533†	685.43
[681.81–.83]	681.86–.88
[686.212]†	686.282
[686.217]	686.224
[687.045]	687.112
[687.110 42]	687.081
[687.12]	687.082
[687.13]	687.083
[704.945]†	709.040 52
721.2	721.41
722	720.95
722	720.9
722	723
722	724
722.4	720.95
722.4	720.954
[722.91]†	720.97
[722.91]†	720.98
724.1†	720.942 090 31
724.1†	720.942 090 32
724.1†	720.942 090 33
724.19†	720.946 090 32
724.19	724.16
724.5†	724.2
[724.8]	724.52
[724.91]	724.6
[726.523]†	726.51
727.38†	727.478
[728.69]	728.370 472
[729.3]†	721.1–.8
[729.9]†	726.529
732.3–.9	730.95
732.3–.9	730.9
732.3–.9	734
732.3–.9	735
732.4	730.95
732.4	730.954
[732.91]*	733.093 91

Edition 19	*Edition 20*
[738.23]	738.09
738.27	738.209
738.270 9	738.209
738.280 9	738.209
738.37	738.309
738.370 9	738.309
738.380 9	738.309
741.092	751.5–.7
741.9*	741.5–.7
746	746
[0489]†	0288
[0489]†	0289
748.202 88†	748.202 89
[750.28]†	751
[756]†	758.99
[769.19]†	769.028 8
769.5†	741.694
[770.28]†	771
778.534 4†	781.542
778.59†	781.546
782.1	792.5
[791.430 909]	791.436
[791.435 3]†	070.18
[791.440 909]	791.446
[791.445]*†	070.194
[791.445]†	070.449 796
[791.450 909]	791.456
[791.455]*†	070.195
[791.455]†	070.449 796
793.3	792.8
793.32	792.8
[793.324]	792.7
795.2	793.75
[796.323 7]	796.323 6
[796.332 7]	796.332 6
[796.332 7]	796.332 079
[796.333 7]	796.333 6
[796.334 7]	796.334 6
[796.335 7]	796.335 6
[796.352 7]	796.352 6
[796.357 7]	796.357 6
[796.358 7]	796.358 6
796.4†	613.71
796.41†	613.713
796.41†	613.714
796.41	796.44
796.426	796.422
[796.962 7]	796.962 6
[797.17]*	797.3
808.02	808.06
808.887*	808.882

*Previously published
†Eliminates dual provision

Edition 19	*Edition 20*
830.1–.9	830.1–.9
1	21
3	22
[839.32]	839.31
894.81	894.83
895.1	895.1
1	22
2	3
900	133.430 9
900	306.4
[910.09]	910.91
[912.1001–.1899]	T1—022 3
913–919	
04	Scattered
922.91	922.99
929.3	929.5
[929.799 9]	929.709
940.472	940.317
940.547 2	940.531 7
943.703 3	943.730 33
945.09	945.084
946.08	946.073
946.08	946.074
949.405	949.404
956.103 5†	956.102 5
[956.940 01]	320.540 956 94
958.101†	939.6
960.23	960.312
962.402	962.5–.9
963.01	963.501
[963.052]	963.043
[966.901 3–.901 8]	966.91–.98
[966.99]	967.1
967.240 3	967.203
967.301	967.31–.35
967.510 1	967.511–.518
[968.1]	968.8
968.404	968.403 9
968.703 3	968.703 2
968.703 3	968.704 2
968.801–.803	968.810 1–.810 3
970.004*	971–979
[971.501–.504]	971.510 1–.510 4
972.02	972.018
972.810 2	972.810 3
972.810 4	972.810 51
972.810 51	972.810 52
972.810 53	972.810 52
972.820 3	972.820 2
972.820 4	972.820 3
[972.820 51]	972.820 4
[972.820 52]	972.820 4

Edition 19	*Edition 20*
972.830 3	972.830 2
972.830 4	972.830 51
972.830 51	972.830 52
972.840 2	972.840 1
972.840 3	972.840 2
972.840 4	972.840 51
972.840 51	972.840 52
972.850 2	972.850 3
972.850 4	972.850 51
972.850 51	972.850 52
972.860 3	972.860 2
[972.860 51]	972.860 44
[972.860 52]	972.860 44
972.870 1	972.870 2
[972.870 4]	972.870 51
[972.870 52]	972.870 51
[973.42]	973.41
[973.45]	973.44
980.004*	981–989
[983.064 7]	983.065
987.04	987.03
987.05	987.04
989.505	989.504
[993.101–.103]	993.01–.03
[993.2–.7]†	995

*Previously published
†Eliminates dual provision

Reductions

A reduction is the result of shifting one or more topics to a number shorter than the old but otherwise not differing from it. If all topics in a given number are thus shifted, the number is no longer valid. Reductions are described and explained in the Introduction.

In addition, several numbers have been dropped because their content in Edition 19 was meaningless within the context.

Reductions that have appeared previously either in *Dewey Decimal Classification Additions, Notes and Decisions* volume 4 or in *004–006 Data Processing and Computer Science and Changes in Related Disciplines* are indicated by * next to the Edition 19 number.

"Main number" means that the provision for the topic within a table has been discontinued to the schedule numbers to which the table number would previously have been added.

For example in Table 1, T1—[0141] and T1—[0147] have been discontinued and all of their content moved up to the broader number T1—014, while only part of the content of T1—0212 has been moved up to T1—21. For T1—0202, a part of the content has been discontinued from Table 1 to the schedule numbers to which the table number would previously have been added.

An indented number is an element of an add table. The number or span under which it is indented shows the location of the add table. For example, the 3 under 362–363 indicates that the 3 is an element of the add table at 362–363.

For details of the specific reduced topics the classifier should consult the appropriate entries in the tables and schedules.

Edition 19	*Edition 20*
[T1—014 1]	T1—014
[T1—014 7]	T1—014
[T1—018]	T1—01
T1—020 2	Main number
T1—021 2	T1—021
T1—028	Main number
[T1—032–039]	T1—03
[T1—075 09]	T1—075
[T1—088 056]	Main number
[T1—088 081 2]	Main number
[T1—088 082 2]	Main number
[T1—092 4]	T1—092
[T1—092 6]	Main number
[T2—24]	T2—2
[T2—26]	Main number
[T2—467 73]	T2—467 7
[T2—528 5]*	T2—528
[T2—549 144]	T2—549 14
[T2—549 145]	T2—549 14
[T2—567 3]	T2—567
T2—567 4	T2—567
T2—644	T2—64
[T2—671 12]	T2—671 1
[T2—671 13]	T2—671 1
[T2—714 215]	T2—714 21
[T2—714 263]	T2—714 26
[T2—714 265]	T2—714 26
[T2—714 281]	T2—714 28
[T2—714 466]	T2—714 46
[T2—719 9]	T2—719
T2—747 53	T2—747 5
T2—752 41	T2—752 4
T2—757 41	T2—757 4
T2—757 83	T2—757 8
T2—758 273	T2—758 2
T2—758 66	T2—758 6
T2—758 756	T2—758 7
[T2—759 121]	T2—759 12
T2—759 72	T2—759 7
T2—761 53	T2—761 5
T2—764 1	T2—764
T2—766 1	T2—766
T2—781 4	T2—781
T2—786 1	T2—786
T2—788 3	T2—788
T2—788 33	T2—788 3
T2—788 38	T2—788 3
T2—796 78	T2—796 7
[T2—882 3]	T2—882
[T2—882 4]	T2—882
T2—931	T2—93
T3B—08	Main number

Edition 19	*Edition 20*
T3B—102–108	
08	Main number
[T3B—106]	T3B—1
[T3B—308 4]	T3B—3
[T4—17]	Main number
[T5—01]	Main number
T5—79	T5—7
[T5—799]	T5—79
T5—919 9	T5—919
T5—959 1	T5—95
T5—99	T5—9
T5—999	T5—9
T6—918 51	T6—918 5
T6—959 19	T6—95
T6—963 6	T6—963
[T6—969]	T6—96
[T6—977]	T6—97
[T6—985]	Without meaning
T6—99	T6—9
T6—999	T6—9
[T7—301]	T7—3
[T7—581]	T7—58
[T7—591]	T7—59
T7—616	T7—61
[T7—620 7]	T7—62
[001.14]	001.1
011.3	011
[011.625 054]	011.62
[011.625 055]	011.625
[021.62]	021.6
[025.129]	025.12
[070.412]	070.41
070.433	070.43
[089.29]	089
[109.22]	109.2
[111.83]	111.8
128.5	128
133.324	133.3
[133.324 29]	133.324 2
[133.62]	133.6
[133.64]	133.6
135.4	135
[135.42]	135
[149.943]	149.94
[149.946]	149.94
150.192	150.19
[150.193 2–.193 3]	150.193
152.148	152.14
[152.42–.45]	152.4
152.8	152
[153.136]	153.13
[153.25]	153.2

*Previously published

Edition 19	*Edition 20*
[153.422–.423]	153.42
[153.734–.735]	153.73
[153.92]	153.9
[154.62]	154.6
154.72	154.7
[155.671]	155.67
[159]*	150
[178.9]	178
[197.2]	197
[219]	210
[229.915]	229.91
[229.918]	229.91
[247.11–.18]	247.1
[247.3–.8]	247
261.832	261.8
[268.435]	268.4
268.6	268
[291.044]	291
291.178 32	291.178 3
291.7	291
301.7	301
[301.72]	301.7
[301.74]	301
304.28	304.2
[304.282]	304.28
305.5*	305
306.1	306
[306.778]	306.77
[306.779]	306.77
320.15	320.1
[320.156]	320.1
[320.157]	320.15
[320.17]	320.1
[320.2]	320
322.44	322.4
323.1	323
323.353	323
323.4	323
[324.268 2–.268 7]	324.268
[327.101 1]	327.101
327.11	327.1
328.2	328
328.3	328
[328.334 52–.334 54]	328.334 5
[328.365 2]	328.365
331.12	331.1
331.125	331.1
331.889 6	331.889
331.892 6	331.892
[332.420 422–.420 424]	332.420 42
332.55	332.5
[332.645 2]	332.645

Edition 19	*Edition 20*
333.3	333
[333.38]	333.3
[333.772]	333.77
[333.910 2]	333.91
333.914	333.91
[335.413]	335.41
[335.436]*	335.43
335.5	335
338.82	338.8
341.488	341.4
343.099 45	343.099 4
[346.038 2]	346.038
351.003	351
351.003 1	351.003
355.021 5	355.02
355.021 7	355.02
355.021 8	355.02
[355.021 82]	355.02
[355.021 84]	355.021 8
[355.022]	355.02
[355.023]	355.02
355.033 2	355.03
355.134 9	355.134
355.343 4	355.34
355.415	355.41
355.43	355.4
[355.430 5]	355.4
[355.430 7]	355.4
[355.430 7]	355.43
355.69	355.6
355.81	355.8
356.11	356.1
358.175	358.17
358.3	358
358.414 15	358.414
[358.414 3]	358.414
359.81	358.8
362–363	362–363
3	Main number
362.293	362.29
[362.604]	362.6
[362.704]	362.7
[362.795]	362.7
362.799	362.7
362.721–.727	363.72
363.738 4	363.738
[368.015]	368.01
[370.13]	370.1
[371.102 8]*	371.102
[371.967 2]	371.967
[372.73]	372.7
373.23	370

*Previously published

Edition 19	*Edition 20*	*Edition 19*	*Edition 20*
378.053	378.05	[546.81–.87]	546.8
[384.554 56]	384.554 5	[547.862–.867]	547.86
[384.555 6]	384.555	551.470 22	551.470 2
[384.642]	384.64	564.19	564
[384.9]	384	567.94	567.9
[385.12]	385.1	[574.191 36]	574.191 3
[386.444]	386.44	574.522	574.5
[390.5]	390	574.873 223	574.873 22
[391.05]	391	[574.878]	574.87
[392.360 5]	392.36	[575.28]	575.2
[392.38]	392.3	[575.293]	575.29
395.59	395.5	[581.159 3]	581.159
491.857	491.85	[589.222 3]	589.222
495.919	495	[593.172]	591.17
499	490	594.19	594
[512.22]	512.2	594.71	594.7
[512.32]	512.3	595.764	595.76
[512.523]	512.52	604.24	604.2
[512.904]	512.9	612.49	612.4
[513.92]	513.9	612.801	612.8
[516.377]	516.37	613.83	613.8
521.1	521	[615.190 15–.190 18]	615.190 1
523	520	[615.191]	615.19
[526.982 3]	526.982	[615.537]	615.53
[531.322]	531.32	[615.61–.64]	615.6
[531.382 2]	531.38	[615.66–.67]	615.6
[531.382 3]	531.382	[615.704 3]	615.704
[531.382 5]	531.38	[615.851 52]	615.851 5
[531.552–.555]	531.55	616.075 72	616.075 7
[531.64]	531.6	[616.844]	616.84
[532.1]	532	616.849	616.84
[532.511]	532.51	[616.862]	616.8
[533.621–.629]	533.62	616.863	616.86
[534.203]	534.2	616.99	616.9
[534.205]	534.2	[617.605 9]	617.605
[534.206]	534.2	617.75	617.7
[534.207]	534.2	618.22	618.2
[534.33]	534.3	[620.004 22]	620
[534.34]	534.3	[620.004 25]	620.004 2
[534.35]	534.3	[620.7]	620
[535.58]	535.5	[621.184]	621.18
[536.401]	536.4	621.26	621.2
[536.443]	536.44	621.312 13	621.312 1
536.56	536.5	[621.312 56]	621.312 5
[537.245]	537.24	[621.321 5]	621.321
[537.246]	537.24	621.322	621.32
[538.743]	538.74	621.374	621.37
539.721	539.72	[621.381 042]	621.381
539.754	539.75	[621.381 336 1–.381 336 2]	621.381 336
541.345 1	541.345	621.381 5	621.381
[541.9]	541	621.381 51	621.381 5
[546.37]	546.3	[621.381 512 2–.381 512 8]	621.381 512

Edition 19	*Edition 20*
[621.381 513 2–.381 513 8]	621.381 513
621.381 53	621.381 5
[621.381 530 4]	621.381 5
[621.381 6]	621.381
[621.381 7]	621.381
[621.381 9]	621.381
621.384 1	621.384
621.384 16	621.384
[621.384 162–.384 164]	621.384
[621.384 166]	621.384 16
[621.384 185–.384 186]	621.384 18
[621.384 81]	621.384 8
621.388 1	621.388
[621.388 11]	621.388 1
[621.388 12–.388 13]	621.388
621.388 33	621.388 3
621.388 332	621.388 33
[621.388 85–.388 86]	621.388 8
[621.388 872–.388 874]	621.388 87
[621.388 9]	621.388
621.389 5	621.389
[621.389 52]	621.389
[621.389 53]	621.389 5
621.39*	621.3
[621.433 2]	621.433
[621.462]	621.46
[621.481]	621.48
622.3	622
[623.12]	623.1
623.419	623.41
[623.419 4]	623.419
623.872	623.87
[624.52–.55]	624.5
[627.312–.313]	627.31
[627.35]	627.3
627.52	627.5
[628.119]	628.11
628.21	628.2
628.351	628.35
628.4	628
628.445 6	628.445
[628.462]	628.46
628.532	628.53
629.132 521	629.132 52
[629.136 13]	629.136
629.222 2	629.222
[629.283 2]	629.283
629.29	629.2
[629.411 4]	629.411
[629.460 4]	629.4
[629.470 4]	629.47
629.892	629.8
629.895	629.89
630.202	630
631	630
[631.537]	631.53
631.81	631.8
632.94	632.9
633.895 9	633.895
634.52	634.5
634.57	634.5
634.65	634.6
634.92	634.9
634.928	634.92
634.972	634.97
[634.982]	634.98
634.983	634.98
634.99	634.9
[634.999]	634.99
635.952	635.9
636.088 9	636.088
[636.088 92]	636
[636.088 99]	636.088 9
[636.413]	636.4
636.686	636.68
636.686 9	636.68
[637.142 3]	637.142
[637.147 1–.147 2]	637.147
[637.23]	637.2
[637.33]	637.3
[639.411]	639.41
639.54	639.5
640.202	640
[640.68]	640
641.222	641.22
641.259	641.25
641.3	641
641.39	641.3
[641.573]	641.57
[641.575 2]	641.575
[641.575 4]	641.575
641.69	641.6
[643.604]	643.6
646.407	646.4
646.43	646.4
646.72	646.7
646.726	646.72
[649.552–.554]	649.55
649.64	649.6
[653.13]	653.1
[657.33]	657.3
658.311 2	658.311
658.42*	658.4
[658.456 3]	658.456

*Previously published

Edition 19	*Edition 20*
658.830 28	658.83
[659.132 2–.132 4]	659.132
659.136	659.13
659.2	659
660.2	660
660.28	660
662.65	662.6
663.22	663.2
663.59	663.5
665.89	665.8
[674.134]	674.13
[674.22]	674.2
674.28	674.2
676.2	676
676.23	676.2
[676.26]	676.2
[677.57]	677.5
678.538	678.53
[683.402]	683.4
[686.217]	686.2
[686.232 6]	686.232
686.303	686.3
687.1	687
687.11	687
[687.110 4]	687.11
687.25	687.2
693.89	693.8
[697.52]	697.5
[724.9]	724
728.3	728
[728.67]	728.6
728.82	728.8
[729.83–.84]	728.8
738.2	738
[738.23]	738
[738.24]	738
738.382	738.38
[738.383]	738.38
[751.72]	750
[757.9]	757
[791.39]	791.3
[791.435]	791.43
[791.435 2]	791.43
[791.445]	791.44
[791.455]	791.45
[792.090 9]	792.09
792.82	792.8
[793.324]	793.32
794.2	794
[794.22]	794.2
796.426	796.42
796.62	796.6

Edition 19	*Edition 20*
796.815 9	796.815
[798.43]	798.4
798.8	798
[808.025]	808.02
[808.042 75]*	808.042 7
[808.59]	Without meaning
808.8	800
895.919	895
899	890
[910.453]	910.45
[940.441]	940.44
[940.544 1]	940.544
[972.820 52]	972.820 5
[972.820 53]	972.820 5
[972.860 52]	972.860 5
[972.860 53]	972.860 5
[989.505 5]	989.505
993.1	993

*Previously published

Comparative Tables

As noted at their respective points in the schedules and tables, the developments for 780 Music and T2—711 British Columbia from Table 2 are new. The following lists, each arranged alphabetically by topic, show the number changes from Edition 19 to Edition 20 for a substantial number of topics. Usually only numbers for comprehensive works are given; however, some numbers are combinations, e.g.:

Topic	*Edition 19*	*Edition 20*
Rock	780.42	781.66
songs	784.54	782.421 66

This indicates that the comprehensive works number for rock has been changed from 780.42 to 781.66, and also that the number for rock songs has been changed to 782.42166, a number that has been built by combining, via instructions given in the schedule, the comprehensive works numbers for rock, 781.66, and for songs, 782.42. The abbreviation *T1* in these lists means Table 1 Standard Subdivisions, and *T2* means Table 2 Geographic Areas, Historical Periods, Persons.

Music

Topic	*Edition 19*	*Edition 20*
Accompaniment	781.66	781.47
Accordions	786.97	788.86
Aesthetics	780.1	781.17
Alto voices	784.8	782
children's	784.8	782.78
men's	784.8	782.86
women's	784.8	782.68
Anglican chants	783.5	782.322 3
Anthems	783.4	782.265
Anvils	789.4	786.884 3
Appreciation	780.15	781.17
Arabesques	781.5	784.189 4
piano music	786.42	786.218 94
Arrangement	781.64	781.37
Art music	780.43	781.68–.69
songs	784.3	782.421 68–.421 69
Bagpipes	788.92	788.49
Ballads	784.3	782.43
Ballet music	782.95	781.556
Band music	785.12	784.18

Topic	*Edition 19*	*Edition 20*
Bands	785.067	784
brass	785.067 1	784.9
jazz	785.067 2	784.165
marching	785.067 1	784.83
military	785.067 1	784.84
percussion	785.067 5	784.68
rhythm	785.067 5	784.68
wind	785.067 1	784.8
Banjos	787.7	787.88
Baritones (Horns)	788.44	788.975
Baritones (Voices)	784.8	782.88
Barrel organs	789.71	786.68
Bass voices	784.8	782.89
Bassoons	788.8	788.58
Bells	789.5	786.884 8
Bluegrass	780.42	781.642
Blues	781.573	781.643
songs	784.53	782.421 643
Bowed instruments	787.01	787
Brass bands	785.067 1	784.9
Brass instruments	788.01	788.9
Bugles	788.1	788.95
Canons	781.42	784.187 8
Cantatas	782.82	782.24
sacred	783.4	782.24
secular	782.82	782.48
Carillons	789.5	786.64
Carols	783.62–.63	782.28
Christmas	783.65	782.281 723
Cassations	781.5	784.185
orchestra music	785.31	784.218 5
Castanets	789.4	786.873
Celestas	789.6	786.83
Cellos	787.3	787.4
Chamber music	785.7	785
ensembles	785.068	785
Chamber orchestras	785.066 2	784.3
Chants	783.5	782.292
Anglican	783.5	782.322 3
Gregorian	783.5	782.322 2
Children's songs	784.624	782.420 83
Children's voices	784.8	782.7
Chimes	789.5	786.848
Choirs	784.106	782.506
sacred	783.8	782.522 06
Choral music	784.1	782.5
Chords	781.22	782.252
Christian sacred music	783.026	781.71
liturgical	783.21–.29	782.32
Christmas music	783.026	781.723
carols	783.65	782.281 723
liturgical	783.28	782.291 723

Topic	*Edition 19*	*Edition 20*
Classical music	780.43	781.68
Clavichords	786.222	786.3
Common of the mass	783.22	782.323 2
Composition	781.61	781.3
Concerti grossi	785.6	784.24
Concertinas	786.97	788.84
Concertos	785.6	784.23
Concerts	T1—073	T1—078
Concrete music	789.98	786.75
Conducting	781.635	781.45
Conservatories	780.72	780.71
Contralto voices	784.8	782.68
children's	784.8	782.78
women's	784.8	782.68
Cornets	788.1	788.96
Counterpoint	781.42	781.286
Countertenor voices	784.8	782.86
Country music	780.42	781.642
songs	784.52	782.421 642
Cymbals	789.2	786.873
Dance bands	785.066 6	784.48
Dance music (Form)	781.55	784.188
orchestral	785.41	784.818 8
piano	786.45	786.218 8
Dance orchestras	785.066 6	784.48
Dance suites	781.55	784.188 2
piano music	786.45	786.218 82
Divertimenti	781.5	784.185 2
orchestra music	785.31	784.218 52
Divine office	783.24	782.324
Double basses	787.41	787.5
Double-reed instruments	788.7–.8	788.5
Dramatic music	782	781.552
incidental	782.83	781.552
vocal	782	782.1
Drum and bugle corps	785.067 1	784.9
Drums	789.1	786.9
Duets		
chamber music	785.72	785.12
vocal	784.82	783.12
songs	784.306 2	783.124 2
Dulcimers	787.94	787.74
Ear training	780.77	781.424
Easter music	783.026	781.727
liturgical	783.28	782.291 727
Electronic instruments	789.9	786.7
organs	786.92	786.59
Electronic music	789.99	786.74
Embellishments	781.67	781.247
English horns	788.7	788.53
Ethnic music	781.72	781.62
Ethnomusicology	781.7	780.89

Topic	*Edition 19*	*Edition 20*
Études (Artistic)	781.5	784.189 49
piano music	786.47	786.218 949
Études (Exercises)		
piano	786.304 1	786.207 6
Euphoniums	788.44	788.975
Falsetto voices	784.8	782.86
Fifes	788.51	788.33
Film music	782.85	781.542
Film musicals	782.81	782.141 542
Flutes	788.51	788.32
Folk music	781.7	781.62
songs	784.4	782.421 62
Forms of music	781.5	781.8
French horns	788.41	788.94
Fugues	781.42	784.187 2
organ music	786.82	786.518 72
piano music	786.42	786.218 72
Glockenspiels	789.6	786.843
Gongs	789.4	786.884 3
Gregorian chants	783.5	782.322 2
Guitars	787.61	787.87
Harmonicas (Mouth organ)	788.9	788.82
Harmonicas (Musical glasses)	789.6	786.866
Harmony	781.3	781.25
Harps	787.5	787.9
Harpsichords	786.221	786.4
Home songs	784.61	782.421 535
Horns	788.4	788.94
Hymnals	783.952	782.27
Hymns	783.9	782.27
Improvisation	781.65	781.36
Improvisations	781.5	784.189 4
organ music	786.87	786.518 94
Incidental dramatic music	782.83	781.552
Instrumental ensembles	785	784
Instrumental sacred music	783.1	784.16
Instruments	781.91	784.19
Interludes	781.5	784.189 3
organ music	786.84	786.518 93
Intervals	781.22	781.237
Jazz	781.57	781.65
band music	785.42	784.165
bands	785.067 2	784.165
orchestras	785.066 7	784.416 5
Jew's harps	788.9	786.887
Kettledrums	789.1	786.93
Keyboard stringed instruments	786.1–.4	786
Lenten music	783.026	781.725
liturgical	783.27	782.291 725
Librettos		
treatises on	781.96	782.102 68
Litanies	783.26	782.292

Topic	*Edition 19*	*Edition 20*
Liturgical music	783.2	782.29
Lutes	787.67	787.83
Madrigals	784.12	782.43
Mandolins	787.65	787.84
Maracas	789.4	786.885
Marches	781.5	784.189 7
band music	785.13	784.818 97
piano music	786.44	786.218 97
Marching bands	785.067 1	784.83
Marimbas	789.6	786.843
Masques	782.9	782.15
Mass	783.21	782.323
Matins (Divine office)	783.24	782.324
Mazurkas	781.5	784.188 4
piano music	786.44	786.218 84
Melody	781.41	781.24
Membranophones	789.1	786.9
Memorizing	781.634	781.426
Men's voices	784.8	782.8
Meter	781.62	781.226
Mezzo-soprano voices	784.8	782.67
children's	784.8	782.77
women's	784.8	782.67
Military bands	785.067 1	784.84
Miniature scores		
treatises on	780.84	780.265
Motets	783.4	782.26
Mouth organs	788.9	788.82
Music boxes	789.8	786.65
Musical forms	781.5	781.8
Musical glasses	789.6	786.866
Musical plays	782.81	782.14
Musical saws	789.69	786.888
Musique concrète	789.98	786.75
National songs	784.71	782.421 599
Nomenclature	781.23	T1—014
Nonets		
chamber music	785.79	785.19
vocal	784.85	783.19
songs	784.306 7	783.194 2
Notations	781.24	T1—014 8
Oboes	788.7	788.52
Octets		
chamber music	785.78	785.18
vocal	784.85	783.18
songs	784.067	783.184 2
Offertories	781.5	784.189 92
organ music	786.86	786.518 992
Office hours	783.24	782.324
Operettas	782.81	782.12

Topic	*Edition 19*	*Edition 20*
Oratories	782.82	782.23
sacred	783.3	782.23
secular	782.82	782.48
Orchestras	785.066	784.2
chamber	785.066 2	784.3
dance	785.066 6	784.48
jazz	785.066 7	784.416 5
salon	785.066 2	784.4
string	785.066 3	784.7
symphony	785.066 1	784.2
with vocal parts	785.2	784.22
Ordinary of the mass	783.22	782.323 2
Organs	786.5–.8	786.5
barrel	789.71	786.68
electronic	786.92	786.59
reed	786.94	786.55
Overtures	781.5	784.189 26
orchestra music	785.5	784.218 926
Part songs	784.1	783.1
Passions	783.3	782.23
Patriotic songs	784.71	782.421 599
Percussion		
bands	785.067 5	784.68
instruments	789.01	786.8
Performance techniques	781.63	781.43
Performances	T1—073	T1—078
Pianos	786.21	786.2
player	789.72	786.66
Piccolos	788.51	788.33
Pitch	781.22	781.232
Player pianos	789.72	786.66
Plectral instruments	787.05	787.7
Pocket scores	780.84	780
treatises on	780.84	780.265
Polkas	781.5	784.188 44
piano music	786.44	786.218 844
Polonaises	781.5	784.188 4
piano music	786.44	786.218 84
Popular music	780.42	781.63
songs	784.5	782.421 63
Postludes	781.5	784.189 3
organ music	786.85	786.518 93
Preludes	781.5	784.189 28
organ music	786.83	786.518 928
Program music		
orchestral	785.32	784.215 6
Proper of the mass	783.23	782.323 5
Psychological principles	781.15	781.11
Quartets		
chamber music	785.74	785.14
vocal	784.84	783.14
songs	784.306 4	783.144 2

Topic	*Edition 19*	*Edition 20*
Quintets		
chamber music	785.75	785.15
vocal	784.85	783.15
songs	784.306 5	783.154 2
Radio music	782.86	781.544
Ragtime	781.572	781.64
Rattles	789.4	786.885
Recitals	T1—073	T1—078
Recorders (Wind instruments)	788.53	788.36
Recording music	789.91	781.49
Recordings		
treatises on	789.912	780.266
Reed instruments	788.056	788.4
organs	786.94	786.55
Requiem mass	783.21	782.323 8
Research	780.01	780.72
Rhapsodies	781.5	784.189 45
piano music	786.42	786.218 945
Rhythm (Musical element)	781.62	781.224
Rhythm bands	785.067 5	784.68
Rock	780.42	781.66
songs	784.54	782.421 66
Romantic music	781.5	784.189 6
orchestra music	785.31	784.218 96
piano music	786.43	786.218 96
Rondos	781.5	784.182 4
pianos music	786.41	786.218 24
Sacred music	783	781.7
instrumental	783.1	784.17
vocal	783.2–.9	782.22
Salon orchestras	785.066 2	784.4
Saxhorns	788.42	788.97
Saxophones	788.66	788.7
Scales	781.22	781.246
Scenarios	781.96	782.002 69
Schools	780.72	780.71
Scientific principles	781.1	781.2
Scores		
reading	781.633	781.423
treatises on	780.81–.84	780.262–.265
Secular cantatas	782.82	782.48
Secular oratorios	782.82	782.48
Secular songs	784.3	782.42
Septets		
chambers music	785.77	785.17
vocal	784.85	783.17
songs	784.306 7	783.174 2
Serenades	781.5	784.185 6
orchestra music	785.31	784.218 56

Topic	*Edition 19*	*Edition 20*
Sextets		
chamber music	785.76	785.16
vocal	784.85	783.16
songs	784.306 6	783.164 2
Solos vocal	784.81	783.2
songs	784.306 1	783.242
Sonatas	781.52	784.183
organ music	786.81	786.518 3
piano music	786.41	786.218 3
Sonatinas	781.52	784.183 2
organ music	786.81	786.518 32
piano music	786.41	786.218 32
Songs	784.3	782.42
art	784.3	782.421 68–.421 69
blues	784.53	782.421 643
country music	784.52	782.421 642
folk	784.4	782.421 62
for children	784.624	782.420 83
for home	784.61	782.421 535
for students	784.62	782.420 883 75
national	784.71	782.421 599
patriotic	784.71	782.421 599
popular	784.5	782.421 63
rock	784.54	782.421 66
sacred	783.6	782.25
secular	784.3	782.42
soul	784.55	782.421 644
Soprano voices	784.8	782.66
children's	784.8	782.76
women's	784.8	782.66
Soul music	780.42	781.644
songs	784.55	782.421 644
Sound	781.22	781.23
Spirituals	783.67	782.25
String orchestras	785.066 3	784.7
Stringed instruments		
bowed	787.01	787
keyboard	786.1–.4	786
plectral	787.05	787.7
Students' songs	784.62	782.420 883 75
Suites		
dances	781.5	784.188 2
piano music	786.45	786.218 82
general works	781.5	784.185 8
orchestra music	785.8	784.218 58
piano music	786.48	786.218 58
Swing	781.574	781.654
Symphonic poems	781.5	784.184
orchestra music	785.32	784.218 4
Symphonies	781.5	784.184
orchestra music	785.11	784.218 4
Symphony orchestras	785.066 1	784.2

Topic	*Edition 19*	*Edition 20*
Tambourines	789.1	786.95
Television music	782.87	781.546
Tenor voices	784.8	782.87
Theremins	789.99	786.73
Thorough bass	781.32	781.47
Timpani	789.1	786.93
Toccatas	781.5	784.18947
organ music	786.82	786.518 947
Tonalities	781.22	781.258
Transposition	781.642	781.436
Triangles	789.3	786.8842
Trios		
chamber music	785.73	785.13
vocal	784.83	783.13
songs	784.306 3	783.134 2
Trombones	788.2	788.93
Trumpets	788.1	788.92
Tubas	788.48	788.98
Twelve-tone system	781.3	781.268
Ukuleles	787.92	787.89
Variations	781.5	781.825
orchestra music	785.34	784.218 25
piano music	786.48	786.218 25
Vespers	783.24	782.324
Violas	787.2	787.3
Violins	787.1	787.2
Violoncellos	787.3	787.4
Viols	787.42	787.6
Vocal music	784	782
dramatic	782	782.1
sacred	783.2–.9	782.22
secular	784	782.4
Voice	784.9	783
Voluntaries	781.5	784.189 3
organ music	786.87	786.518 93
Whistling	784.949	782.98
Wind bands	785.067 1	784.8
Wind instruments		
brass	788.01	788.9
woodwind	788.05	788.2
Women's voices	784.8	782.6
Woodwind instruments	788.05	788.2
Xylophones	789.6	786.843
Zithers	787.8	787.7

British Columbia

Topic	*Edition 19*	*Edition 20*
Bulkley Mountains	T2—711 2	T2—711 85
Cariboo Mountains	T2—711 2	T2—711 7
Cascade Mountains	T2—711 3	T2—711 5
Central interior region	T2—711 2	T2—711 7–711 8
Chilliwack	T2—711 33	T2—711 37
Coast Ranges	T2—711 3	T2—711 1
Coastal region	T2—711 3	T2—711 1
Columbia River	T2—711 45	T2—711 6
Fraser River	T2—711 2	T2—711 3
Gulf Islands	T2—711 34	T2—711 28
Kamloops	T2—711 41	T2—711 72
Kelowna	T2—711 42	T2—711 5
Kitimat	T2—711 32	T2—711 1
Kootenay River	T2—711 45	T2—711 65
Lower coastal mainland	T2—711 33	T2—711 31
Mission City	T2—711 33	T2—711 37
Monashee Mountains	T2—711 44	T2—711 62
Nelson	T2—711 44	T2—711 62
Nicola River	T2—711 41	T2—711 72
Northern region	T2—711 1	T2—711 8
Northwest coastal region	T2—711 32	T2—711 1
Ocean Falls	T2—711 32	T2—711 1
Okanagan Valley	T2—711 42	T2—711 5
Penticton	T2—711 42	T2—711 5
Prince Rupert	T2—711 32	T2—711 1
Queen Charlotte Islands	T2—711 31	T2—711 12
Rocky Mountains	T2—711 45	T2—711
Selkirk Mountains	T2—711 43	T2—711 68
Similkameen River	T2—711 41	T2—711 5
Southern interior region	T2—711 4	T2—711 6
Thompson River	T2—711 41	T2—711 72
Trail	T2—711 44	T2—711 62
Vancouver Island	T2—711 34	T2—711 2
Vernon	T2—711 42	T2—711 5
Victoria	T2—711 34	T2—711 28

Equivalence Tables

The equivalence tables that follow lead in each Table A from Edition 19 numbers to Edition 20 numbers for use by persons familiar with the music and British Columbia numbers from Edition 19, in each Table B from Edition 20 numbers to Edition 19 numbers for classifiers whose libraries are remaining on Edition 19.

In most cases, the contents of an Edition 19 number will be assigned to the same Edition 20 number (and vice versa). If the topics are assigned to a different number, the topics will be listed separately in the Note column.

Music

Table A

Edition 19	*Edition 20*	*Notes*
780.01	780.72	
780.07	780.03	Relation to society
780.07	780.79	Financial support
780.08	780.07	Relation to arts
780.09	780.000 1–.099 9	
780.15	781.17	
780.42	781.63	
780.43	781.68	
780.72	780.71	
780.73	780.78	
780.77	781.42	Techniques for acquiring musical skills and learning a repertoire
780.81–.84	780	Music scores
780.81–.84	780.26	Treatises on music scores
781.1	781.2	
781.15	781.11	
781.22	781.23	
781.23	780.14	
781.24	780.148	
781.3	781.25	
781.32	781.47	
781.41	781.24	
781.42	781.286	Counterpoint
781.42	784.187 2	Fugue
781.42	784.187 8	Canon
781.5	781.8	
781.52	784.183	
781.55	781.554	
781.57	781.65	
781.572	781.64	
781.573	781.643	
781.61	781.3	
781.62	781.224	Rhythm
781.62	781.226	Meter

Edition 19	*Edition 20*	*Notes*
781.63	781.43	
781.63	781.46	Interpretation
781.635	781.45	
781.64	781.37	
781.65	781.36	
781.66	781.47	
781.67	781.247	
781.7	781.62	Folk music
781.71	780.863 3	
781.72	780.089	
781.73–.79	780.93–.99	
781.91	784.19	
781.96	780.268	
781.96	780.269	Scenarios
782	782.1	
782.81	782.12	Operettas
782.81	782.13	Singspiels
782.81	782.14	Musical plays
782.82	782.48	
782.83	781.552	
782.85	781.542	
782.86	781.544	
782.87	781.546	
782.9	782.15	Masques
782.95	781.556	
783	781.7	
783.026	781.71	
783.029	781.73–.79	
783.1	784.188 9	
783.2	782.29	Liturgical forms
783.2	782.3	Services
783.3	782.23	
783.4	782.24	
783.4	782.26	Motets, anthems
783.5	782.322 2	Gregorian chant
783.5	782.322 3	Anglican chant
783.6	782.25	
783.62–.63	782.28	Carols
783.8	782.522 06	
783.9	782.27	
784	782.–.-78 3	
784.1	782.5	Choruses
784.1	783.1	Part songs
784.2	782.5	
784.3	782.42	
784.4	782.421 62	
784.5	782.421 63	
784.52	782.421 642	
784.53	782.421 643	
784.54	782.421 66	
784.55	782.421 644	
784.6	782.421 5	

Edition 19	*Edition 20*	*Notes*
784.71	782.421 599	
784.75–.76	782.420 89	
784.8	782	
784.81–.85	783	
784.9	783	
785	784	
785.066	784.2	
785.066 2	784.3	
785.066 3	784.7	
785.066 6	784.48	
785.067	784	
785.067	784.8	Wind band
785.067	784.9	Brass band
785.068	784.3	
785.11	784.184	
785.12	784	
785.13	784.84	
785.2	784.22	
785.3	784.4	Music for salon orchestra
785.3	784.7	Music for string orchestra
785.31	784.189 6	
785.31	784.185	Cassations
785.31	784.185 2	Divertimenti
785.31	784.185 6	Serenades
785.32	781.56	
785.32	784.184	Symphonic poems
785.34	784.182 5	Variations
785.41	784.188	
785.42	784.165	
785.43	784.68	
785.5	784.189 26	
785.6	784.23	
785.7	785	
785.8	784.185	
786.1–.4	786.2–.4	
786.5–.8	786.5	
786.92	786.59	
786.94	786.55	
786.97	788.84	Concertinas
786.97	788.86	Accordions
787.1	787.2	
787.2	787.3	
787.3	787.4	
787.41	787.5	
787.42	787.6	
787.5	787.9	
787.61	787.87	
787.65	787.84	
787.67	787.8	
787.7	787.88	
787.8	787.7	

Edition 19	*Edition 20*	*Notes*
787.9	787.69	Hurdy-gurdies
787.9	787.75	Psalteries
787.92	787.89	
787.94	787.74	
788.01	788.9	
788.05	788.2	
788.056	788.4	
788.1	788.92	Trumpets
788.1	788.95	Bugles
788.1	788.96	Cornets
788.2	788.93	
788.41	788.94	
788.42	788.97	
788.44	788.975	
788.45	788.99	
788.48	788.98	Tubas
788.48	788.99	Instruments related to tuba
788.49	788.99	
788.5	788.3	
788.51	788.32	Flutes
788.51	788.33	Piccolos and fifes
788.53	788.35	Flageolets
788.53	788.36	Recorders
788.62	788.65	Bass clarinets
788.66	788.7	
788.7	788.52	Oboes
788.7	788.53	English horns
788.8	788.5	Heckelphones
788.8	788.58	Bassoons
788.9	788.5	
788.9	788.82	Mouth organs and harmonicas
788.92	788.49	
789.01	786.8	
789.1	786.9	
789.2	786.873	
789.3	786.884 2	
789.4	786.873	Castanets
789.4	786.884 3	Anvils and gongs
789.4	786.885	Maracas and rattles
789.5	786.64	Carillons
789.5	786.843	Chimes
789.5	786.884 8	Bells
789.6	786.8	
789.7	786.6	
789.8	786.65	
789.9	786.7	
789.91	781.49	
789.912	780.266	
789.98	786.75	
789.99	786.74	

Table B

Edition 20	*Edition 19*	*Notes*
780	780.81–.84	Music scores
780.000 1–.02	780.09	
780.030 1–.030 7	780.07	Music and society
780.031–.06	780.09	
780.07–.08	780.08	
780.090 1–.099 9	780.09	
780.14	781.23	Nomenclature
780.148	781.24	
780.26	780.81–.84	
780.266–.267	789.912	
780.268–.269	781.96	
780.28	781	
780.71	780.72	
780.72	780.01	
780.78	780.73	
780.79	780.07	Financial support
780.89	781.72	
780.93–.99	781.73–.79	Music composed or improvised in specific countries or localities
781.11	781.15	
781.12	781	
781.17	780.15	
781.2	781	
781.2	781.1	Scientific principles
781.224–.226	781.62	
781.23	781.22	
781.24	781.41	
781.247	781.67	
781.25	781.3	
781.286	781.42	
781.3	781.61	
781.36	781.65	
781.37	781.64	
781.42	780.77	
781.43–.44	781.63	
781.45	781.635	
781.46	781.63	
781.47	781.66	
781.47	781.32	Thorough bass
781.48	781.63	
781.49	789.91	
781.5	781	
781.542	782.85	
781.544	782.86	
781.546	782.87	
781.552	782.83	
781.554	781.55	
781.556	782.95	
781.56	785.32	
781.62	781.7	
781.63–.64	780.42	

Edition 20	*Edition 19*	*Notes*
781.65	781.57	
781.66	780.42	
781.68–.69	780.43	
781.7	783	
781.71–.72	783.026	
781.73–.79	783.029	
781.8	781.5	
782	784	
782	784.8	Collections
782.1	782	Dramatic music
782.12–.14	782.81	
782.15	782.9	
782.2	784	
782.22	783	
782.23	783.3	
782.24	783.4	
782.25	783.6	
782.26	783.4	
782.27	783.9	
782.28	783.6	
782.29	783.2	
782.3	783.2	
782.323	783.21	
782.324	783.24	
782.33–.39	783.029	
782.4	784	
782.42	784.3	
782.42	784.5	Popular songs
782.43	784.12	Madrigals
782.47	784.3	
782.48	782.82	
782.5–.9	784.1–.2	
783	784	
783	784.9	The voice
783.1	784.1	
783.12–.19	784.82–.85	Collections
783.2–.9	784.81	Collections
784	785	
784.182	785	
784.182 5	785.34	
784.183	781.52	
784.184	785.11	
784.184	785.32	Symphonic poems
784.185	785.8	
784.185	785.31	Cassations
784.185 2	785.31	
784.185 6	785.31	
784.186	785	
784.187	785	
784.187 2	781.42	
784.187 8	781.42	
784.188	785.41	

Edition 20	*Editon 19*	*Notes*
784.189	785	
784.189 26	785.5	
784.186	785.31	Romantic music
784.189 9	785.3	
784.19	781.91	
784.2	785	
784.2	785.066	Orchestra as type of organization
784.22	785.2	
784.23–.28	785.6	
784.3	785.066 2	
784.4	785.066	Type of organization
784.4	785.3	Music
784.6	785.067	
784.68	785.0675	Type of organization
784.68	785.43	Music
784.7	785.0663	Type of organization
784.7	785.3	Music
784.8	785.067	
784.9	785.067	
785	785.068	Chamber music ensembles
785	785.7	Chamber music
786.2–.4	786.1–.4	
786.5	786.5–.8	
786.55	786.94	
786.59	786.92	
786.6	789.7	
786.64	789.5	Carillons and mechanized bells
786.65	789.8	Music boxes
786.7	789.9	
786.74	789.99	Electronic music
786.75	789.98	Concrete music
786.8	789.01	General works
786.8	789.6	Miscellaneous instruments
786.843	789.5	Chimes
786.873	789.2	Cymbals
786.873	789.4	Castanets
786.8842	789.3	Triangle
786.884 3	789.4	Anvils and gongs
786.884 8	789.5	
786.885	789.4	Maracas
786.9	789.1	
787.2	787.1	
787.3	787.2	
787.4	787.3	
787.5	787.41	
787.6	787.42	Viols
787.69	787.9	
787.7	787.8	Zithers
787.74	787.94	Dulcimers
787.75	787.9	

Edition 20	*Editon 19*	*Notes*
787.8	787.67	
787.84	787.65	
787.87	787.61	
787.88	787.7	
787.89	787.92	
787.9	787.5	
787.92–.93	787.9	
788.2	788.05	
788.3	788.5	
788.32–.34	788.51	
788.35	788.53	Flageolets
788.36	788.53	
788.4	788.056	
788.49	788.92	
788.5	788.056	General works
788.5	788.9	Miscellaneous instruments
788.5	788.8	Heckelphone
788.52	788.7	
788.53	788.7	
788.58–.59	788.8	
788.65	788.62	
788.7	788.66	
788.8	788.9	
788.84–.86	786.97	
788.9	788.01	
788.92	788.1	
788.93	788.2	
788.94	788.41	
788.95–.96	788.1	
788.97	788.42	
788.975	788.44	
788.98	788.48	
788.99	788.4	
788.99	788.45	Ophicleides and key bugles
788.99	788.48	Instruments related to tuba
788.99	788.49	Alpenhorn

British Columbia

Table A

Edition 19	*Edition 20*	*Notes*
T2—711 1	T2—711 8	
T2—711 2	T2—711 7–711 8	
T2—711 2	T2—711 31	Squamish-Lillooet Regional District
T2—711 3	T2—711 1	Northern coastal region
T2—711 3	T2—711 31	Southern coastal region
T2—711 31	T2—711 12	
T2—711 32	T2—711 1	
T2—711 33	T2—711 31–711 37	
T2—711 34	T2—711 2	
T2—711 4	T2—711 5–711 7	
T2—711 41	T2—711 5	Similkameen River valley
T2—711 41	T2—711 72	Thompson and Nicola River valleys
T2—711 42	T2—711 5	
T2—711 43	T2—711 62	Lower Selkirk Mountains
T2—711 43	T2—711 68	Comprehensive works on Selkirk Mountains
T2—711 44	T2—711 62	
T2—711 45	T2—711 65	

Table B

Edition 20	*Editon 19*	*Notes*
T2—711 1	T2—711 32	
T2—711 12	T2—711 31	
T2—711 2	T2—711 34	
T2—711 28	T2—711 34	
T2—711 31	T2—711 3	
T2—711 31	T2—711 31	Squamish-Lillooet District east of Coast Mountains
T2—711 37	T2—711 3	
T2—711 5	T2—711 41	Similkameen region
T2—711 5	T2—711 42	Okanagan Valley
T2—711 62	T2—711 43	Selkirk Mountains region
T2—711 62	T2—711 44	Area between Monashee and Selkirk Mountains
T2—711 65	T2—711 45	
T2—711 68	T2—711 2	Area north of 51°N
T2—711 68	T2—711 43	Selkirk Mountains region
T2—711 68	T2—711 44	Area between Monashee and Selkirk Mountains
T2—711 68	T2—711 45	Upper Columbia River Valley
T2—711 7	T2—711 2	
T2—711 72	T2—711 41	Valleys of Thompson and Nicola Rivers
T2—711 8	T2—711 1	
T2—711 82	T2—711 2	Central interior region

The 20th edition of the Dewey Decimal Classification was designed by Lisa Hanifan of Albany, New York. Edition 20 is the first edition to be generated from an online database. Database design, technical support, and programming for this edition were provided by John J. Finni and Cora M. Arsenault from Inforonics, Inc., of Littleton, Massachusetts. Composition was done in Times Roman and Helvetica on a Linotronic L100 under the supervision of Inforonics, Inc. The book was printed and bound by Hamilton Printing Company of Rensselaer, New York.

VOLUME 1
ISBN 0-910608-38-5